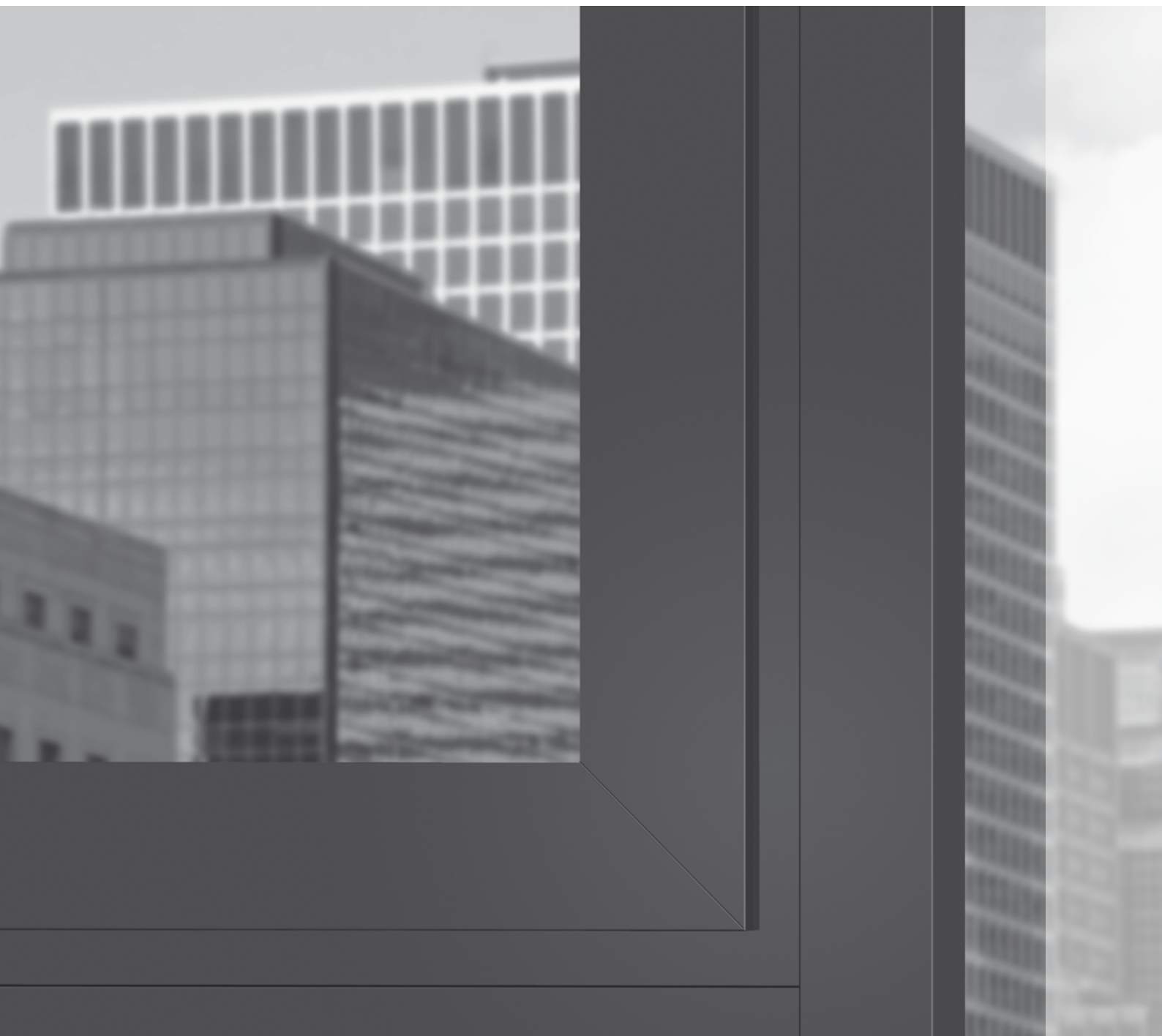


## Roto AL Designo

Concealed hardware for aesthetic aluminium windows and balcony doors

Installation, maintenance and operating instructions for aluminium profiles



## **Imprint**

Copyright: May 2018

### **Roto Frank AG Window and Door Technology**

Wilhelm-Frank-Platz 1  
70771 Leinfelden-Echterdingen  
Germany

Phone +49 711 7598 0  
Fax +49 711 7598 253  
info@roto-frank.com

**[www.roto-frank.com](http://www.roto-frank.com)**

General information	<p><b>Information on these instructions</b> ..... 6</p> <p><b>Copyright protection</b> ..... 8</p> <p><b>Target groups and their responsibilities</b> ..... 9</p> <p><b>Target groups' obligation to give instructions</b> ..... 10</p> <p><b>Explanation of symbols used in safety information</b> ..... 11</p> <p><b>Limitation of liability</b> ..... 12</p> <p><b>Stipulated use</b> ..... 13</p>	
---------------------	---	--

Security	<p><b>Stipulated use for end users</b> ..... 14</p> <p>Turn-Only and Tilt&amp;Turn hardware ..... 14</p> <p><b>Safety information</b> ..... 15</p> <p>Turn-Only and Tilt&amp;Turn hardware, safety-relevant symbols ..... 15</p> <p><b>Processing instructions</b> ..... 16</p> <p><b>Screw fixing / clamping</b> ..... 17</p>	
----------	--	--

Information on the product	<p><b>General hardware characteristics</b> ..... 18</p> <p>Roto AL Designo ..... 18</p> <p><b>Application diagrams</b> ..... 19</p> <p>Tilt&amp;Turn sash up to 100 kg ..... 19</p> <p>TiltFirst sash, Tilt-Only sash / handle at the side up to 100 kg ..... 20</p> <p>Tilt&amp;Turn sash, TiltFirst sash, Tilt-Only sash / handle at the side 100–150 kg ..... 21</p> <p>Turn-Only sash up to 80 kg ..... 22</p> <p>Turn-Only sash 80–150 kg ..... 23</p> <p>Tilt-Only sash / handle at the top up to 100 kg ..... 24</p> <p>Tilt&amp;Turn sash, Turn-Only sash 150–180 kg ..... 25</p> <p><b>Minimum sash widths and heights</b> ..... 26</p> <p><b>Information on the profile</b> ..... 28</p> <p>Descriptions on the aluminium window element ..... 29</p> <p>Space requirement for a single-sashed window ..... 30</p> <p>Space requirement for a two-sashed window without a fixed mullion ..... 31</p> <p><b>Explanation of the "Hardware overview" chapter</b> ..... 32</p>	
----------------------------	--	--

General installation	<p><b>Preparing for installation</b> ..... 33</p> <p>Sash ..... 33</p> <p>Espagnolette drilling and routing dimensions ..... 34</p> <p>Connecting rods ..... 36</p> <p><b>Sash</b> ..... 37</p> <p>Installing the T connector ..... 37</p> <p>Installing the mounting plate ..... 37</p> <p>Installing the flush-encased gearbox ..... 37</p> <p>Installing the SEC flush-encased gearbox ..... 38</p>	
----------------------	--	--

Installing the Roto Line handle.....	38
Installing the geared-handle.....	39
Installing the geared-handle, lockable, with SEC espagnolette protection.....	39
Tightening the piercing screws.....	40
Installing the connector bolt, insertable.....	40
Installing the insertable cam.....	40
Installing the insertable cam – ECC-groove.....	40
Installing the corner drive.....	41
<b>Frame.....</b>	<b>42</b>
Installing standard strikers.....	42
Installing security strikers RC2.....	43
Installing security strikers RC3.....	43
Installing centre locks.....	43



## Opening type

<b>Tilt&amp;Turn hardware.....</b>	<b>44</b>
<b>TiltFirst hardware, Tilt-Only hardware, handle at the side.....</b>	<b>102</b>
<b>Turn-Only hardware.....</b>	<b>139</b>
<b>Tilt-Only hardware, handle at the top.....</b>	<b>190</b>
<b>Floating-mullion hardware.....</b>	<b>211</b>



## Accessories

<b>Turn lock, bullet catch, striker 8 mm.....</b>	<b>237</b>
Installing the turn lock, bullet catch.....	238
<b>Turn restrictor.....</b>	<b>239</b>
Installing the turn restrictor.....	241
Installing the turn restrictor (braked, damped).....	242
<b>Corner hinge, night vent, load transfer, espagnolette lock.....</b>	<b>243</b>
Installing the night vent.....	244
Installing the load transfer.....	245
Installing the T&T espagnolette lock.....	247
<b>Jigs, connecting rods and tools.....</b>	<b>248</b>



## Operation

<b>Operation information.....</b>	<b>251</b>
Handle position with Tilt&Turn hardware.....	251
Handle position with TiltFirst hardware.....	252
<b>Fault assistance.....</b>	<b>253</b>




## Maintenance

<b>Maintenance.....</b>	<b>254</b>
<b>Roto AL lubrication points.....</b>	<b>255</b>
<b>Inspection and care.....</b>	<b>256</b>
<b>Preserving the surface finish.....</b>	<b>257</b>

---

Dismantling	<b>Sash</b> .....	<b>259</b>	
	<b>Window handle</b> .....	<b>259</b>	
	<b>Flush-encased gearbox</b> .....	<b>259</b>	
	<b>Load transfer</b> .....	<b>259</b>	
	<b>Sash stay 500</b> .....	<b>260</b>	
	<b>Sash stay 735</b> .....	<b>261</b>	
	<b>FM – passive sash</b> .....	<b>262</b>	

---

Transport	<b>Transport, packaging, storage</b> .....	<b>264</b>	
	<b>Transport inspection and transport safety device</b> .....	<b>265</b>	

---

Disposal	<b>Disposing of packaging and window hardware</b> .....	<b>266</b>	
----------	---	------------	---

This document contains important information and instructions as well as application diagrams (max. sash sizes and weights) and installation instructions for further processing the hardware.

These instructions also contain binding specifications in order to ensure that all parties involved, right up to the end user, comply with the obligation to give instructions.

The information and instructions contained in this document refer to products belonging to the Roto AL hardware system.






The following documents apply in addition to these installation, maintenance and operating instructions:






- Catalogue
- Directive TDBK issued by the Gütegemeinschaft Schlösser und Beschläge e. V. quality assurance association.
- Directive VHBH issued by the Gütegemeinschaft Schlösser und Beschläge e. V. quality assurance association.
- Directive VHBE issued by the Gütegemeinschaft Schlösser und Beschläge e. V. quality assurance association.

These instructions should be stored where they can be accessed quickly when required.

### Further markings

The following markings are used in these instructions to emphasise instructions, results, lists, references and other elements:

Marking	Explanation
	Sash
	Frame
	Holes
[1]	Hardware components
[A]	Sequence of actions
	Steps
▪	First-level list
	Measure
→ p. 12	(Cross-)reference in tables
see page 12	(Cross-)reference in flow text

Symbols	Explanation
Material	
	Aluminium
Tilt&Turn opening types	
	Turn
	Tilt and turn
	Tilt
	Turn-Only sash

Symbols	Explanation
	Tilt&Turn sash / TiltFirst sash
	Tilt-Only sash
Table designation	
	Sash width
	Sash height

Abbreviation	Explanation
AL	Aluminium
ASA	Additional stay arm
BP	Bottom part
br. TR	Braked turn restrictor
CD	Corner drive
CG	Glass clearance dimension
CL	Centre lock
compl.	complete
Count. screw	Countersunk screw
CR1	Connecting rod designation, e.g. connecting rod 1
CTL	Catalogue
Cyl.	Cylinder
DIN	Left (L) or right (R) version
FG	Flush-encased gearbox
FHi	Frame height, internal
Fig.	Figure
FM	Floating-mullion sash espagnolette, internal
FM-R	Floating-mullion sash espagnolette, slider
FM-Sh	Floating-mullion shootbolt
FM-Su	Floating-mullion sash espagnolette, surface-mounted
FM-SuN	Floating-mullion sash espagnolette, surface-mounted, narrow version
FWi	Frame width, internal
HH	Handle height
HO	Hinge opening
HS	Hinge side
IMO	Installation instructions
incl.	including
kg	Kilograms
kN	Kilonewton
L	Left
LG	Long
M	Metric
m <sup>2</sup>	Square metre
Max.	Maximum
MD	Mishandling device
Min.	Minimum
mm	Millimetre
Nm	Newton metres
No.	Number

Abbreviation	Explanation
Not sh.	Not shown
OH	Overlap height
OW	Overlap width
Pc(s)	Piece(s)
Pos.	Position
PU	Packaging unit
PW	Profile weight
R	Right
RC	Rebate clearance
RC2	Resistance class 2
RC3	Resistance class 3
S.kg	Sash weight
SEC	Security
SH	Sash height
SP. COL.	Special colour
SR	Shootbolt rod
ST	Striker
SW	Sash width
T 25	Hex key, e.g. T 25 hex key
T&T	Tilt&Turn hardware
TF	TiltFirst hardware
TiS	Tilt-Only hardware
TiSt	Tilt-Only hardware, handle at the top
TiSs	Tilt-Only hardware, handle at the side
TP	Top part
TR	Turn restrictor
TR size 1	With damped / braked turn restrictor size 1
TR size 2	With damped / braked turn restrictor size 2
TuS	Turn-Only hardware
TuS-C	Turn-Only hardware, comfort
TuS-H	Turn-Only hardware with centre lock
var.	Variable
VB	Multi-ported striker
WAF	Key size
with MD	With mishandling device
without MD	Without mishandling device

Figures are drawn DIN right. All dimensions are in mm. Otherwise, other values are specified.

### **Copyright protection**

The contents of these instructions are copyright-protected. This content can be used when working with the hardware. Any other use is not permitted without written permission of the manufacturer.



The information in this document is directed at the following target groups:

**Hardware dealers**

The “hardware dealers” target group includes all companies / individuals that purchase hardware from hardware manufacturers for resale, without modifying or further processing the hardware.

**Window and balcony door manufacturers**

The “window and balcony door manufacturers” target group includes all companies / individuals that purchase hardware from hardware manufacturers or hardware dealers and further process the hardware by integrating it in windows and balcony doors.

**Building element dealers / installation companies**

The “building element dealers” target group includes all companies / individuals that purchase windows and/or balcony doors from window and balcony door manufacturers for resale and for installation in construction projects, without modifying the windows or balcony doors.

The “installation companies” target group includes all companies / individuals that purchase windows and/or balcony doors from window and balcony door manufacturers or from building element dealers for installation in construction projects, without modifying the windows or balcony doors.

**Builders**

The “builders” target group includes all companies / individuals who place orders for the manufacture of windows and/or balcony doors for installation in their construction projects.

**End users**

The “end users” target group includes all individuals who use the installed windows and / or balcony doors.



**Note!**

Each target group must fulfil their obligation to give instructions in full.

Unless specified otherwise in the text below, documents and information can be passed on as a printed document, on a CD-ROM or via the Internet.

---

**Responsibility of hardware dealers**

Hardware dealers must pass the following documents on to the window and balcony door manufacturer:

- Catalogue
- Installation, maintenance and operating instructions
- Guideline on attachment of supporting fitting components for turn-only and tilt&turn fittings (TBDK)
- Guidelines / advice on the product and on liability (VHBH)
- Guidelines / advice for end-users (VHBE)

**Responsibility of the window and balcony door manufacturer**

The window and balcony door manufacturer must pass the following documents on to building element dealers or the builder, even if a subcontractor (installation company) is involved:

- Installation, maintenance and operating instructions
- Guideline on attachment of supporting fitting components for turn-only and tilt&turn fittings (TBDK)
- Guidelines / advice on the product and on liability (VHBH)
- Guidelines / advice for end-users (VHBE)

They must ensure that the end users are provided with the documents and information intended for them in printed format.

**Responsibility of building element dealers / the installation company**

Building element dealers must pass the following documents on to the builder, even if a subcontractor (installation company) is involved:

- Maintenance and operation instructions (with a focus on hardware)
- Guidelines / advice on the product and on liability (VHBH)
- Guidelines / advice for end-users (VHBE)

**Responsibility of the builder**

The builder must pass the following documents on to the end user:

- Maintenance and operation instructions (with a focus on hardware)
- Guidelines / advice for end-users (VHBE)

In these instructions, safety information is marked by symbols. The safety information is preceded by signal words which indicate the severity of the hazard.



#### **Danger!**

This combination of symbol and signal word indicates an imminently hazardous situation which may lead to death or serious injuries if not avoided.

---



#### **Warning!**

This combination of symbol and signal word indicates a potentially hazardous situation which may lead to death or serious injuries if not avoided.

---



#### **Caution!**

This combination of symbol and signal word indicates a potentially hazardous situation which may lead to minor or light injuries if not avoided.

---



#### **Note!**

This combination of symbol and signal word indicates a potentially hazardous situation which may lead to property damage and environmental damage if not avoided.

---

All information and instructions contained in this document have been compiled in consideration of the applicable standards and regulations, the latest developments in technology and many years of knowledge and experience.

The hardware manufacturer assumes no liability for damage caused by:

- Failure to comply with this document and all product-specific documents and other applicable guidelines (see the chapter entitled "Security, stipulated use").
- Improper use/misuse (see the chapter entitled "Security, stipulated use").
- Insufficient invitation to tender, non-compliance with installation specifications and non-compliance with the application diagrams.
- Increased contamination.

Claims made by third parties against the hardware manufacturer on account of damage resulting from misuse or failure to comply with the obligation to give instructions on the part of hardware dealers, window and balcony door manufacturers, building element dealers or the builder are passed on accordingly.

The obligations agreed in the delivery contract, the general terms and conditions, the hardware manufacturer's terms and conditions of delivery and the legal provisions applicable when the contract was concluded shall apply.

The warranty only covers original Roto components.

We reserve the right to make technical changes as part of improvement to performance characteristics and further development.

Turn-Only and Tilt&Turn hardware in the meaning of this definition is engagement, Turn-Only and Tilt&Turn hardware for windows and balcony doors in structural engineering. This hardware is used to move window sashes and balcony door sashes to a turned position by actuating a hand lever or a tilt position which is restricted by the scissor stay version. Turn-Only and Tilt&Turn hardware may only be used on vertically installed aluminium windows and balcony doors. Turn-Only and Tilt&Turn hardware in the sense of this definition close windows and balcony door sashes or move them into various ventilation positions. During the closing process, the gasket counter force must generally be overcome.

The stipulated use also includes compliance with all information contained in the product-specific documentation, such as:

- These installation, maintenance and operating instructions
- Product catalogues
- Information, specifications from profile manufacturers (e.g. light metal profiles, etc.)
- Directives TBDK, VHBH and VHBE issued by the Gütegemeinschaft Schlösser und Beschläge e. V. quality assurance association.
- Applicable national laws and directives

Any use that goes beyond or differs from the stipulated use is considered misuse.



**Warning!**  
**Danger in the event of misuse!**

Misuse and incorrect installation of hardware can lead to hazardous situations.

- ▶ Never use hardware combinations that have not been approved by the hardware manufacturer.
  - ▶ Never use non-original accessories or accessories which have not been approved by the hardware manufacturer.
-

For windows or balcony doors with Turn-Only or Tilt&Turn hardware, windows or balcony door sashes can be moved to a turned position by operating a hand lever or to a tilt position restricted by the scissor stay version.

When closing a sash and locking the hardware, the gasket counter force must generally be overcome.

**Warning!****Opening and closing sashes improperly poses the risk of injury and property damage.**

Incorrect opening and closing of sashes can result in serious injuries and substantial property damage.

For this reason:

- ▶ When closing the sash, ensure that it does not come into contact with the frame or another sash.
- ▶ Ensure that the sash is guided by hand through the entire movement range up to the absolute closed position, and that it is moved towards the frame at a very low speed.
- ▶ Ensure that the sash never swings open or closed uncontrollably.

---

Any use and processing of the products that goes beyond or differs from the stipulated use is considered misuse and can lead to hazardous situations.

**Warning!****Danger in the event of misuse!**

Misuse of windows or balcony doors can lead to hazardous situations.

In particular, refrain from using windows and balcony doors as follows:

- ▶ Introducing obstacles into the opening area between the frame and window or window sashes.
- ▶ Deliberately applying additional loads which impact the window and balcony door sash or negligently permitting these loads.
- ▶ Intentionally or uncontrollably slamming or pushing the window sash or balcony door sash against the window reveal. This can destroy the hardware, frame materials or other individual components in windows or balcony doors.

---

No claims of any kind can be made on account of damage resulting from failure to comply with the stipulated use.



Always note the following symbols and their meaning to prevent accidents, injuries and property damage.

Symbol	Meaning
	<p><b>Danger!</b>  <b>Falling from open windows and balcony doors poses a risk of injury.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Take care when in the vicinity of open windows and balcony doors.</li> <li>▶ Keep children and anyone unable to understand the risks away from the hazardous area.</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Warning!</b>  <b>Trapping body parts in the opening between sash and frame poses a risk of injury.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ When closing windows and balcony doors, never grip between the sash and frame and always exercise caution.</li> <li>▶ Keep children and anyone unable to understand the risks away from the hazardous area.</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Warning!</b>  <b>Placing additional loads on the sash may pose a risk of injury and cause property damage</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Refrain from placing additional loads on the sash.</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Caution!</b>  <b>Wind poses a risk of injury</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Avoid exposing the open sash to wind.</li> <li>▶ Close and lock the window and balcony door sash in windy or draughty conditions.</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Caution!</b>  <b>Introducing obstacles into the opening between sash and frame may pose a risk of injury and cause property damage</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Refrain from introducing obstacles into the opening between sash and frame.</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Caution!</b>  <b>Pressing the sash against the edge of an opening (reveal) may pose a risk of injury and cause property damage</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Refrain from pressing the sash against the edge of an opening (reveal).</li> </ul>

### **Maximum sash sizes and weights**

The specifications, application diagrams and component assignments which can be found in the hardware manufacturer's product-specific documents provide information on the maximum permitted sash sizes and weights. The component with the lowest permitted load bearing capacity determines the maximum permitted sash weight.

- Before using electronic data records and implementing them in window construction programs in particular, check that they match the specifications, application diagrams and component assignments.
- Never exceed the maximum permitted sash sizes and weights. If any points are unclear, contact the hardware manufacturer.

### **Specifications from profile manufacturers**

The window and balcony door manufacturer must comply with all specified system dimensions (e.g. gasket gap dimensions or locking distances). They must continue to ensure and check this on a regular basis, especially when new hardware components are used for the first time, during production and on a continuous basis, up to and including window installation.



#### **NOTE!**

The hardware components are always designed in such a way that any system dimensions affected by the hardware can be adjusted. The hardware manufacturer shall not be liable for any additional expenses incurred if a deviation from these dimensions is not discovered until after the windows have been installed.

---

### **Assembling hardware**

Burglar-inhibiting windows and balcony doors need hardware which meets special requirements.

Windows and balcony doors for wet rooms and those for use in environments with aggressive, corrosive constituents in the air require hardware that meets special requirements.

The resistance of windows and balcony doors to wind loads when they are closed and locked depends on the individual design of the windows and balcony doors. The hardware system is capable of handling wind loads specified by legislation and standards (for example in accordance with EN 12210 – in particular test pressure P3).

Coordinate suitable hardware combinations and installation procedures in windows and balcony doors with the hardware manufacturer and profile manufacturer for the areas listed above, and conclude a separate agreement for them.



#### **NOTE!**

The hardware manufacturer's specifications on the combination of hardware (e.g. the use of additional scissor stays, the design of hardware for burglar-inhibiting window sashes and balcony door sashes, etc.) are binding.

---

The spacer block guidelines for glazing methods must be complied with.





**DANGER!**

**Incorrectly installed or screwed-in hardware components present a danger to life.**

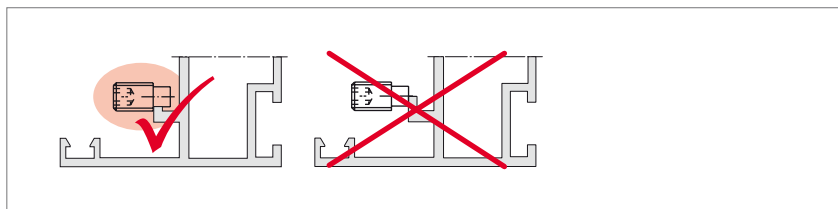
Installing hardware components improperly or screwing them into place incorrectly may lead to hazardous situations and cause serious accidents or even death.

For this reason:

- ▶ During installation and screwdriving work in particular, observe the product-specific documentation provided by the hardware manufacturer, the information from the profile manufacturer and the content of the TBDK guideline issued by the Gütegemeinschaft Schlösser und Beschläge e. V. quality assurance association in its entirety.

This hazard information applies to all hardware components which are screwed into place, in particular to security components which form part of the RC equipment. The type and quality of the screw fixing always depend on the aluminium profile used by the profile manufacturer and must be inspected before use (system assessment).

Other AL hardware components are usually fastened to the frame and sash by clamping. Specific tightening torques apply during installation. Please note the relevant information on this in the chapter entitled "Installation".



Tighten all piercing screws as shown in the figure.



**NOTE!**

Without examining the corner connectors used, Roto is unable to make any statements about the suitable fastening options.

Can be used on aluminium profiles with the following characteristics:

- Overlap width: 21.5 mm to 22 mm
- Rebate clearance: 11.5 mm to 12 mm
- Hardware axis: 10 mm
- Hardware certified in accordance with QM 328
  
- Hinge side / sash stay can be clamped in frame groove by preassembled clamp strip with clamping blocks
- Integrated piercing screw to prevent horizontal movement
- Preassembled sash stay with integrated anti-slam device and lateral adjustment
- Sash installation in tilted state
- Load transfer for sash weights 80–180 kg
  
- Sash stay 390: lateral adjustment on the scissor stay rod (-1.5 mm)
- Sash stay 500/735: lateral adjustment on the scissor stay guide ( $\pm 2$  mm)
- Turn-Only sash with rebate sash stay and integrated lateral adjustment ( $\pm 2$  mm), passive concealed locks on the hinge side
- Turn-Only sash with coupleable rebate sash stay and integrated lateral adjustment ( $\pm 2$  mm) for active locking points (in conjunction with CL corner drive) on the hinge side
- Height adjustment (+2 mm/-0.5 mm) on the corner hinge
- Lateral adjustment (+2 mm/-1 mm) on the corner hinge (up to 150 kg) in the installed state
  
- Centre locks can be placed at any position thanks to the insertable locking cams
- The gasket compression can be adjusted by eccentric cams ( $\pm 1$  mm)
- Burglary inhibition up to RC3 is possible (DIN EN 1627-1630)
  
- Geared-handle (window handles optionally lockable)
- Geared-handle with separate service handle
- Flush-encased gearbox with/without malfunction lock (window handles optionally lockable 40/100 Nm)
- Handle without escutcheon for flush-encased gearbox (optionally lockable)

Concealed floating-mullion hardware in the following variants:

- Floating-mullion sash espagnolette, internal (FM)
- Floating-mullion shootbolt (FM-Sh)
- Floating-mullion sash espagnolette, surface-mounted (FM-Su)
- Floating-mullion sash espagnolette, surface-mounted, narrow version (FM-SuN)
- Floating-mullion sash espagnolette, slider (FM-R)
  
- Use of turn restrictor SW  $\geq 1200$  mm
- Use of turn restrictor (damped, braked) SW  $\geq 1200$  mm
- Turn lock with cylinder lock, lockable
- Night vent
- Bullet catch



**Application diagram up to 100 kg  
without load transfer**

T&T



Limitation of sash formats with different glass thicknesses

**Application range**

Sash height **SH** ..... 555–2700 mm

Sash weight **S.kg** ..... max. 100 kg

**T&T**

**Sash width (SW)**

Sash stay 390 (max. 80 kg) <sup>1)</sup> ..... 390–500 mm

Sash stay 500 ..... 500–735 mm

Sash stay 735 ..... 735–1200 mm


Sash stay 735 + TR ..... 1200–1300 mm

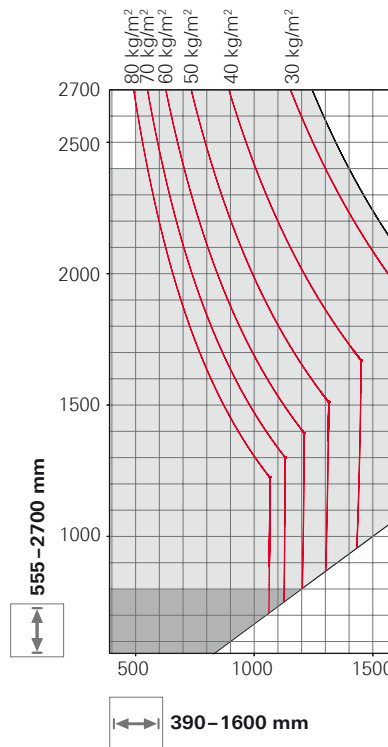
Sash stay 735 + TR + ASA ..... 1300–1600 mm

The specifications in the application diagram refer to the glass weight in kg/m<sup>2</sup>.

1 mm/m<sup>2</sup> glass thickness  $\Delta$  2.5 kg

 = Impermissible application range

 = Tilt distance restrictor SH < 800 mm



Calculation basis for application diagram:

(IFT tool – version from February 2016)

Glass clearance dimension **CG** ..... 20 mm

(Sash) profile weight **PW** ..... 2 kg/m



**NOTE!**

- Lower glass clearance dimensions or higher profile weights require a separate assessment.
- For information on the RC sash widths, see page 26

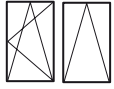
1) Glass weight max. 65 kg/m<sup>2</sup>

Application diagrams

TiltFirst sash, Tilt-Only sash / handle at the side up to 100 kg

Application diagram up to 100 kg without load transfer

TF, TiSs



Limitation of sash formats with different glass thicknesses

Application range

Sash height **SH** ..... 555–2700 mm

Sash weight **S.kg** ..... max. 100 kg

TF, TiSs

Sash width (SW)

Sash stay 500 ..... 500–735 mm

Sash stay 735 ..... 735–1200 mm


Sash stay 735 + TR ..... 1200–1300 mm

Sash stay 735 + TR + ASA ..... 1300–1600 mm

The specifications in the application diagram refer to the glass weight in kg/m<sup>2</sup>.

1 mm/m<sup>2</sup> glass thickness  $\Delta$  2.5 kg

 = Impermissible application range

 = Tilt distance restrictor SH < 800 mm

Calculation basis for application diagram:

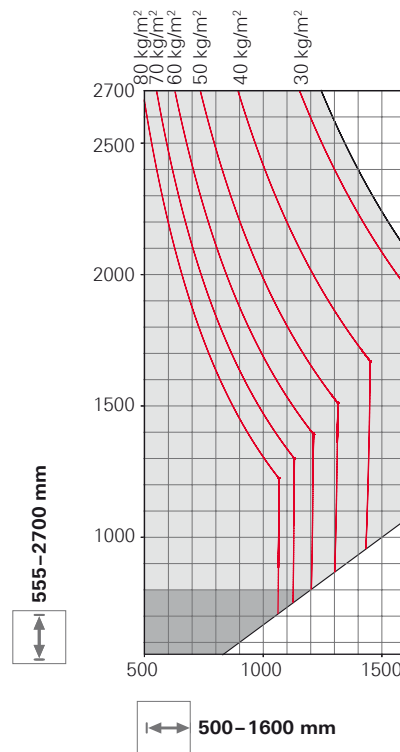
(IFT tool – version from February 2016)

Glass clearance dimension **CG** ..... 20 mm

(Sash) profile weight **PW** ..... 2 kg/m

**NOTE!**

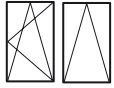
- Lower glass clearance dimensions or higher profile weights require a separate assessment.
- For information on the RC sash widths, see page 26





**Application diagram 100–150 kg  
with load transfer**

T&T, TF, TiSs



Limitation of sash formats with different glass thicknesses

**Application range**

Sash height **SH** ..... 1000–2700 mm

Sash weight **S.kg** ..... 100–150 kg

**T&T, TF, TiSs**

**Sash width (SW)**


Sash stay 735 ..... 735–1200 mm

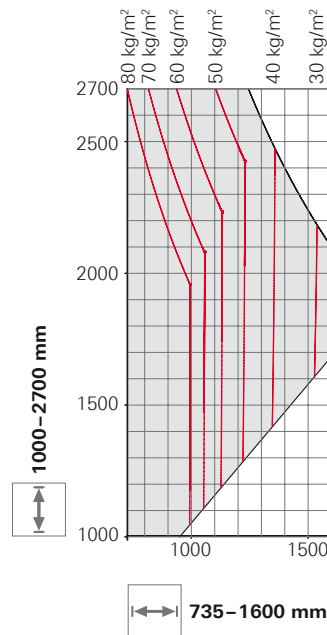
Sash stay 735 + TR ..... 1200–1300 mm

Sash stay 735 + TR + ASA ..... 1300–1600 mm

The specifications in the application diagram refer to the glass weight in kg/m<sup>2</sup>.

1 mm/m<sup>2</sup> glass thickness  $\pm$ 2.5 kg

 = Impermissible application range



Calculation basis for application diagram:

(IFT tool – version from February 2016)

Glass clearance dimension **CG** ..... 20 mm

(Sash) profile weight **PW** ..... 2 kg/m

**NOTE!**

- Lower glass clearance dimensions or higher profile weights require a separate assessment.
- For information on the RC sash widths, see page 26

Application diagrams

Turn-Only sash up to 80 kg

Application diagram up to 80 kg without load transfer

TuS



Limitation of sash formats with different glass thicknesses

Application range

Sash height **SH** ..... 520–2700 mm

Sash weight **S.kg** ..... max. 80 kg

TuS (not coupleable)

Sash width (SW)

Rebate sash stay ..... 250–1200 mm

Rebate sash stay + TR ..... 1200–1600 mm

TuS (coupleable)

Sash width (SW)

Rebate sash stay, coupleable ..... 300–900 mm  
(max. glass weight 70 kg/m<sup>2</sup>)

Sash stay 500 (tilting disabled) ..... 500–1200 mm

Sash stay 500 (tilting disabled) + TR ..... 1200–1600 mm

The specifications in the application diagram refer to the glass weight in kg/m<sup>2</sup>.

1 mm/m<sup>2</sup> glass thickness  $\pm$  2.5 kg

 = Impermissible application range

Calculation basis for application diagram:

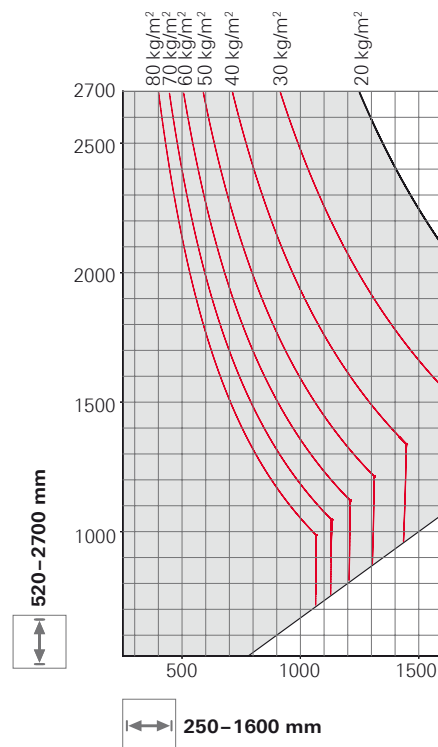
(IFT tool – version from February 2016)

Glass clearance dimension **CG** ..... 20 mm

(Sash) profile weight **PW** ..... 2 kg/m

**i** NOTE!

- Lower glass clearance dimensions or higher profile weights require a separate assessment.
- For information on the RC sash widths, see page 26





**Application diagram 80–150 kg  
with load transfer**

TuS



Limitation of sash formats with different glass thicknesses

**Application range**

Sash height **SH** ..... 1000–2700 mm

Sash weight **S.kg** ..... 80–150 kg

**TuS (not coupleable)**

**Sash width (SW)**

Rebate sash stay ..... 250–1200 mm

Rebate sash stay + TR ..... 1200–1600 mm

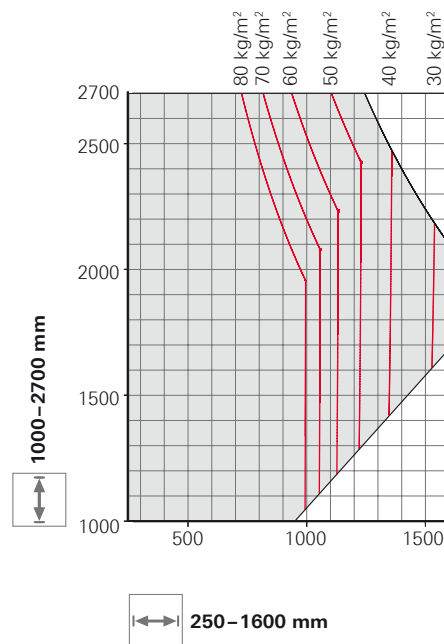
**TuS (coupleable)**

**Sash width (SW)**

Sash stay 500 (tilting disabled) ..... 500–1200 mm

Sash stay 500 (tilting disabled) + TR ..... 1200–1600 mm

The specifications in the application diagram refer to the glass weight in kg/m<sup>2</sup>.



1 mm/m<sup>2</sup> glass thickness  $\Delta$  2.5 kg

= Impermissible application range

Calculation basis for application diagram:

(IFT tool – version from February 2016)

Glass clearance dimension **CG** ..... 20 mm

(Sash) profile weight **PW** ..... 2 kg/m



**NOTE!**

- Lower glass clearance dimensions or higher profile weights require a separate assessment.
- For information on the RC sash widths, see page 26

Application diagram up to 100 kg

TiSt



Limitation of sash formats with different glass thicknesses

Application range

Sash width **SW** ..... 520–1600 mm

Sash height **SH** ..... 500–1300 mm

Sash weight **S.kg** ..... max. 100 kg

The specifications in the application diagram refer to the glass weight in kg/m<sup>2</sup>.

1 mm/m<sup>2</sup> glass thickness  $\Delta$  2.5 kg



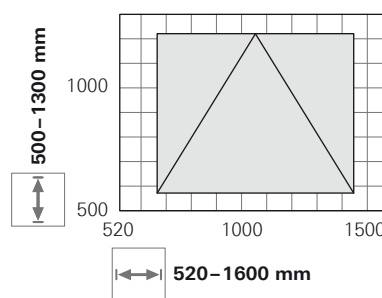
= Impermissible application range

Calculation basis for application diagram:

(IFT tool – version from February 2016)

Glass clearance dimension **CG** ..... 20 mm

(Sash) profile weight **PW** ..... 2 kg/m



**i** NOTE!

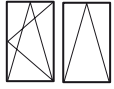
- Lower glass clearance dimensions or higher profile weights require a separate assessment.
- For information on the RC sash widths, see page 26





**Application diagram 150–180 kg  
with load transfer and turn restrictor**

T&T, TuS



Limitation of sash formats with different glass thicknesses

**Application range**

Sash height **SH** ..... 1000–3000 mm

Sash weight **S.kg** ..... 150–180 kg

**T&T, TF, TiSs**


**Sash width (SW)**

Sash stay 735 (180 kg) + TR..... 735–1300 mm

Sash stay 735 (180 kg) + TR + ASA..... 1300–1600 mm

The specifications in the application diagram refer to the glass weight in kg/m<sup>2</sup>.

1 mm/m<sup>2</sup> glass thickness  $\Delta$  2.5 kg

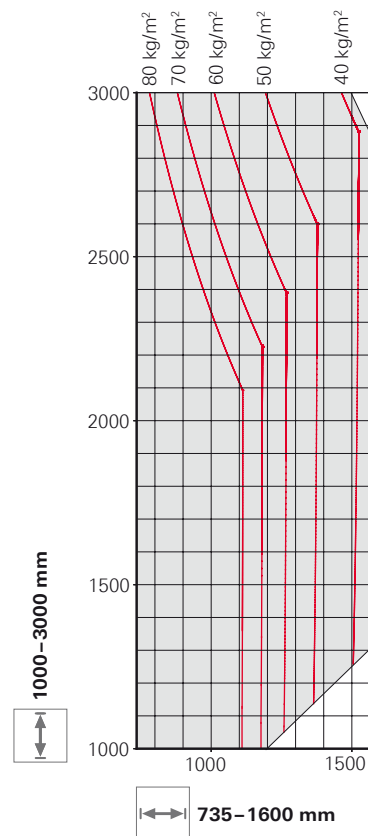
 = Impermissible application range

Calculation basis for application diagram:

(IFT tool – version from February 2016)

Glass clearance dimension **CG**..... 20 mm

(Sash) profile weight **PW** ..... 2 kg/m



**NOTE!**



- Lower glass clearance dimensions or higher profile weights require a separate assessment.
- For information on the RC sash widths, see page 26

**Information on the product**  
**Minimum sash widths and heights**

Sash dimensions – Standard									
	Max. weight	Min. SW				Max. SW	Min. SH	Max. SH	HH
		Without TR	TR	TR size 1	TR size 2				
<b>T&amp;T</b>									
Sash stay 390	80 kg	390	390	–	–	500	555	2400	> 260
Sash stay 500	100 kg	500	500	545	610	735	555	2700	
Sash stay 735	100 kg	735	735	735	735	1600	555	2700	
Sash stay 735	150 kg	735	735	735	735	1600	1000	2700	
Sash stay 735	180 kg	–	735	735	800	1600	1000	3000	
<b>TF</b>									
Sash stay 500	100 kg	500	500	645	715	735	555	2700	> 260
Sash stay 735	100 kg	735	735	735	735	1600	555	2700	
Sash stay 735	150 kg	735	735	735	735	1600	1000	2700	
<b>TuS</b>									
Rebate sash stay	80 kg	250	370	545	610	1600	520	2700	> 260
Rebate sash stay	150 kg	250	370	545	610	1600	1000	2700	
<b>TuS, coupleable</b>									
Rebate sash stay, coupleable	80 kg	300	365	–	–	900	555	2700	> 260
Sash stay 500 – tilting disabled	80 kg	500	500	545	610	1600	555	2700	
Sash stay 500 – tilting disabled	150 kg	500	500	545	610	1600	1000	2700	
Sash stay 735 – tilting disabled	180 kg	–	735	735	800	1600	1000	3000	
<b>TiSt</b>									
Rebate sash stay	100 kg	520	–	–	–	1600	500	1300	SW/2
<b>TiSs</b>									
Sash stay 500 – turning disabled	100 kg	500	–	–	–	735	555	2700	> 260
Sash stay 735 – turning disabled	100 kg	735	–	–	–	1600	555	2700	
Sash stay 735 – turning disabled	150 kg	735	–	–	–	1600	1000	2700	
<b>Floating-mullion hardware (passive sash)</b>									
Sash stay 500 – tilting disabled	80 kg	710	710	710	710	1600	555	2700	> 260
Sash stay 500 – tilting disabled	150 kg	710	710	710	710	1600	1000	2700	

Sash dimensions – RC2									
	Max. weight	Min. SW				Max. SW	Min. SH	Max. SH	HH
		Without TR	TR	TR size 1	TR size 2				
<b>T&amp;T</b>									
Sash stay 500	100 kg	625	625	780	850	900	720	2700	> 390
Sash stay 735	100 kg	800	800	800	850	1600	720	2700	
Sash stay 735	150 kg	800	800	800	850	1600	1000	2700	
Sash stay 735	180 kg	–	800	945	1015	1600	1000	3000	
<b>TF</b>									
Sash stay 500	100 kg	625	625	795	865	900	720	2700	> 390
Sash stay 735	100 kg	800	800	800	865	1600	720	2700	
Sash stay 735	150 kg	800	800	800	865	1600	1000	2700	
<b>TuS</b>									
Rebate sash stay	80 kg	530	620	795	865	1600	720	2700	> 390
Rebate sash stay	150 kg	530	620	795	865	1600	1000	2700	
<b>TuS, coupleable</b>									
Rebate sash stay, coupleable	80 kg	370	600	775	845	900	720	2700	> 390
Sash stay 500 – tilting disabled	80 kg	625	625	780	850	1600	720	2700	
Sash stay 500 – tilting disabled	150 kg	625	625	780	850	1600	1000	2700	
Sash stay 735 – tilting disabled	180 kg	–	800	945	1015	1600	1000	3000	
<b>TiSt</b>									
Rebate sash stay	100 kg	520	–	–	–	1600	500	1300	SW/2
<b>TiSs</b>									
Sash stay 500 – turning disabled	100 kg	625	–	–	–	900	720	2700	> 390
Sash stay 735 – turning disabled	100 kg	800	–	–	–	1600	720	2700	
Sash stay 735 – turning disabled	150 kg	800	–	–	–	1600	1000	2700	
<b>Floating-mullion hardware (passive sash)</b>									
Sash stay 500 – tilting disabled	80 kg	800	800	855	920	1600	720	2700	> 390
Sash stay 500 – tilting disabled	150 kg	800	800	855	920	1600	1000	2700	



Sash dimensions – RC3									
	Max. weight	Min. SW				Max. SW	Min. SH	Max. SH	HH
		Without TR	TR	TR size 1	TR size 2				
<b>T&amp;T</b>									
Sash stay 500	100 kg	700	795	–	–	900	870	2700	> 465
Sash stay 735	100 kg	875	875	970	1040	1600	870	2700	
Sash stay 735	150 kg	875	875	970	1040	1600	1000	2700	
Sash stay 735	180 kg	–	915	1045	1115	1600	1000	3000	
<b>TF</b>									
Sash stay 500	100 kg	700	810	–	–	900	870	2700	> 465
Sash stay 735	100 kg	875	875	985	1055	1600	870	2700	
Sash stay 735	150 kg	875	875	985	1055	1600	1000	2700	
<b>TuS</b>									
Rebate sash stay	80 kg	680	810	985	1055	1600	1050	2700	> 465
Rebate sash stay	150 kg								
<b>TuS, coupleable</b>									
Rebate sash stay, coupleable	80 kg	485	800	–	–	900	870	2700	> 465
Sash stay 500 – tilting disabled	80 kg	700	795	970	1040	1600	870	2700	
Sash stay 500 – tilting disabled	150 kg	700	795	970	1040	1600	1000	2700	
Sash stay 735 – tilting disabled	180 kg	–	915	1045	1115	1600	1000	3000	
<b>TiSt</b>									
Rebate sash stay	100 kg	670	–	–	–	1600	500	1300	SW/2
<b>TiSs</b>									
Sash stay 500 – turning disabled	100 kg	700	–	–	–	900	870	2700	> 465
Sash stay 735 – turning disabled	100 kg	875	–	–	–	1600	870	2700	
Sash stay 735 – turning disabled	150 kg	875	–	–	–	1600	1000	2700	
<b>Floating-mullion hardware (passive sash)</b>									
Sash stay 500 – tilting disabled	80 kg	875	875	1045	1110	1600	870	2700	> 465
Sash stay 500 – tilting disabled	150 kg	875	875	1045	1110	1600	1000	2700	

– Not permissible / not possible



**NOTE!**

- Smaller sash widths are possible if the top and bottom security strikers are omitted.
- Depending on the profile stability, the test can also be passed with fewer security locking points, and the structure can therefore have a smaller design.

The hardware components listed in the table are profile-specific and represent a selection from the Roto AL Designo product range for profiles with a 15/20 mm sash groove. Further hardware component solutions (e.g. for different groove widths) can be supplied on request.

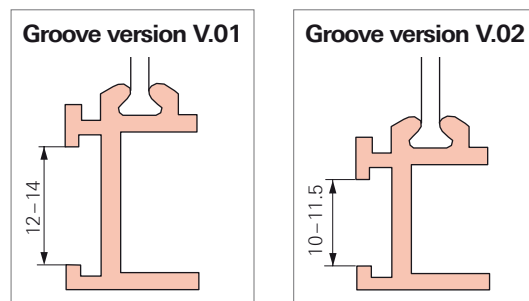
Request assistance from Roto with the generally recommended profile assessments from the Roto sales representative in charge of this.

Profile-specific hardware components, hardware axis 10 mm			
Basic requirements		Profile cross section / hardware components	
Parameter		Min.	Max.
A	Front flange width	3.50	4.30
B1	Front flange thickness	1.50	2.00
B2	Rear flange thickness	1.50	2.00
<b>C</b>	<b>Front strut thickness</b>	1.50	2.00
D	Groove width	10.00	14.00
E	Groove depth	4.50	5.20
F	Rear flange overhang	1.70	2.50
G	Pivot rest supporting surface	13.20	18.50
L*	Groove base thickness	1.50	2.00
I	Installation space (frame)	22.00	
<b>J</b>	<b>Groove inside width</b>	14.00	18.60

\* For the drilling jig for groove base thickness > 2 mm, see page 248

**Frame groove variants**

When ordering profile-specific frame components, the descriptions V.01 and V.02 must be noted (see page 30).



**Note** With groove versions from 11.6 mm to 11.9 mm, the profile and the components on the frame must undergo testing in real-life conditions.

Clamp strip version no. 1									
	Min.	Max.	DIN	Pivot rest	Sash stay 390	Sash stay 500	Sash stay 735	Rebate sash stay	Rebate sash stay set, coupleable
<b>C+J</b> Clamp strip dimensions	16.00	17.10	L	<b>624970</b>	<b>740851</b>	<b>624945</b>	<b>624947</b>	<b>627256</b>	<b>740843</b>
			R	<b>624969</b>	<b>740852</b>	<b>624944</b>	<b>624946</b>	<b>627255</b>	<b>740840</b>

Clamp strip version no. 3									
	Min.	Max.	DIN	Pivot rest	Sash stay 390	Sash stay 500	Sash stay 735	Rebate sash stay	Rebate sash stay set, coupleable
<b>C+J</b> Clamp strip dimensions	18.20	19.20	L	<b>624972</b>	<b>740853</b>	<b>624951</b>	<b>624953</b>	<b>627258</b>	<b>740844</b>
			R	<b>624971</b>	<b>740854</b>	<b>624950</b>	<b>624952</b>	<b>627257</b>	<b>740841</b>

Clamp strip version no. 4									
	Min.	Max.	DIN	Pivot rest	Sash stay 390	Sash stay 500	Sash stay 735	Rebate sash stay	Rebate sash stay set, coupleable
<b>C+J</b> Clamp strip dimensions	19.30	20.50	L	<b>624974</b>	<b>740855</b>	<b>624957</b>	<b>624959</b>	<b>627260</b>	<b>740845</b>
			R	<b>624973</b>	<b>740856</b>	<b>624956</b>	<b>624958</b>	<b>627259</b>	<b>740842</b>

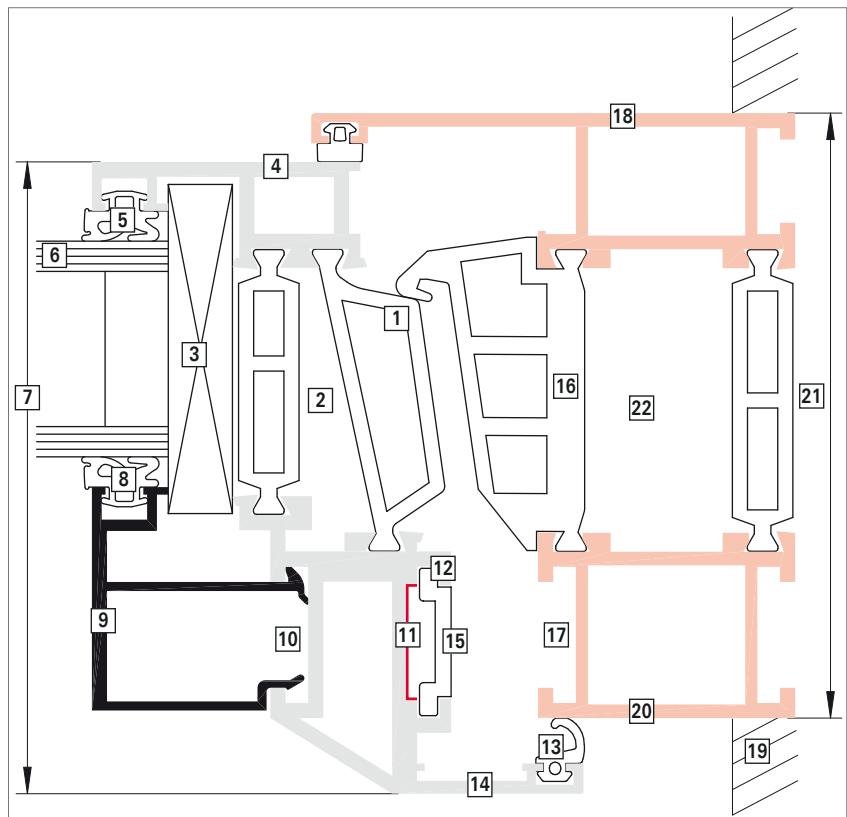


**Sash profile**

- [1] Central gasket stop strut
- [2] Thermal separation
- [3] Spacer blocking
- [4] Outer shell (sash)
- [5] External glazing gasket
- [6] Glazing (laminated glass)
- [7] Sash profile – depth
- [8] Internal glazing gasket
- [9] Glazing bead
- [10] Sash glazing bead groove
- [11] Extended connecting rod groove (ECC-groove)
- [12] Connecting rod C-groove
- [13] Overlap gasket
- [14] Inside shell (sash)
- [15] Connecting rod

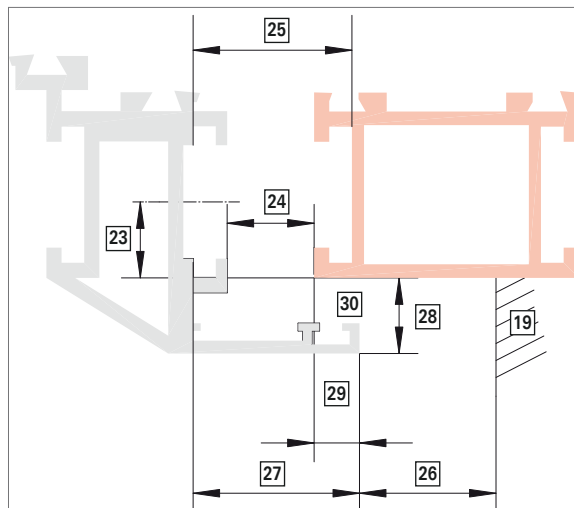
**Frame profile**

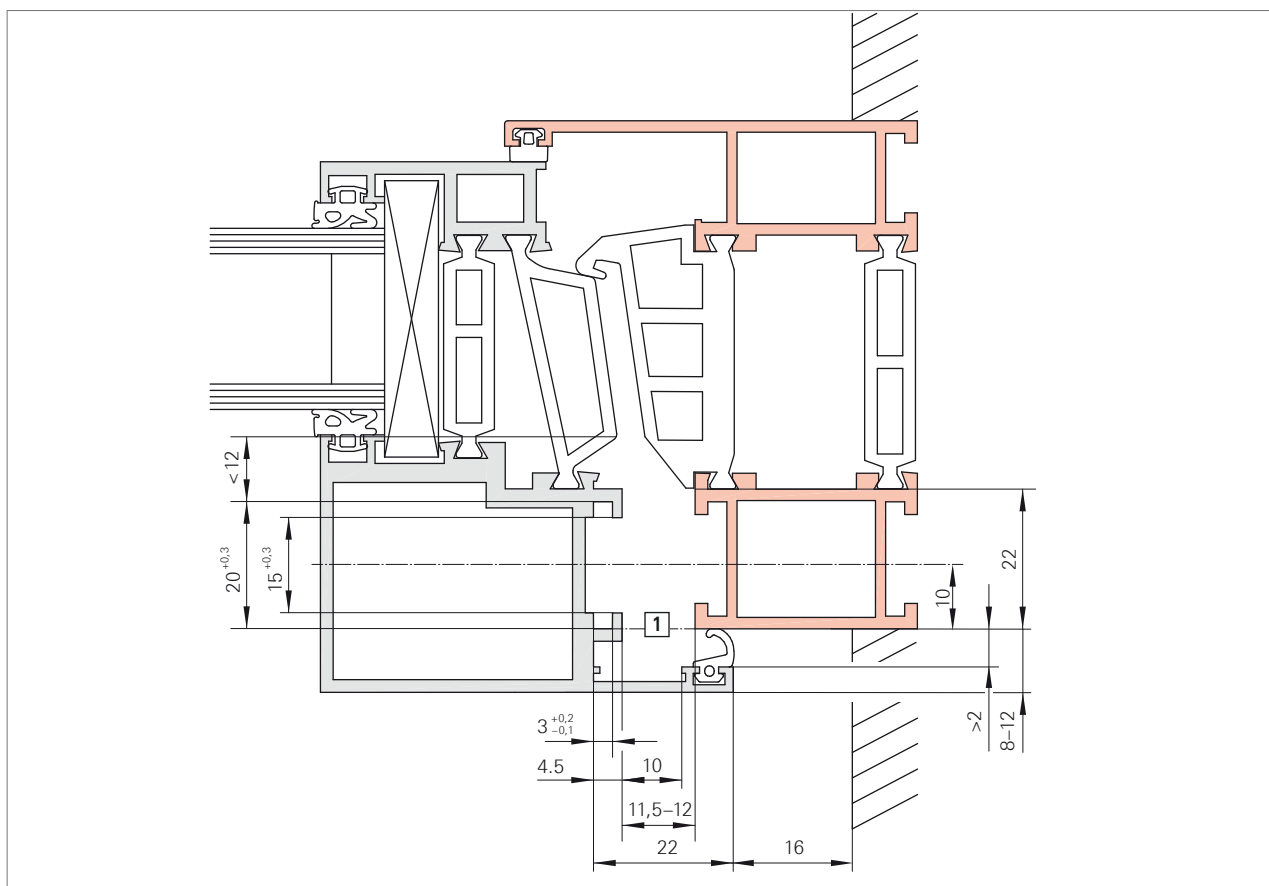
- [16] Central gasket
- [17] Frame clamping groove for hardware components (frame glazing bead groove)
- [18] Outer shell (frame)
- [19] Internal reveal
- [20] Frame inside shell
- [21] Frame profile – depth
- [22] Thermal separation



**Dimensions**

- [23] Hardware axis
- [24] Rebate clearance
- [25] Chamber dimension (hardware)
- [26] Frame clearance
- [27] Overlap width
- [28] Overlap height (including gasket)
- [29] Overlap coverage
- [30] Hinge opening



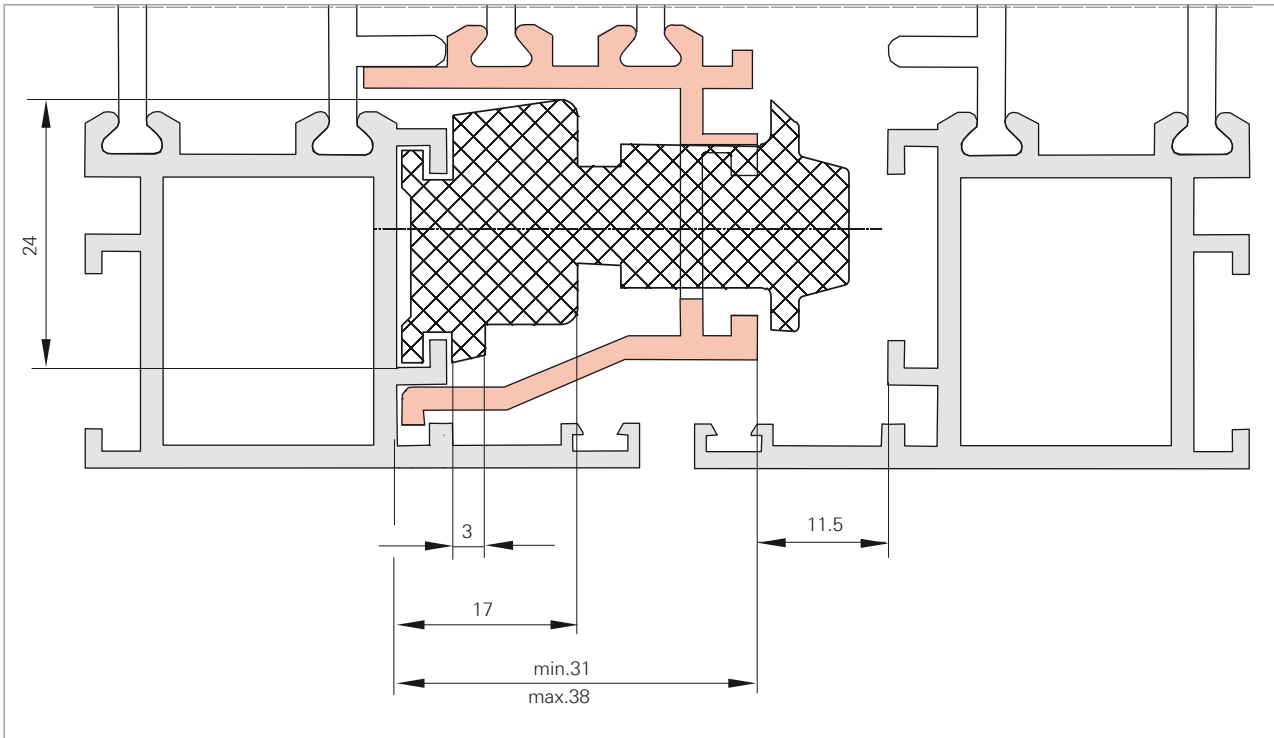


**Note!**

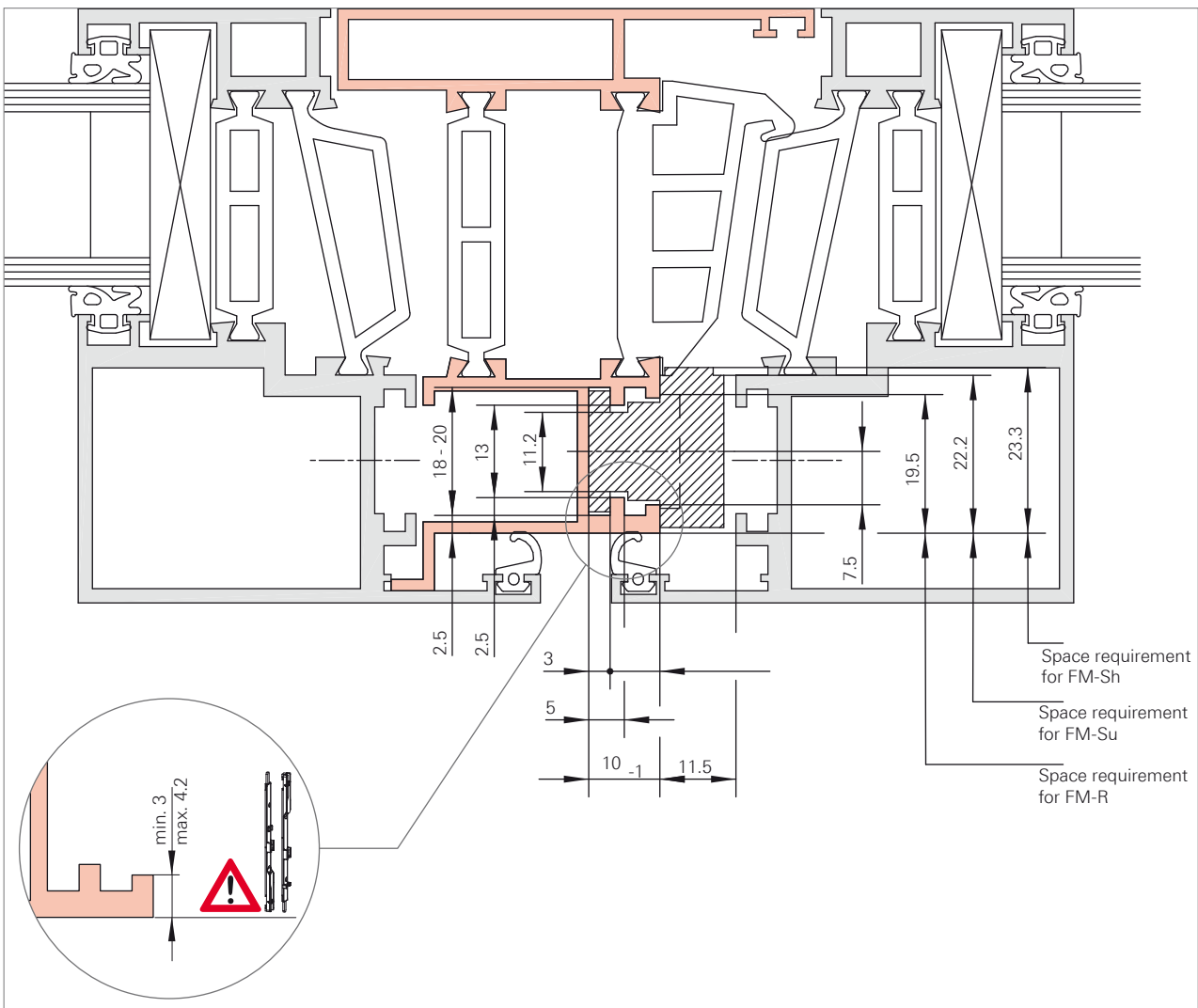
- All connecting rod dimensions are based on an overlap width of 22 mm. If the overlap width differs from this, the connecting rod dimensions must be adapted accordingly.
- Pay attention to the alignment [1] of the sash and frame.
- Request assistance from Roto with the generally recommended profile assessments from the Roto sales representative in charge of this.



**FM espagnolette type**



**FM-Su, FM-R, FM-Sh, FM-SuN espagnolette type**



**Explanation of the "Hardware overview" chapter**

The hardware overviews on the following pages are a recommendation on the part of Roto.

The basic page layout in the hardware overview chapter shows examples of the individual hardware components on the left-hand page, and the associated parts list can be seen on the right-hand page.

The item numbers in the squares link the hardware overview to the parts list.

The parts list contains all profile-related variants of the AL hardware system. Please request technical details, special groove variants and rebate clearance variants separately.

The actual composition of the hardware depends on:

- The height of the element
- The width of the element
- The weight of the element
- Security class

Large packages are located at the end of each hardware overview chapter.

Handles must be ordered separately.

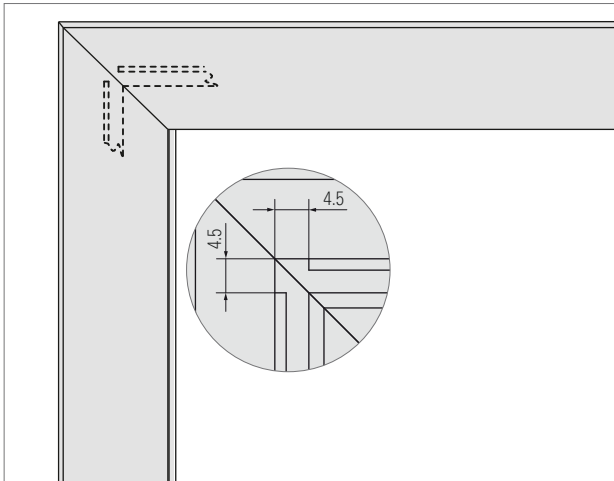
Determine the required quantity of essential hardware components with Roto Con Orders.

**Note!**  
**Roto Con Orders**

Efficient online hardware configurator for the custom configuration of individual window and door hardware components. All conventional shapes and opening types can be automatically configured quickly and easily. Individual parts lists, including application ranges and an exemplary hardware overview, can be ordered from your responsible sales representative.

[www.roto-frank.com](http://www.roto-frank.com)





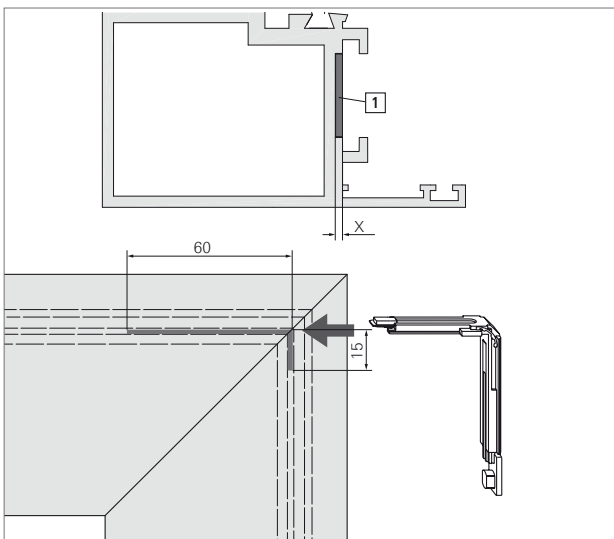
#### Opening the sash corners

Open the connecting rod groove at all sash corners according to the drawing.



#### NOTE!

Ensure that the edges are burr-free.



#### Placing supports under the CL corner drive – ECC-groove

When the CL corner drive is used in a profile with extended connecting rod C-groove (ECC), use a profile-related bracket as a support.

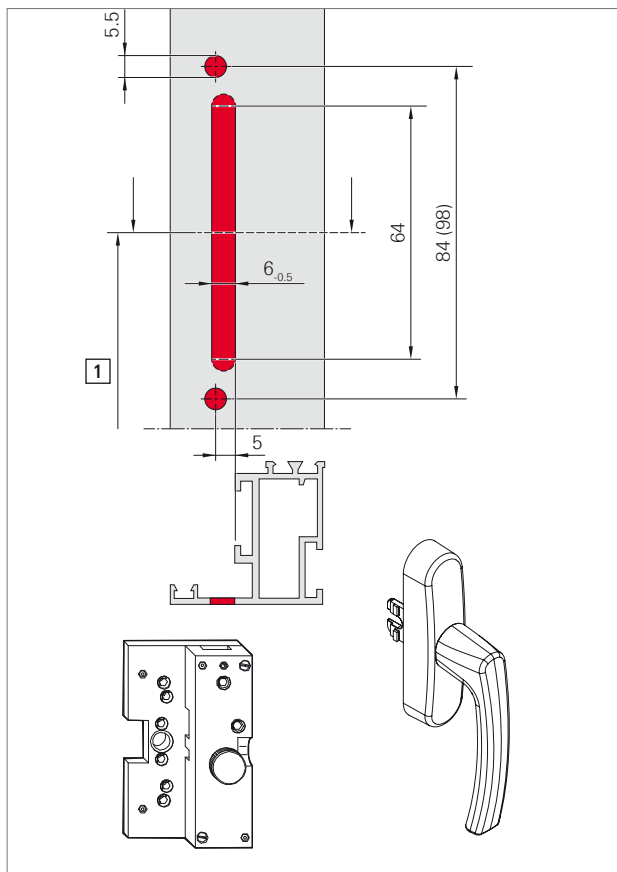
X = profile-related

[1] = bracket

## General installation

### Preparing for installation

#### Espagnolette drilling and routing dimensions

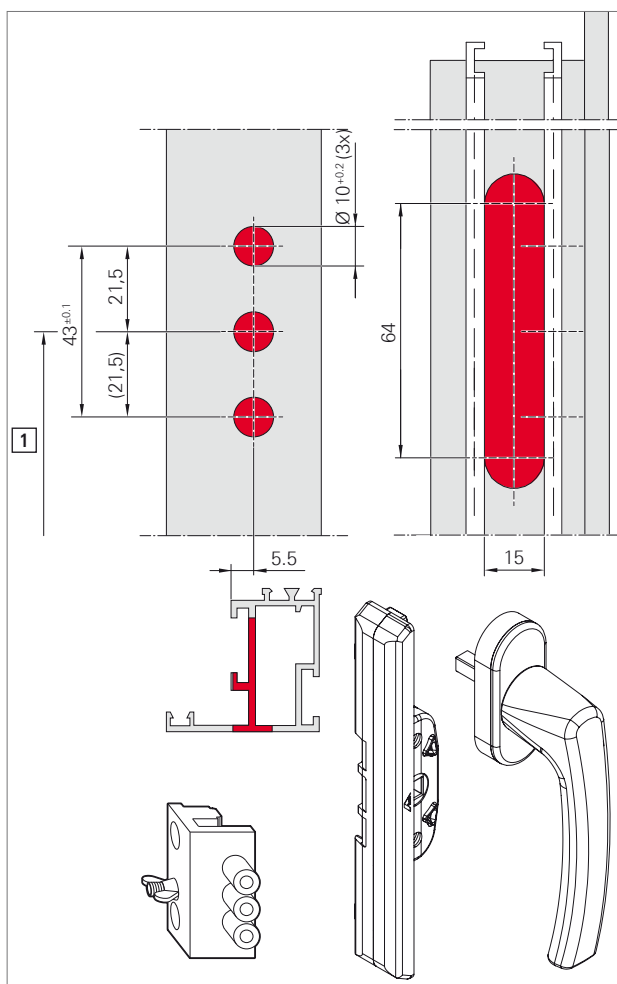


#### Geared-handle drilling and routing dimensions

##### Jig for geared-handle

212544

1. Determine the handle height [1] and place the drilling jig on the overlap.
2. Drill the hole:  
2 x  $\varnothing 5.5$  mm  
2 x  $\varnothing 6.0_{-0.5}$  mm
3. Route the slot:  
1 x  $6.0_{-0.5}$  mm

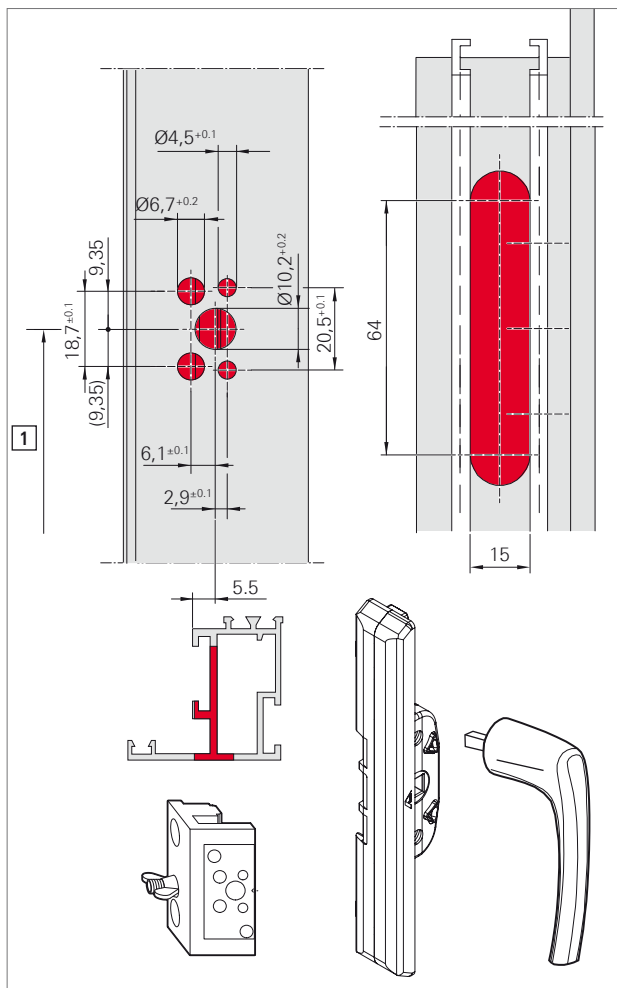


#### Drilling and routing dimensions for the flush-encased gearbox

##### Flush-encased gearbox jig

212155

1. Determine the handle height [1] and place the drilling jig on the connecting rod groove.
2. Drill holes:  
3 x  $\varnothing 10^{+0.2}$  mm  
2 x  $\varnothing 15.0$  mm
3. Route the slot:  
1 x 15.0 mm



**Drilling and routing dimensions for the handle without escutcheon**

**Flush-encased gearbox jig**

**365361**

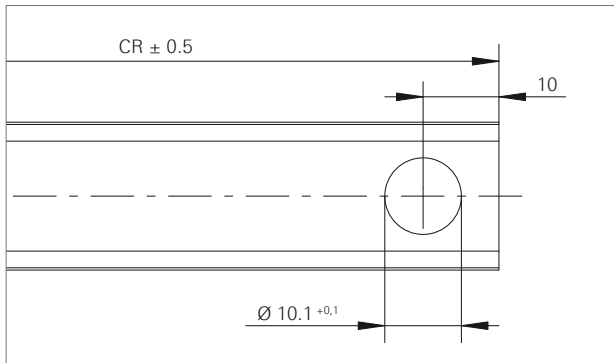
1. Determine the handle height [1] and place the drilling jig on the connecting rod groove.
2. Drill holes:
  - 1 x  $\varnothing 10,2^{+0,2}$  mm
  - 2 x  $\varnothing 4,5^{+0,1}$  mm
  - 2 x  $\varnothing 6,7^{+0,2}$  mm
  - 2 x  $\varnothing 15,0$  mm
3. Route the slot:
  - 1 x 15.0 mm

Dimension CR = All connecting rod dimensions  $\pm 0.5$  mm.

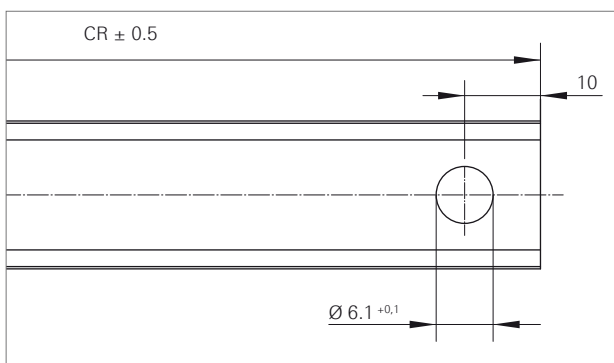


**Note!**

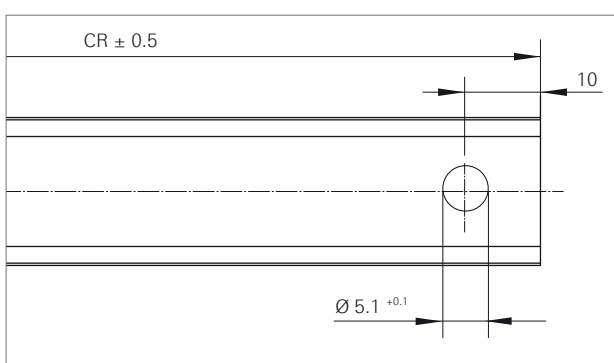
All connecting rod dimensions are based on an overlap width of 22 mm. If the overlap width differs from this, the connecting rod dimensions must be adapted accordingly.



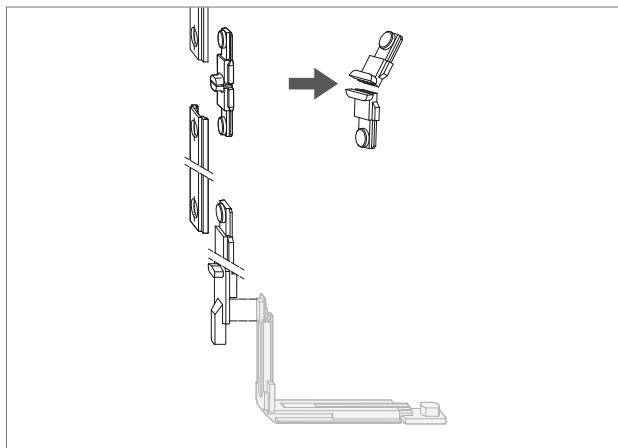
General dimensioning of all coupling points except for the faceplate (on connecting rods), unless otherwise specified.



General dimensioning of the coupling points between floating mullion and espagnolette (except for FM-SuN) (on connecting rods), unless otherwise specified.

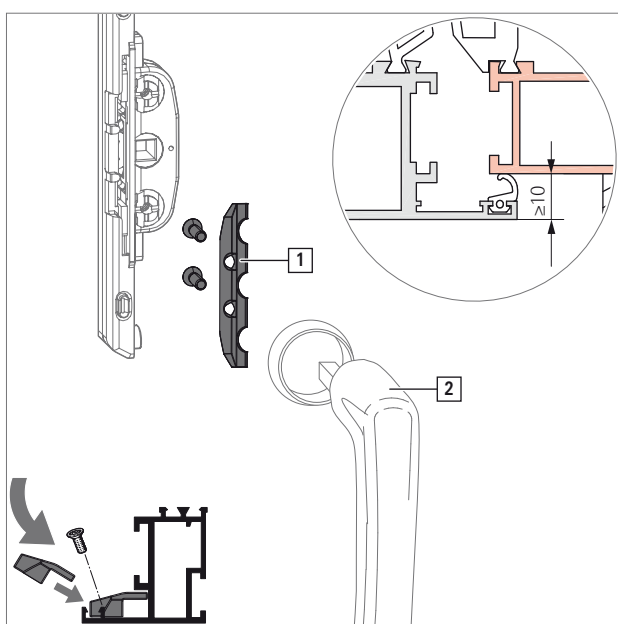


Dimensioning of the FM-SuN espagnolette coupling points (on connecting rods), unless otherwise specified.



### Installing the T connector

When using the centre lock, break the lower horizontal T connector in the centre and insert it from above or below.



### Installing the mounting plate

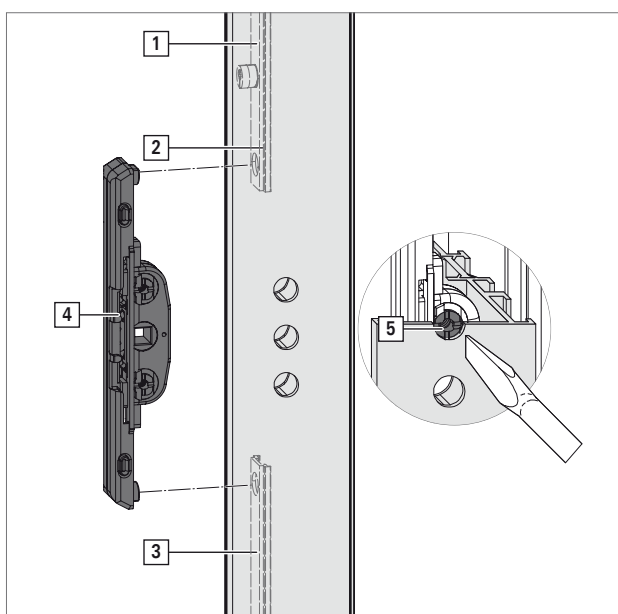
Swing the mounting plate [1] for installing the handle without escutcheon [2] into the profile as shown here.



#### NOTE!

The handle without escutcheon can only be used on profile systems with an overlap height of  $\geq 10$  mm.

Tool: hex key size 2.5



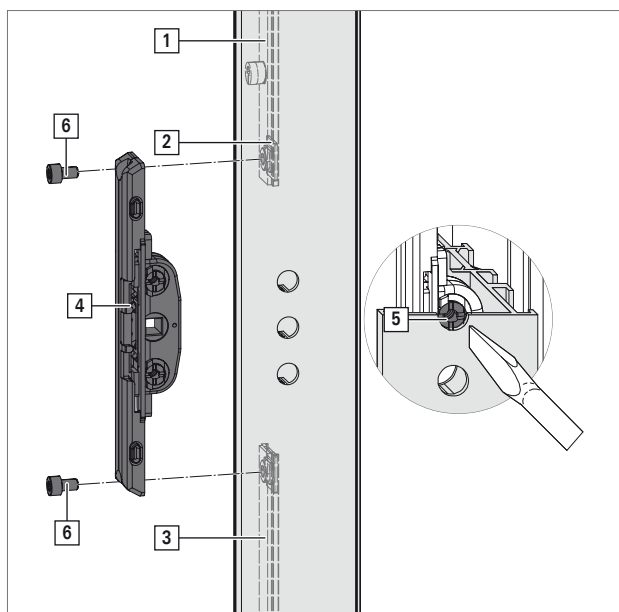
### Installing the flush-encased gearbox

1. Insert connecting rod CR2 [1] and the SEC connector [2] into the connecting rod groove from above on the locking side.
2. Insert connecting rod CR1 [3] and the SEC connector into the connecting rod groove from below on the locking side.
3. Place the flush-encased gearbox [4] in the delivery state in the routing provided as shown.



#### NOTE!

Turning the clampable lugs after installing the espagnolette ensures that it is seated so that it can be transported safely.



### Installing the SEC flush-encased gearbox

1. Insert connecting rod CR2 [1] and the SEC connector [2] into the connecting rod groove from above on the locking side.
2. Insert connecting rod CR1 [3] and the SEC connector into the connecting rod groove from below on the locking side.
3. Place the SEC flush-encased gearbox [4] in the delivery state in the routing provided as shown.

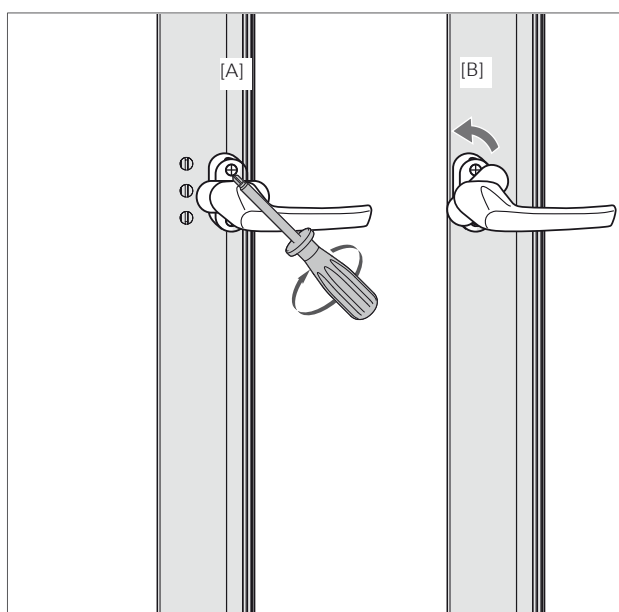
#### **i** NOTE!

Turning the clampable lugs [5] after installing the espagnolette ensures that it is seated so that it can be transported safely.

4. Screw down the SEC flush-encased gearbox onto connecting rods CR1 and CR2 using screws [6] on the SEC connectors.

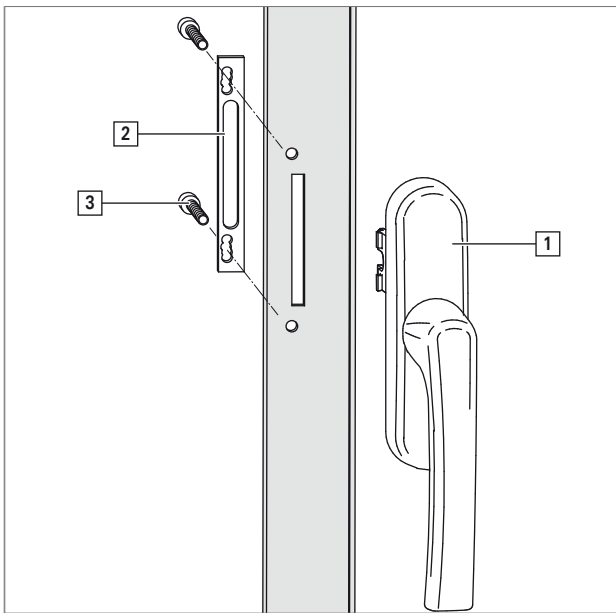
Tool: T 25 hex key

Torque: >2.5 Nm



### Installing the Roto Line handle

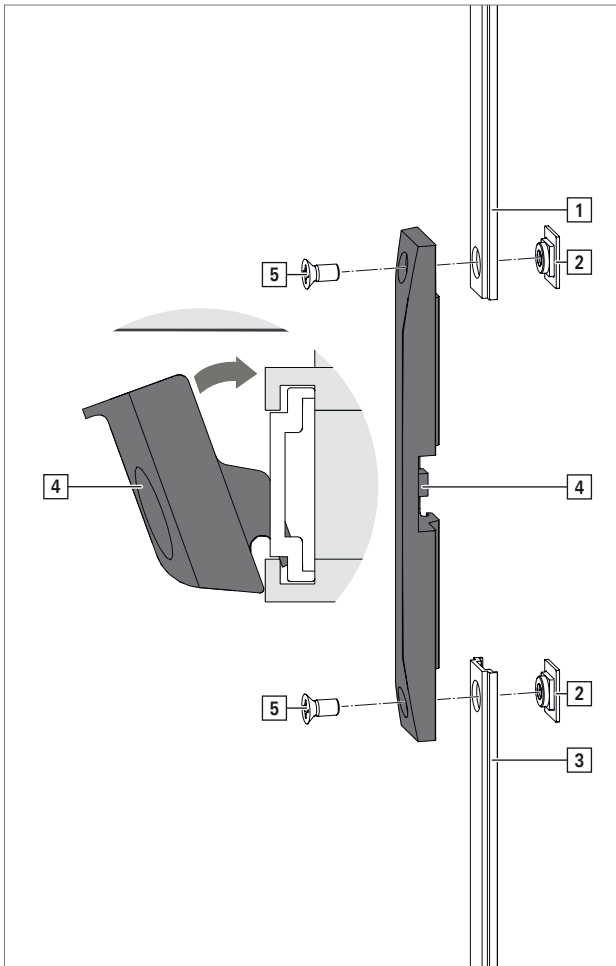
1. Bring the handle lever into the turn position.
2. Turn the escutcheon cover on the window handle 90°.
3. Insert the handle and screw down with 2 screws [A]. Overcome the resistance of the transport safety device while doing so.  
Tool: cross-headed screw
4. Turn the escutcheon cover back 90° [B].



### Installing the geared-handle

Install the geared-handle [1] and espagnolette support [2] using two screws with threadlocker [3].

Tool: T 25 hex key



### Installing the geared-handle, lockable, with SEC espagnolette protection

1. Install the geared-handle, lockable, and espagnolette support.

**NOTE!**  
It is not possible to install the espagnolette support at a later point.

2. Insert connecting rod CR2 [1] and the SEC connector [2] into the connecting rod groove from above on the locking side.

3. Insert connecting rod CR1 [3] and the SEC connector into the connecting rod groove from below on the locking side.

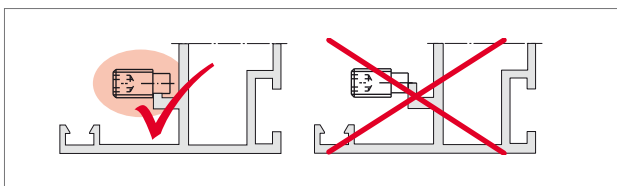
4. Swing the SEC espagnolette protection [4] into the connecting rod groove on the locking side.

5. Screw down the SEC espagnolette protection onto connecting rods CR1 and CR2 using screws [5] on the SEC connectors.

Tool: T 25 hex key

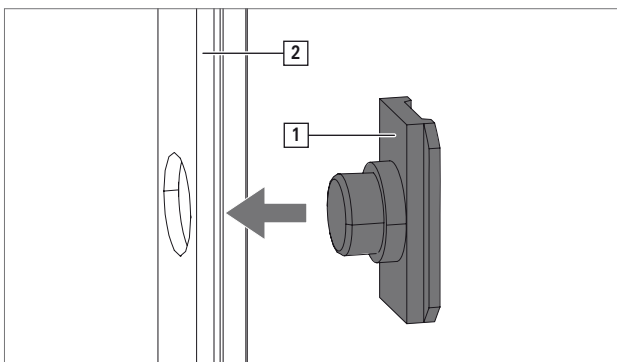
Torque: >2.5 Nm

**NOTE!**  
Dismantling is performed in reverse order.



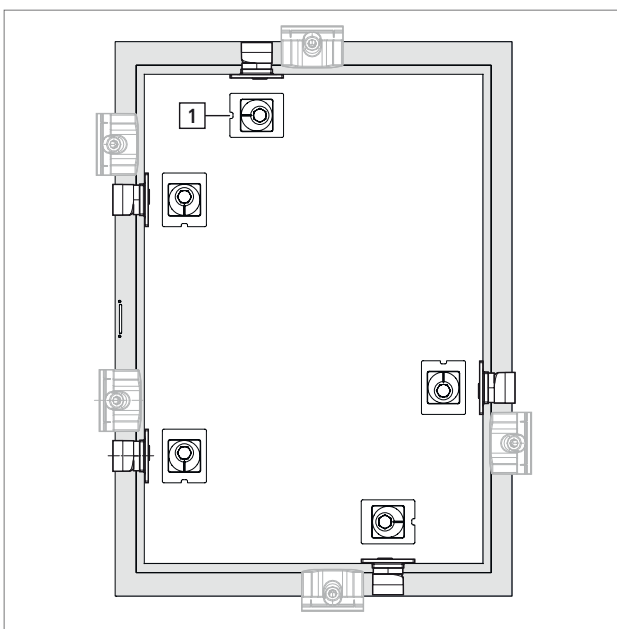
### Tightening the piercing screws

Tighten all piercing screws as shown in the figure.



### Installing the connector bolt, insertable

1. Connect the connector bolt, insertable [1], to the connecting rod [2].



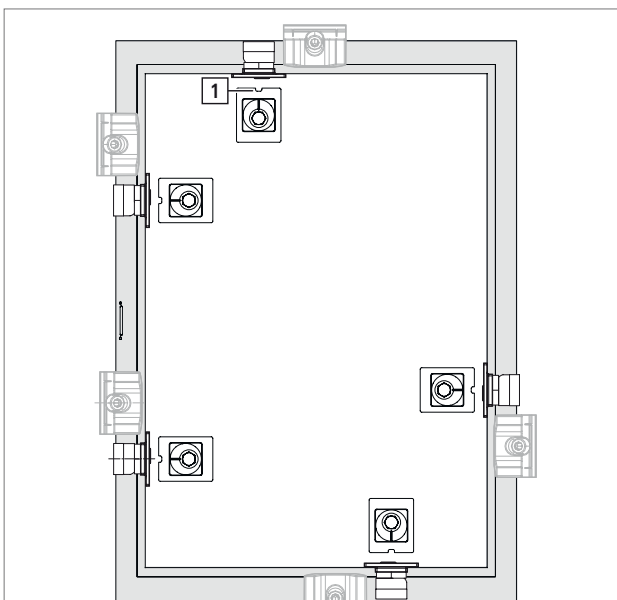
### Installing the insertable cam

1. Install the insertable cam as shown.



#### NOTE!

Ensure that the cam is correctly aligned (recess [1] facing away from the striker position) during installation.



### Installing the insertable cam – ECC-groove

1. Install the insertable cam as shown.



#### NOTE!

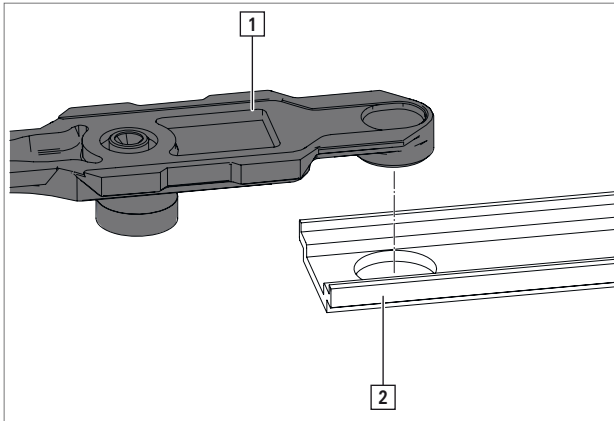
Ensure that the cam is correctly aligned (recess [1] facing towards the striker position) during installation.

ECC-groove width  $\geq 11$  mm, depth  $\geq 0.5$  mm  
Fasten a support under the insertable cam.

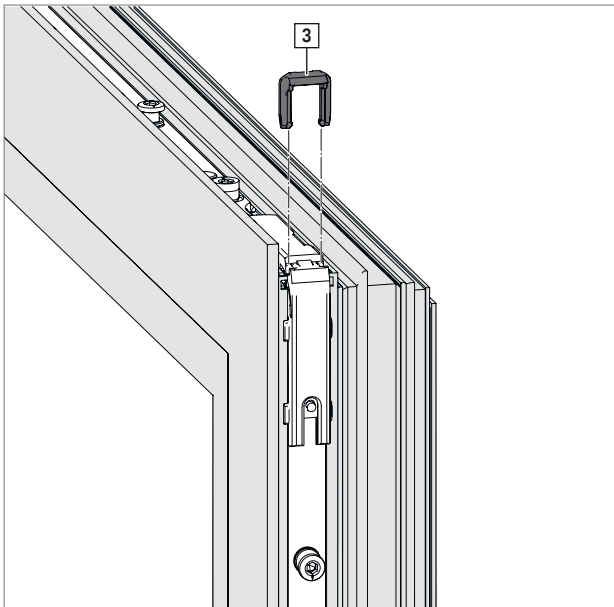




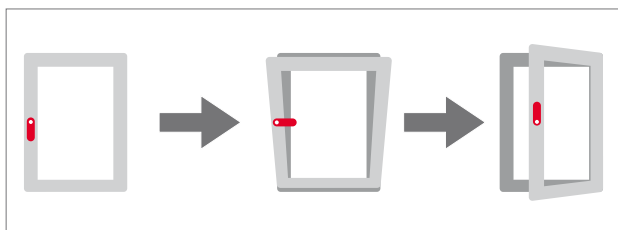
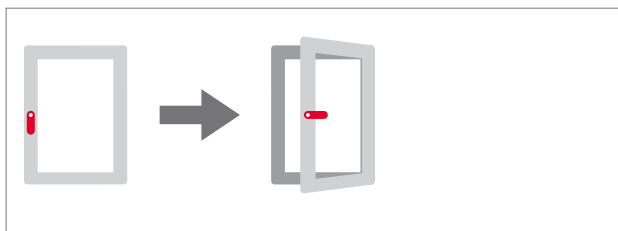
### Installing the corner drive



1. Connect the corner drive [1] to the connecting rod [2] and additional components at the coupling point.
2. Insert everything jointly into the connecting rod groove.



3. Secure the corner drive to the sash using the retaining fork [3].



### Installing standard strikers

Determine the correct striker position (in relation to the position of the insertable cam):

The striker and insertable cam must be spaced  $3_{-1}$  mm apart (after operating sequence: closed position then turned, open position)

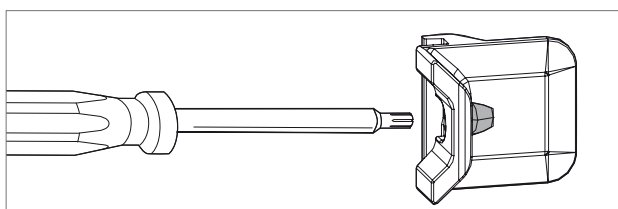
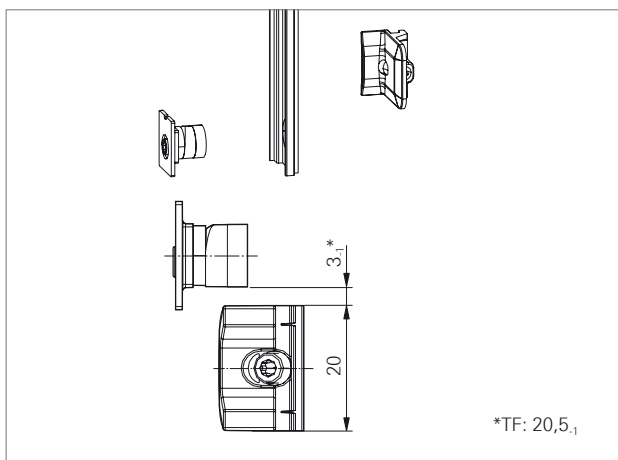
Exception: TF:  $20.5_{-1}$  mm (after operating sequence: closed position then tilted, open position then turned, open position)

The security locking points must not collide with the standard locking points.



#### Note!

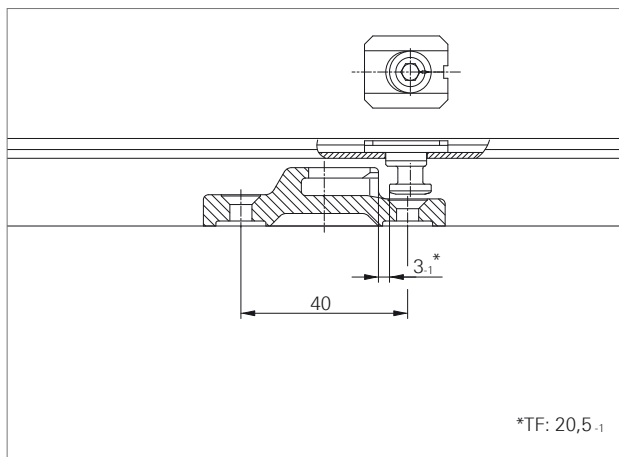
Check all installation dimensions during sample testing prior to series production.



Screw down the striker using the threaded pin and check that it is securely fitted.

Tool: T 10 hex key

Torque: 2–2.5 Nm



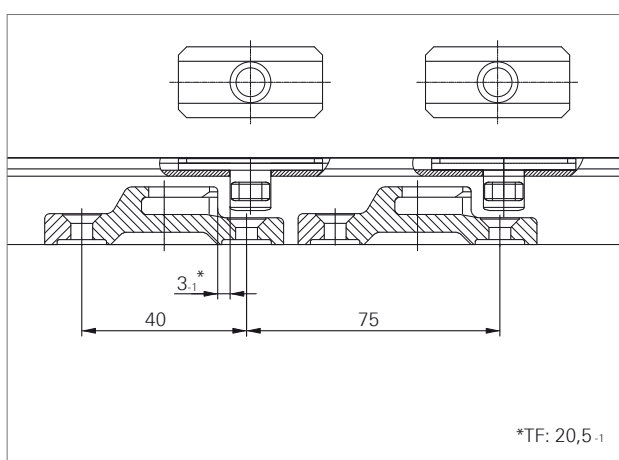
### Installing security strikers RC2



#### Note!

The dimensioning of the security strikers in the installation drawings (\*\* dimensions) is for approximate positioning only. It must be ensured that the strikers are securely fitted (in accordance with RC classification) for compatible RC hardware.

The support / fastening must be ensured on site.



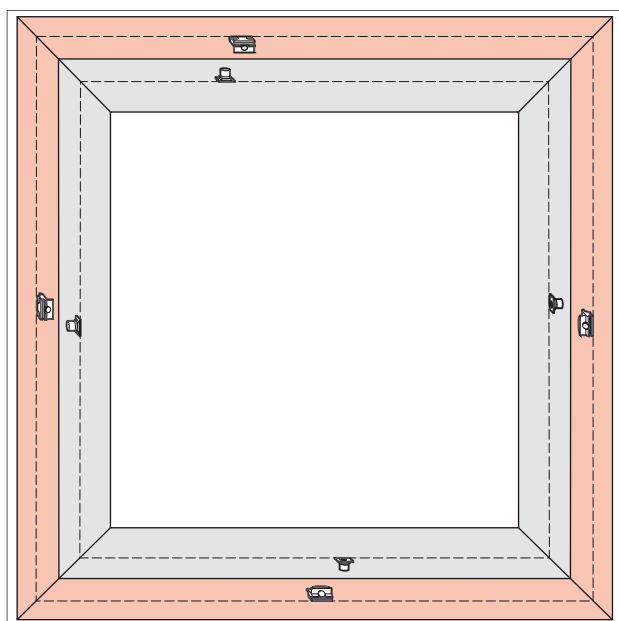
### Installing security strikers RC3



#### Note!

The dimensioning of the security strikers in the installation drawings (\*\* dimensions) is for approximate positioning only. It must be ensured that the strikers are securely fitted (in accordance with RC classification) for compatible RC hardware.

The support / fastening must be ensured on site.



### Installing centre locks

Place centre locks horizontally and vertically from SW or SH > 1300 mm.

Depending on the profile stability and leaktightness requirements, the centre locks may have to be positioned at smaller sash widths or lower sash heights.



#### Note!

From 0.5 kN/m<sup>2</sup> wind load or SH > 1800 mm or > 2400 mm, place additional centre locks on the hinge side and locking side.



## T&T hardware overview

<b>Set combinations</b> .....	<b>46</b>
Up to 100 kg.....	46
<b>Hardware overview and parts list</b> .....	<b>48</b>
T&T   80 kg.....	48
T&T   150 kg.....	50
T&T RC2   150 kg .....	54
T&T RC3   150 kg .....	58
T&T   180 kg.....	62
T&T RC2   180 kg .....	66
T&T RC3   180 kg .....	68
<b>Large packages</b> .....	<b>71</b>
T&T locking side .....	71



## T&T installation

<b>Drilling and routing dimensions</b> .....	<b>72</b>
Sash stay 390 .....	72
Pivot rest / stay bearing .....	73
<b>Sash</b> .....	<b>74</b>
Preassembling sash stay 390   SH < 800 mm .....	74
Installing sash stay 390 .....	74
Preassembling scissor stay guide 500, 735   SH < 800 mm .....	75
Installing scissor stay guide 500, 735 .....	76
Installing the additional stay arm sash components   150 kg .....	77
Installing the additional stay arm sash components   180 kg .....	78
Installing the corner hinge .....	79
<b>Frame</b> .....	<b>80</b>
Installing the pivot rest .....	80
Installing the clamp strip on sash stay 390.....	82
Installing sash stay 500, 735.....	81
Installing the additional stay arm frame components .....	83
<b>Joining the sash and frame</b> .....	<b>84</b>
Connecting the pivot rest to the corner hinge .....	84
Mounting sash stay 390 .....	85
Mounting sash stay 500, 735 .....	86



## T&T installation drawings

<b>Markings</b> .....	<b>87</b>
T&T   80 kg.....	88
T&T   150 kg.....	89
T&T RC2   150 kg .....	90
T&T RC3   150 kg .....	91
T&T additional stay arms   150 kg .....	92
T&T   180 kg.....	93
T&T RC2   180 kg .....	94
T&T RC3   180 kg .....	95
T&T additional stay arms   180 kg .....	96
T&T night vent with additional stay arm.....	97
T&T night vent without additional stay arm .....	98

---

T&T adjustment

<b>Lateral adjustment</b> .....	<b>99</b>
Sash stay 390 .....	99
Sash stay 500, 735 .....	99
Corner hinge.....	99
<b>Height adjustment</b> .....	<b>100</b>
<b>Gasket compression</b> .....	<b>101</b>
Strikers .....	101






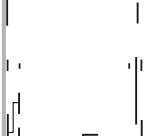
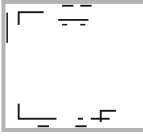


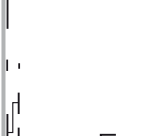
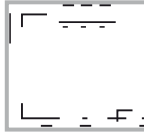
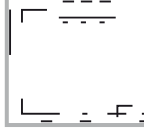
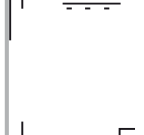
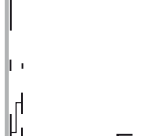

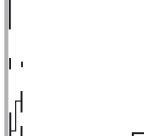
Pay attention to the application diagrams for the various hinge sides. The quantity of centre locks depends on the profile stability (profile system) and must be adapted in line with requirements.

SW SH	390 – 500*	501 – 735*	736 – 1300*	1301 – 1600*
555 – 1300	Pc(s) Description	Material no.	Pc(s) Description	Material no.
	1 T&T locking components V.01	728804	1 T&T locking components V.01	728804
	T&T locking components V.02	728805	T&T locking components V.02	728805
	1 Corner drive CL set V.01	728842	1 Corner drive CL set V.01	728842
	Corner drive CL set V.02	728843	Corner drive CL set V.02	728843
	1 Espagnolette and connector	var.	1 Espagnolette and connector	var.
	1 Pivot rest	var.	1 Pivot rest	var.
	1 Corner hinge	var.	1 Corner hinge	var.
	1 Connecting rod CR4	var.	1 Connecting rod CR4	var.
	1 Sash stay 390	var.	1 Sash stay 500	var.
1 Tilt distance restrictor SH <800	639346	1 Scissor stay guide 500	740836	
		1 Tilt distance restrictor SH <800	639346	
		1 Scissor stay guide 735	740838	
		1 Tilt distance restrictor SH <800   SW >1200	639346	
		1 Turn restrictor set V.01 SW >1200	740814	
		Turn restrictor set V.02 SW >1200	740835	
		1 Connecting rod CR5.2	729979	
		1 Additional stay arm V.01	728806	
		Additional stay arm V.02	728807	
		2 Cam, insertable	334671	
		2 Striker V.01	728918	
		Striker V.02	728920	
1301 – 1800			Pc(s) Description	Material no.
			1 Cam, insertable	334671
			1 Striker V.01	728918
1801 – 2400			Pc(s) Description	Material no.
			2 Cam, insertable	334671
			2 Striker V.01	728918
2401 – 2700			Pc(s) Description	Material no.
			2 Cam, insertable	334671
			2 Striker V.01	728918

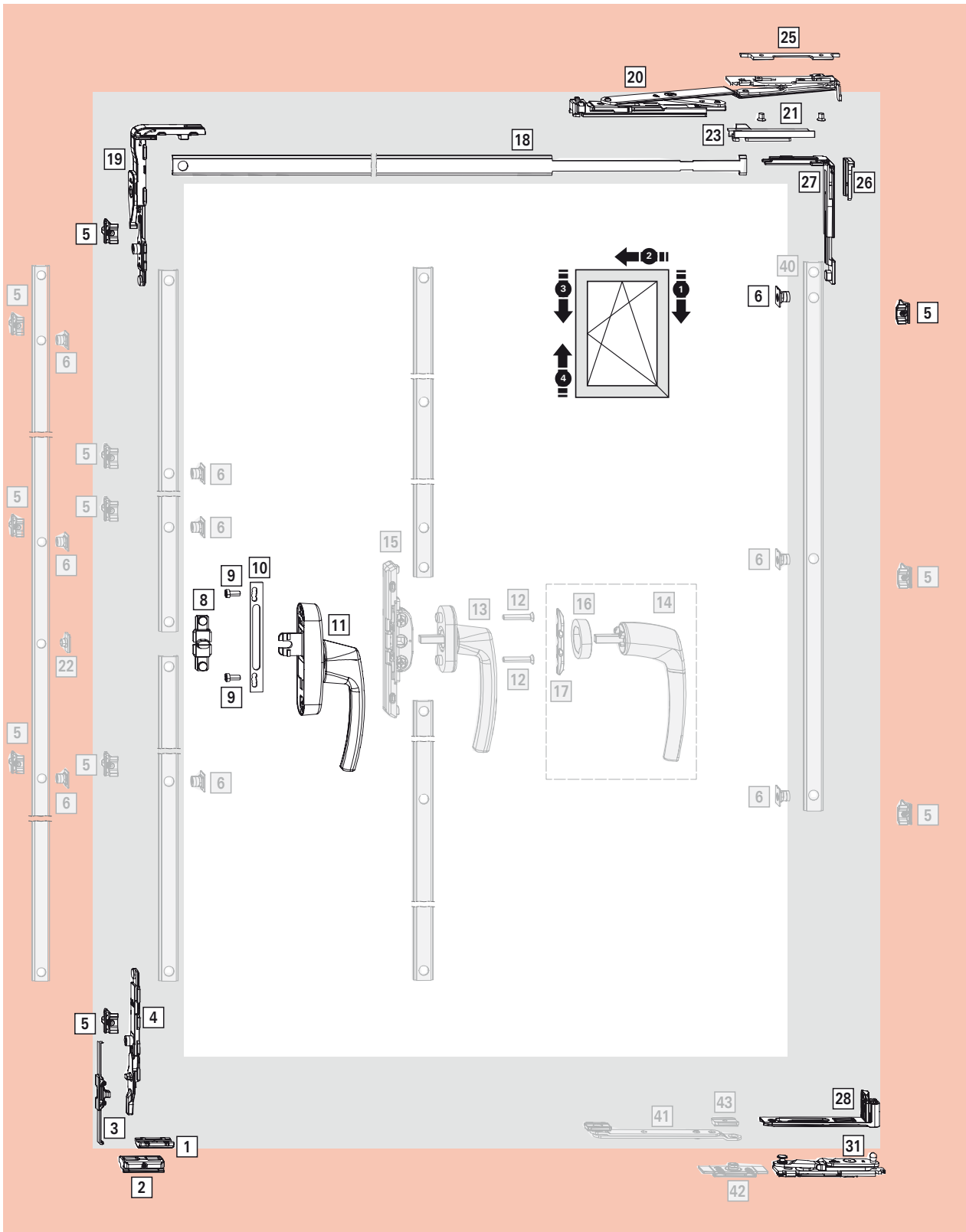
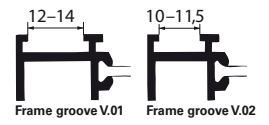
\* ATTENTION! Refer to the corresponding application diagram for the use of size-dependent additional components.



Pay attention to the application diagrams for the various hinge sides. The quantity of centre locks depends on the profile stability (profile system) and must be adapted in line with requirements.

SW SH	390-500	501-735	736-1300*	1301-1600*
555-1300				
1301-1800				
1801-2400				
2401-2700				

\* ATTENZIONE! Refer to the corresponding application diagram for the use of size-dependent additional components.



Grey components (optional) are not included in the basic set.





**Application range**

Sash width **SW** ..... 390–500 mm  
 Sash height **SH** ..... 555–2400 mm  
 Sash weight **S.kg** ..... max. 80 kg

Rebate clearance **RC** ..... 11.5–12 mm  
 Overlap width **OW** ..... 21.5–22 mm

**Basic sets**

**Locking side**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
1		<b>T&amp;T locking components V.01</b>	10	<b>728804</b>
		<b>T&amp;T locking components V.02</b>	10	<b>728805</b>
		consisting of:		
[1]	1	<b>Run-up block</b>		
[4]	1	<b>Tilt lock bolt</b>		
[2]	1	<b>Tilt striker</b>		
[3]	1	<b>Anti-jemmy device V.01/V.02</b>		
[5]	2	<b>Striker V.01/V.02</b>		
[19]	1	<b>Corner drive with MD <sup>2)</sup></b>		
	1	<b>Retaining fork (not shown)</b>		

**Additionally required locking components**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
1		<b>Corner drive CL set V.01</b>	20	<b>728842</b>
		<b>Corner drive CL set V.02</b>	20	<b>728843</b>
		consisting of:		
[27]	1	<b>CL corner drive</b>		
[26]	1	<b>Retaining fork</b>		
[5]	2	<b>Striker V.01/V.02</b>		
[6]	2	<b>Insertable cam</b>		

**Hinge side**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
[28]	1	<b>Corner hinge incl. adjustment piece</b>	L	10	<b>739700</b>
			R	10	<b>739699</b>
[31]	1	<b>Pivot rest no. 1</b>	L	10	<b>624970</b>
			R	10	<b>624969</b>
		<b>Pivot rest no. 3</b>	L	10	<b>624972</b>
			R	10	<b>624971</b>
		<b>Pivot rest no. 4</b>	L	10	<b>624974</b>
			R	10	<b>624973</b>

**Sash stay**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
1		<b>Sash stay 390 no. 1</b>	L	10	<b>740851</b>
			R	10	<b>740852</b>
		<b>Sash stay 390 no. 3</b>	L	10	<b>740853</b>
			R	10	<b>740854</b>
		<b>Sash stay 390 no. 4</b>	L	10	<b>740855</b>
			R	10	<b>740856</b>
		consisting of:			
[18]	1	<b>Coupling rod</b>			
[23]	1	<b>Scissor stay inclusion</b>			
[20]	1	<b>Sash stay 390</b>			
[25]	1	<b>Clamp strip</b>			
[21]	2	<b>Countersunk-head screw M5x6.4</b>			

**Espagnolette and connector**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[11]	1	<b>Roto Line AL geared-handle</b>		→ CTL 1
	1	<b>T connector set</b>	10	<b>728981</b>
		consisting of:		
[8]	1	<b>T connector</b>		
[10]	1	<b>Espagnolette support</b>		
[9]	2	<b>Flat-headed screw M5x12</b>		

**Optional**

**Additional components, size-dependent**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[5]	1-5	<b>Striker V.01</b>	100	<b>728918</b>
		<b>Striker V.02</b>	100	<b>728920</b>
[6]	1-5	<b>Cam, insertable</b>	100	<b>334671</b>
[40]	1	<b>CR4 SH 520–1300 (not shown)</b>	10	<b>729978</b>
		<b>CR4.1 SH 1301–1800 /</b>	10	<b>729979</b>
		<b>CR5.2 SW 1301–1600 AL (not shown)</b>	10	<b>729980</b>
		<b>CR4.2 SH 1801–2400 AL (not shown)</b>	10	<b>729980</b>
	1	<b>Turn restrictor set V.01</b>	10	<b>740814</b>
		<b>Turn restrictor set V.02</b>	10	<b>740835</b>
		consisting of:		
[41]	1	<b>Scissor stay, compl.</b>		
[42]	1	<b>Frame bearing V.01/V.02</b>		
[43]	1	<b>Turn stop</b>		
	1	<b>Tilt distance restrictor <sup>4)</sup> (not shown)</b>	10	<b>502834</b>

**Alternative espagnolettes and connectors**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[11]	1	<b>Roto Line AL geared-handle</b>		→ CTL 1
[22]	1	<b>Connector bolt, insertable</b>	100	<b>254601</b>
[10]	1	<b>Espagnolette support</b>	100	<b>331937</b>
[9]	2	<b>Flat-headed screw M5x12</b>	100	<b>728925</b>
[13]	1	<b>Handle</b>		→ CTL 1
[15]	1	<b>Flush-encased gearbox without MD <sup>3)</sup></b>	10	<b>378338</b>
[12]	2	<b>Countersunk screw (stainless steel) M5x30</b>	100	<b>212501</b>
[14]	1	<b>Handle without escutcheon <sup>1)</sup></b>		→ CTL 1
[16]	1	<b>Ring for handle without escutcheon</b>		→ CTL 1
[17]	1	<b>Mounting plate</b>	10	<b>378134</b>
[15]	1	<b>Flush-encased gearbox without MD <sup>4)</sup></b>	10	<b>378338</b>

1) The handle without escutcheon can only be used on profile systems with an overlap height (OH) of ≥ 10 mm.  
 2) Installation of the mishandling device is prescribed in accordance with DIN 18360 (German construction contract procedures (VOB)). When using the centre lock on the hinge side and the additional stay arm, the mishandling device is mandatory for technical reasons.  
 3) For the flush-encased gearbox with blocking device, see page 237.  
 4) Tilt distance restrictor can be used from SH < 800 mm.

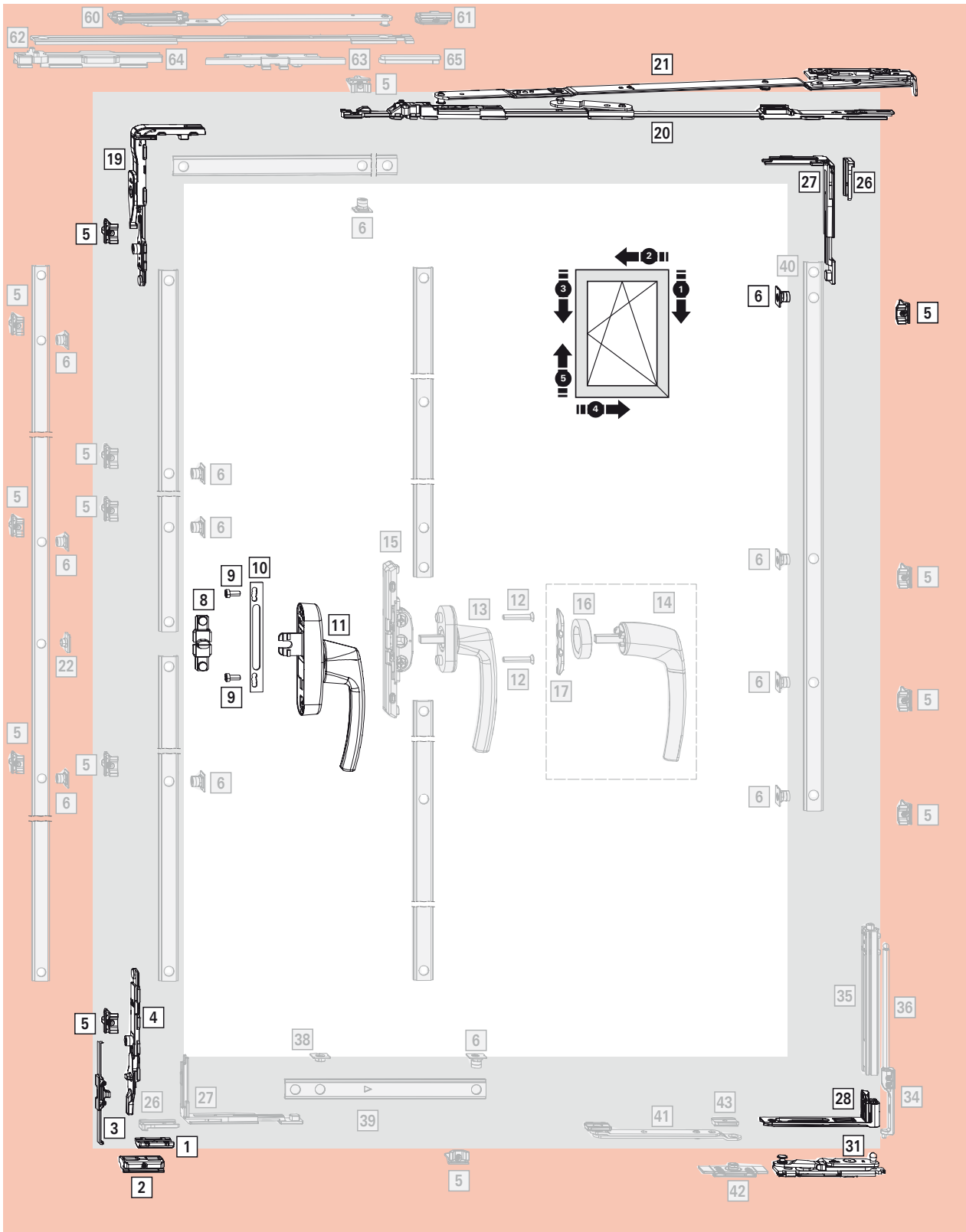
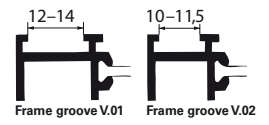
**i NOTE!**  
 Only use supports / clamping support-strips which have been approved for the profile. Further information can be obtained from Roto sales representatives.



# T&T hardware overview

## Hardware overview and parts list

T&T | 150 kg



Grey components (optional) are not included in the basic set.





**Application range**

Sash width **SW** .....500–1600 mm <sup>4)</sup>  
 Sash height **SH** .....555–2700 mm <sup>9)</sup>  
 Sash weight **S.kg** .....max. 100/150 kg <sup>1)</sup>

Rebate clearance **RC** ..... 11.5–12 mm  
 Overlap width **OW** ..... 21.5–22 mm

**Basic sets**

**Locking side**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
1		<b>T&amp;T locking components V.01</b>	10	<b>728804</b>
		<b>T&amp;T locking components V.02</b>	10	<b>728805</b>
		consisting of:		
[1]	1	<b>Run-up block</b>		
[4]	1	<b>Tilt lock bolt</b>		
[2]	1	<b>Tilt striker</b>		
[3]	1	<b>Anti-jemmy device V.01/V.02</b>		
[5]	2	<b>Striker V.01/V.02</b>		
[19]	1	<b>Corner drive with MD <sup>3)</sup></b>		
	1	<b>Retaining fork (not shown)</b>		

**Additionally required locking components**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
1		<b>Corner drive CL set V.01</b>	20	<b>728842</b>
		<b>Corner drive CL set V.02</b>	20	<b>728843</b>
		consisting of:		
[27]	1	<b>CL corner drive</b>		
[26]	1	<b>Retaining fork</b>		
[5]	2	<b>Striker V.01/V.02</b>		
[6]	2	<b>Insertable cam</b>		

**Hinge side**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
[28]	1	<b>Corner hinge incl. adjustment piece</b>	L	10	<b>739700</b>
			R	10	<b>739699</b>
[31]	1	<b>Pivot rest no. 1</b>	L	10	<b>624970</b>
			R	10	<b>624969</b>
		<b>Pivot rest no. 3</b>	L	10	<b>624972</b>
			R	10	<b>624971</b>
		<b>Pivot rest no. 4</b>	L	10	<b>624974</b>
			R	10	<b>624973</b>

**Sash stay**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
[20]	1	<b>Scissor stay guide 735 <sup>6)</sup></b>		10	<b>740838</b>
		<b>Scissor stay guide 500 <sup>5)</sup></b>		10	<b>740836</b>
[21]	1	<b>Sash stay 735 no. 1 <sup>6)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>624947</b>
			R	10	<b>624946</b>
		<b>Sash stay 735 no. 3 <sup>6)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>624953</b>
			R	10	<b>624952</b>
		<b>Sash stay 735 no. 4 <sup>6)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>624959</b>
			R	10	<b>624958</b>
		<b>Sash stay 500 no. 1 <sup>5)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>624945</b>
			R	10	<b>624944</b>
		<b>Sash stay 500 no. 3 <sup>5)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>624951</b>
			R	10	<b>624950</b>
		<b>Sash stay 500 no. 4 <sup>5)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>624957</b>
			R	10	<b>624956</b>

**NOTE!**  
 Only use supports / clamping support-strips which have been approved for the profile. Further information can be obtained from Roto sales representatives.

**Espagnolette and connector**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[11]	1	<b>Roto Line AL geared-handle</b>		→ CTL 1
	1	<b>T connector set</b>	10	<b>728981</b>
		consisting of:		
[8]	1	<b>T connector</b>		
[10]	1	<b>Espagnolette support</b>		
[9]	2	<b>Flat-headed screw M5x 12</b>		

**Optional**

**Additional components, size-dependent**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[5]	1-5	<b>Striker V.01</b>	100	<b>728918</b>
		<b>Striker V.02</b>	100	<b>728920</b>
[6]	1-5	<b>Cam, insertable</b>	100	<b>334671</b>
	1	<b>Additional stay arm V.01 <sup>4)</sup></b>	10	<b>728806</b>
		<b>Additional stay arm V.02 <sup>4)</sup></b>	10	<b>728807</b>
		consisting of:		
[60]	1	<b>Additional scissor stay arm, compl. V.01/V.02</b>		
[61]	1	<b>Retaining spring, compl.</b>		
[62]	1	<b>Coupling rod</b>		
[63]	1	<b>Scissor stay deadbolt</b>		
[64]	1	<b>Scissor stay guide, compl.</b>		
[65]	1	<b>Stop</b>		
[38]	1	<b>Roto Clip</b>	100	<b>331288</b>
[40]	1	<b>CR4 SH 520–1300 (not shown)</b>	10	<b>729978</b>
		<b>CR4.1 SH 1301–1800 /</b>		
		<b>CR5.2 SW 1301–1600 AL (not shown)</b>	10	<b>729979</b>
		<b>CR4.2 SH 1801–2400 AL (not shown)</b>	10	<b>729980</b>
		<b>CR4.3 SH 2401–2700 AL</b>	10	<b>729981</b>
[39]	1	<b>CR4.1 SH 1301–1800 /</b>		
		<b>CR5.2 SW 1301–1600 AL</b>	10	<b>729979</b>
	1	<b>Turn restrictor set V.01 <sup>7)</sup></b>	10	<b>740814</b>
		<b>Turn restrictor set V.02 <sup>7)</sup></b>	10	<b>740835</b>
		consisting of:		
[41]	1	<b>Scissor stay, compl.</b>		
[42]	1	<b>Frame bearing V.01/V.02</b>		
[43]	1	<b>Turn stop</b>		
	1	<b>Corner drive CL set V.01</b>	20	<b>728842</b>
		<b>Corner drive CL set V.02</b>	20	<b>728843</b>
		consisting of:		
[27]	1	<b>CL corner drive</b>		
[26]	1	<b>Retaining fork</b>		
[5]	2	<b>Striker V.01/V.02</b>		
[6]	2	<b>Insertable cam</b>		
	1	<b>Tilt distance restrictor <sup>9)</sup> (not shown)</b>	10	<b>502834</b>

**Additional components on the hinge side, weight-dependent | 100–150 kg**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
1		<b>Load transfer set V.01</b>	L	10	<b>739694</b>
			R	10	<b>739693</b>
		<b>Load transfer set V.02</b>	L	10	<b>739696</b>
			R	10	<b>739695</b>
		consisting of:			
[35]	1	<b>Sash component</b>			
[36]	1	<b>Support rod</b>			
[34]	1	<b>Frame bearing</b>			

**Alternative espagnolettes and connectors**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[11]	1	<b>Roto Line AL geared-handle</b>		→ CTL 1
[22]	1	<b>Connector bolt, insertable <sup>10)</sup></b>	100	<b>254601</b>
[10]	1	<b>Espagnolette support</b>	100	<b>331937</b>
[9]	2	<b>Flat-headed screw M5 x 12</b>	100	<b>728925</b>
[13]	1	<b>Handle</b>		→ CTL 1
[15]	1	<b>Flush-encased gearbox without MD <sup>8)</sup></b>	10	<b>378338</b>
[12]	2	<b>Countersunk screw (stainless steel) M5 x 30</b>	100	<b>212501</b>
[14]	1	<b>Handle without escutcheon <sup>2)</sup></b>		→ CTL 1
[24]	1	<b>Ring for handle without escutcheon</b>		→ CTL 1
[17]	1	<b>Mounting plate</b>	10	<b>378134</b>
[15]	1	<b>Flush-encased gearbox without MD <sup>8)</sup></b>	10	<b>378338</b>

1) S.kg ≥ 100 kg with load transfer 150 kg.

2) The handle without escutcheon can only be used on profile systems with an overlap height (OH) of ≥ 10 mm.

3) Installation of the mishandling device is prescribed in accordance with DIN 18360 (German construction contract procedures (VOB)). When using the centre lock on the hinge side and the additional stay arm, the mishandling device is mandatory for technical reasons.

4) An additional stay arm is mandatory from SW > 1300 mm.

5) Sash stay 500 can be used up to max. SW 735 mm.

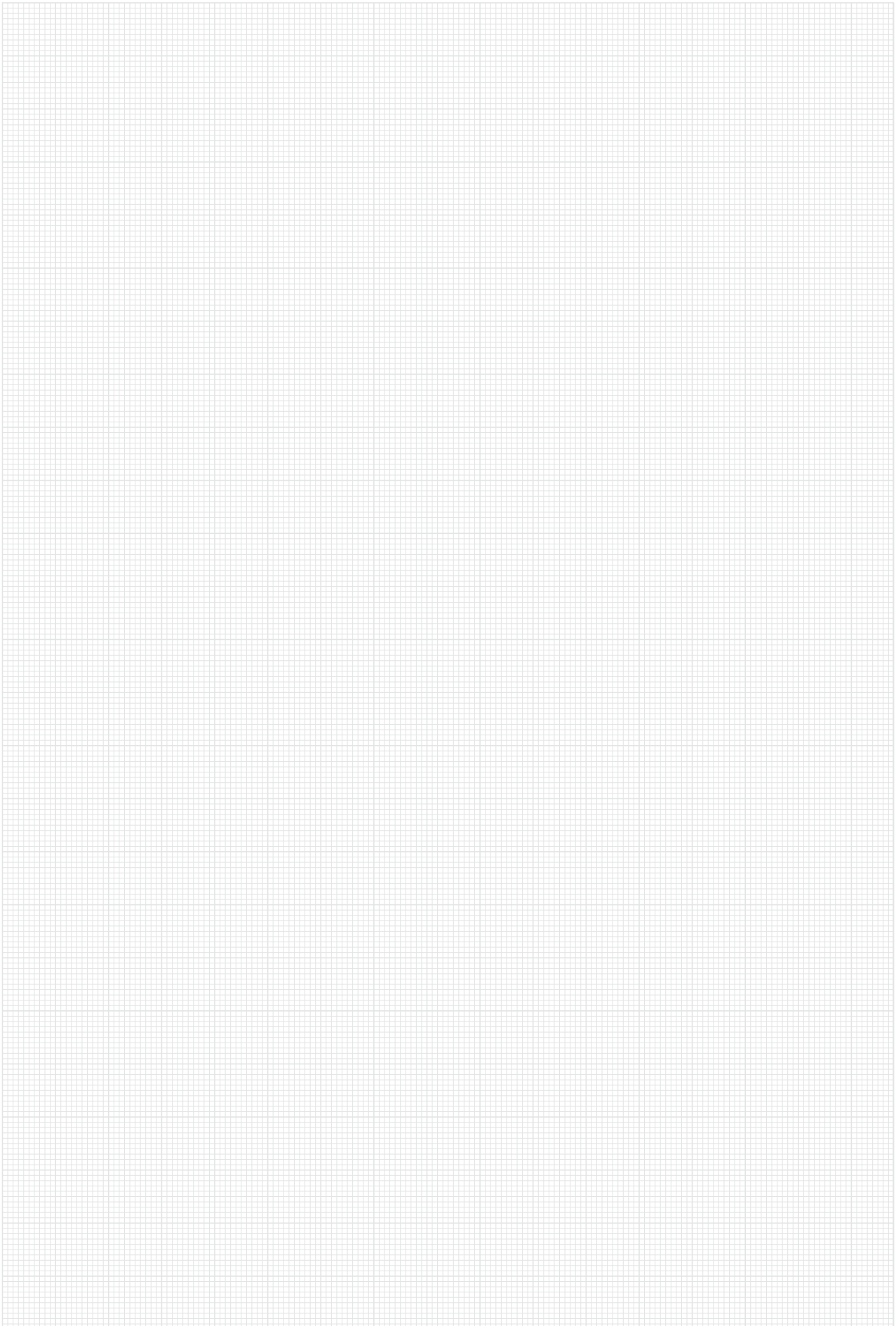
6) Sash stay 735 can be used from SW > 735 mm.

7) Turn restrictor can be used from SW > 1200 mm; for the damped, braked turn restrictor, see page 239.

8) For the flush-encased gearbox with blocking device, see page 237.

9) Tilt distance restrictor can be used from SH < 800 mm.

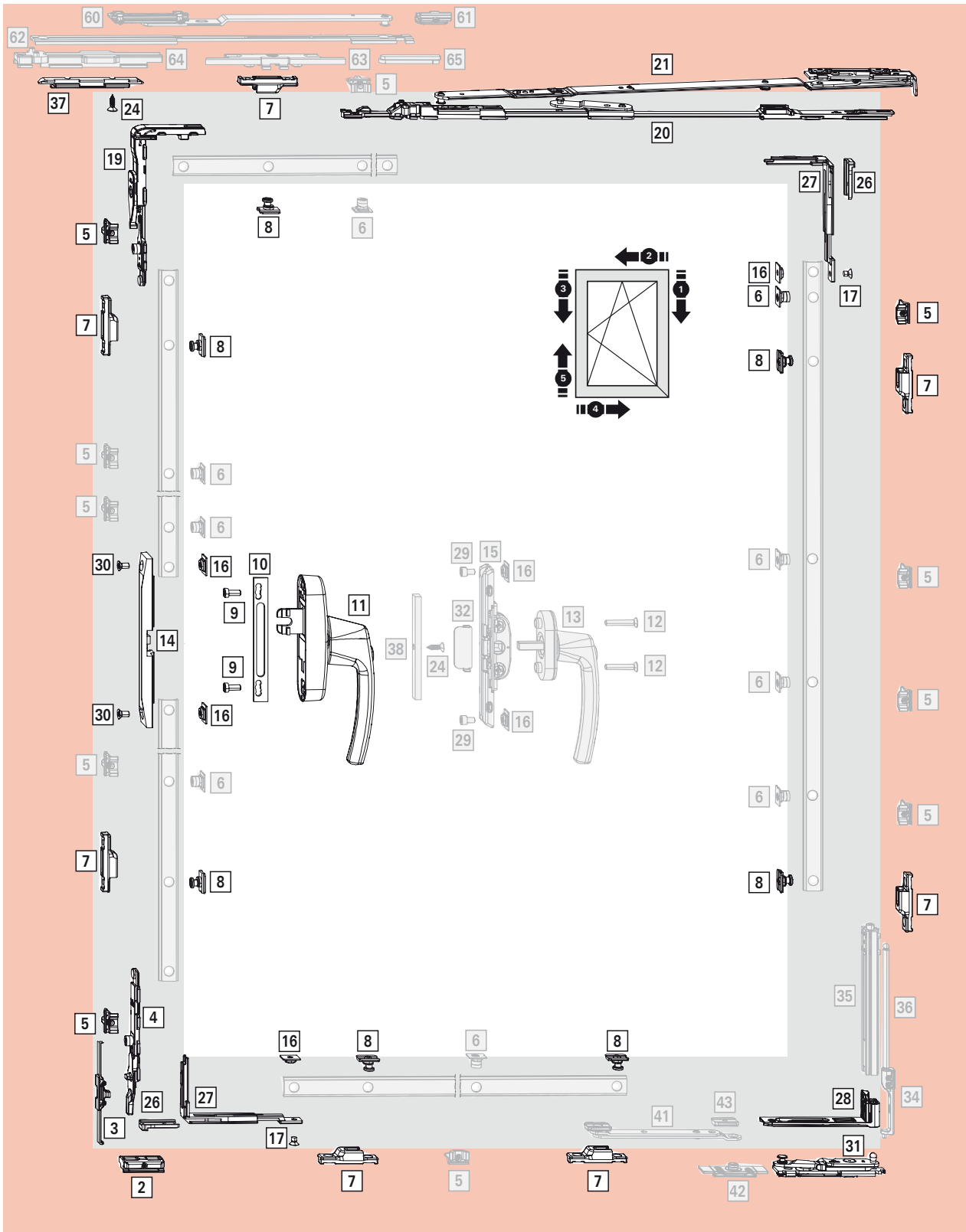
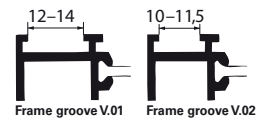
10) The connector bolt, insertable, can be used with SW ≤ 1300 mm.



# T&T hardware overview

## Hardware overview and parts list

T&T RC2 | 150 kg



Grey components (optional) are not included in the basic set.





**Application range**

Sash width **SW** .....625–1600 mm <sup>4)</sup>  
 Sash height **SH** .....720–2700 mm <sup>9)</sup>  
 Sash weight **S.kg** .....max. 100/150 kg <sup>1)</sup>

Rebate clearance **RC** ..... 11.5–12 mm  
 Overlap width **OW** ..... 21.5–22 mm

**Basic sets**

**Locking side**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
1		<b>T&amp;T locking components V.01</b>	10	<b>728804</b>
		<b>T&amp;T locking components V.02</b>	10	<b>728805</b>
		consisting of:		
1		<b>Run-up block (not used)</b>		
[4]	1	<b>Tilt lock bolt</b>		
[2]	1	<b>Tilt striker</b>		
[3]	1	<b>Anti-jemmy device V.01/V.02</b>		
[5]	2	<b>Striker V.01/V.02</b>		
[19]	1	<b>Corner drive with MD <sup>3)</sup></b>		
1		<b>Retaining fork (not shown)</b>		

**Additionally required locking components**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[8]	7	<b>SEC cam, insertable</b>	100	<b>447245</b>
[7]	7	<b>SEC striker V.01</b>	100	<b>212637</b>
		<b>SEC striker V.02</b>	100	<b>212638</b>
1		<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction set</b>	10	<b>728950</b>
		consisting of:		
[37]	1	<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction CD</b>		
[24]	1	<b>Countersunk tapping screw ST4.8x16</b>		
2		<b>SEC corner drive CL set</b>	10	<b>728944</b>
		consisting of:		
[27]	1	<b>SEC corner drive CL</b>		
[26]	1	<b>SEC retaining fork</b>		
[16]	1	<b>SEC connector</b>		
[17]	1	<b>Countersunk screw M5x7</b>		

**Hinge side**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
[28]	1	<b>Corner hinge incl. adjustment piece</b>	L	10	<b>739700</b>
			R	10	<b>739699</b>
[31]	1	<b>Pivot rest no. 1</b>	L	10	<b>624970</b>
			R	10	<b>624969</b>
		<b>Pivot rest no. 3</b>	L	10	<b>624972</b>
			R	10	<b>624971</b>
		<b>Pivot rest no. 4</b>	L	10	<b>624974</b>
			R	10	<b>624973</b>

**Sash stay**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
[20]	1	<b>Scissor stay guide 735 <sup>6)</sup></b>		10	<b>740838</b>
		<b>Scissor stay guide 500 <sup>5)</sup></b>		10	<b>740836</b>
[21]	1	<b>Sash stay 735 no. 1 <sup>6)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>624947</b>
			R	10	<b>624946</b>
		<b>Sash stay 735 no. 3 <sup>6)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>624953</b>
			R	10	<b>624952</b>
		<b>Sash stay 735 no. 4 <sup>6)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>624959</b>
			R	10	<b>624958</b>
		<b>Sash stay 500 no. 1 <sup>5)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>624945</b>
			R	10	<b>624944</b>
		<b>Sash stay 500 no. 3 <sup>5)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>624951</b>
			R	10	<b>624950</b>
		<b>Sash stay 500 no. 4 <sup>5)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>624957</b>
			R	10	<b>624956</b>

**NOTE!**  
 Only use supports / clamping support-strips which have been approved for the profile. Further information can be obtained from Roto sales representatives.

**Espagnolette and connector**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[11]	1	<b>Roto Line AL geared-handle, lockable</b>		→ CTL 1
[10]	1	<b>Espagnolette support</b>	100	<b>331937</b>
[9]	2	<b>Flat-headed screw M5x12</b>	100	<b>728925</b>
1		<b>SEC espagnolette protection set</b>	10	<b>728952</b>
		consisting of:		
[16]	2	<b>SEC connector</b>		
[14]	1	<b>SEC espagnolette protection</b>		
[30]	2	<b>Countersunk screw M5x10</b>		

**Optional**

**Additional components, size-dependent**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[5]	1-8	<b>Striker V.01</b>	100	<b>728918</b>
		<b>Striker V.02</b>	100	<b>728920</b>
[6]	1-8	<b>Cam, insertable</b>	100	<b>334671</b>
1		<b>Additional stay arm V.01 <sup>4)</sup></b>	10	<b>728806</b>
		<b>Additional stay arm V.02 <sup>4)</sup></b>	10	<b>728807</b>
		consisting of:		
[60]	1	<b>Additional scissor stay arm, compl. V.01/V.02</b>		
[61]	1	<b>Retaining spring, compl.</b>		
[62]	1	<b>Coupling rod</b>		
[63]	1	<b>Scissor stay deadbolt</b>		
[64]	1	<b>Scissor stay guide, compl.</b>		
[65]	1	<b>Stop</b>		
1		<b>Turn restrictor set V.01 <sup>7)</sup></b>	10	<b>740814</b>
		<b>Turn restrictor set V.02 <sup>7)</sup></b>	10	<b>740835</b>
		consisting of:		
[41]	1	<b>Scissor stay, compl.</b>		
[42]	1	<b>Frame bearing V.01/V.02</b>		
[43]	1	<b>Turn stop</b>		
1		<b>Tilt distance restrictor <sup>9)</sup> (not shown)</b>	10	<b>502834</b>

**Additional components on the hinge side, weight-dependent | 100–150 kg**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
1		<b>Load transfer set V.01</b>	L	10	<b>739694</b>
			R	10	<b>739693</b>
		<b>Load transfer set V.02</b>	L	10	<b>739696</b>
			R	10	<b>739695</b>
		consisting of:			
[35]	1	<b>Sash component</b>			
[36]	1	<b>Support rod</b>			
[34]	1	<b>Frame bearing</b>			

**Alternative espagnolettes and connectors**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[13]	1	<b>Handle, lockable</b>		→ CTL 1
[12]	2	<b>Countersunk screw (stainless steel) M5 x 30</b>	100	<b>212501</b>
	1	<b>SEC flush-encased gearbox set</b>	10	<b>728947</b>
		consisting of:		
[15]	1	<b>SEC flush-encased gearbox without MD<sup>8)</sup></b>		
[16]	2	<b>SEC connector</b>		
[24]	1	<b>Countersunk tapping screw ST4.8 x 16</b>		
[32]	1	<b>SEC anti-drilling protection</b>		
[36]	2	<b>Cylinder-head screw M5 x 8</b>		
[38]	1	<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction flush-encased gearbox</b>		

1) S.kg ≥ 100 kg with load transfer 150 kg.

2) The handle without escutcheon can only be used on profile systems with an overlap height (OH) of ≥ 10 mm.

3) Installation of the mishandling device is prescribed in accordance with DIN 18360 (German construction contract procedures (VOB)). When using the centre lock on the hinge side and the additional stay arm, the mishandling device is mandatory for technical reasons.

4) An additional stay arm is mandatory from SW > 1300 mm.

5) Sash stay 500 can be used up to max. SW 900 mm.

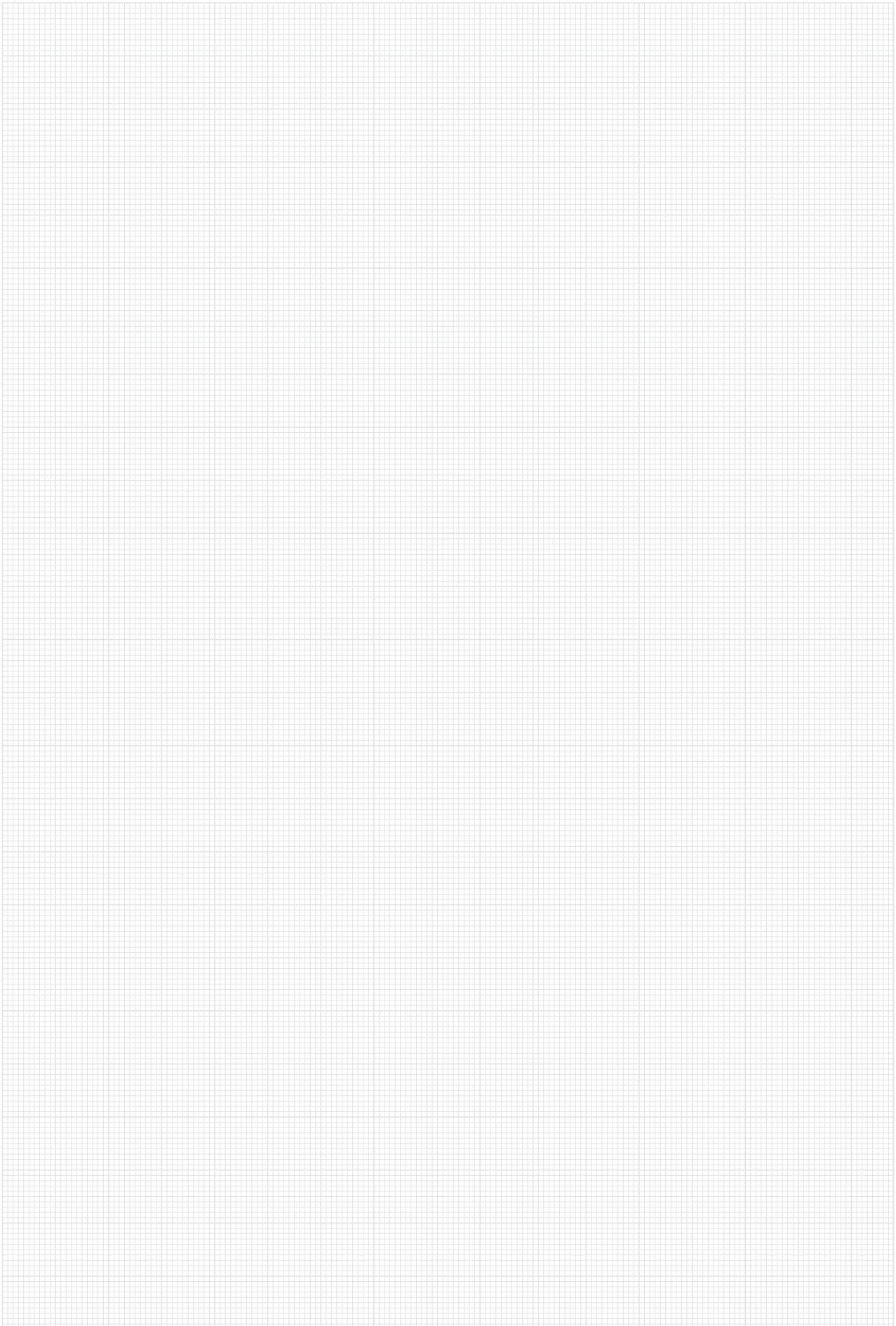
6) Sash stay 735 can be used from SW ≥ 800 mm.

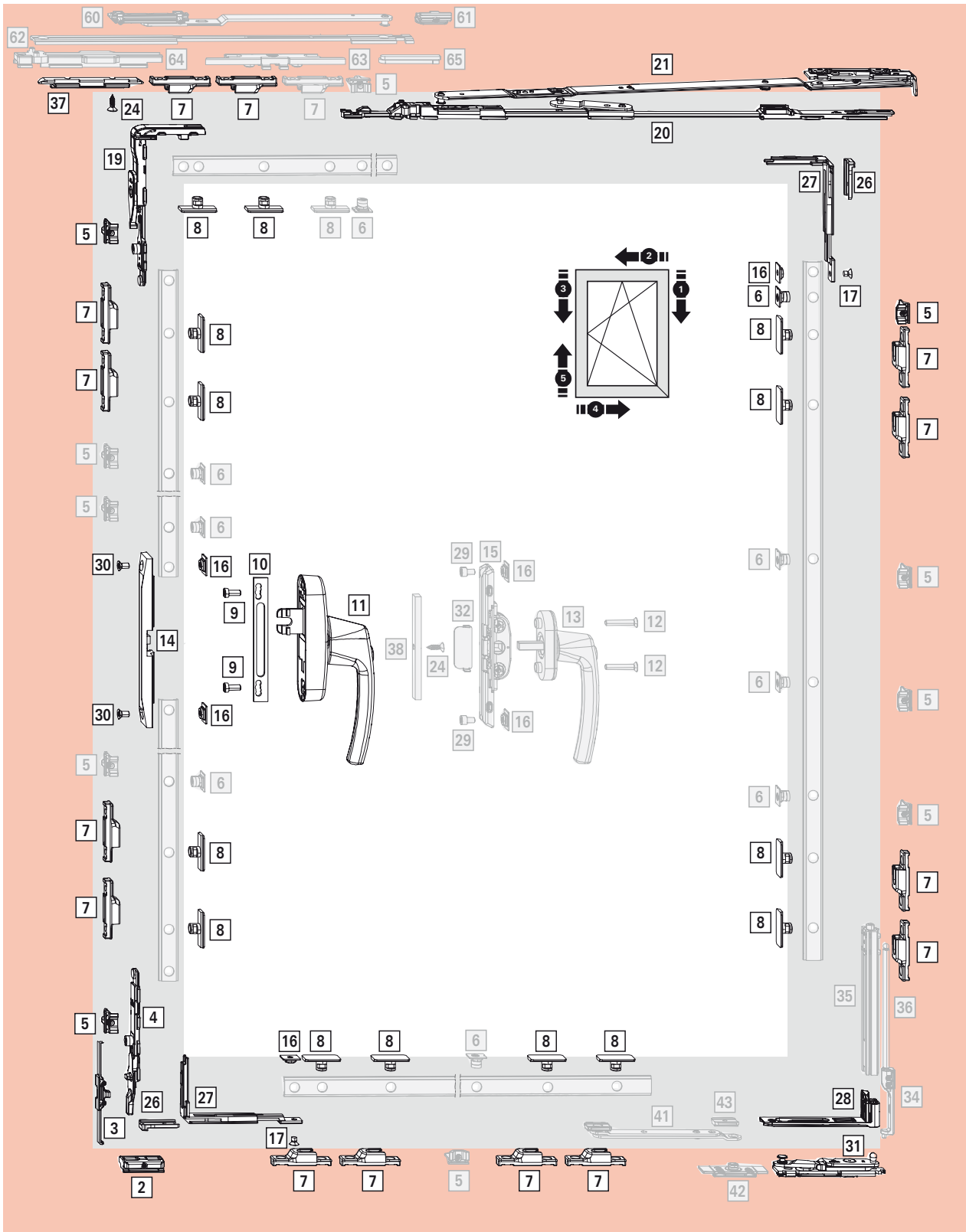
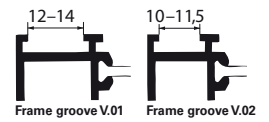
7) Turn restrictor can be used from SW > 1200 mm; for the damped, braked turn restrictor, see page 239.

8) For the SEC flush-encased gearbox with blocking device, see page 237.

9) Tilt distance restrictor can be used from SH < 800 mm.







Grey components (optional) are not included in the basic set.



**Application range**

Sash width **SW** .....700–1600 mm <sup>4)</sup>  
 Sash height **SH** .....870–2700 mm <sup>9)</sup>  
 Sash weight **S.kg** .....max. 100/150 kg <sup>1)</sup>

Rebate clearance **RC** ..... 11.5–12 mm  
 Overlap width **OW** ..... 21.5–22 mm

**Basic sets**

**Locking side**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
1		<b>T&amp;T locking components V.01</b>	10	<b>728804</b>
		<b>T&amp;T locking components V.02</b>	10	<b>728805</b>
		consisting of:		
1		<b>Run-up block (not used)</b>		
[4]	1	<b>Tilt lock bolt</b>		
[2]	1	<b>Tilt striker</b>		
[3]	1	<b>Anti-jemmy device V.01/V.02</b>		
[5]	2	<b>Striker V.01/V.02</b>		
[19]	1	<b>Corner drive with MD <sup>3)</sup></b>		
1		<b>Retaining fork (not shown)</b>		

**Additionally required locking components**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[8]	14	<b>SEC cam RC3, insertable</b>	100	<b>443530</b>
[7]	14	<b>SEC striker V.01</b>	100	<b>212637</b>
		<b>SEC striker V.02</b>	100	<b>212638</b>
1		<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction set</b>	10	<b>728950</b>
		consisting of:		
[37]	1	<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction CD</b>		
[24]	1	<b>Countersunk tapping screw ST4.8x16</b>		
2		<b>SEC corner drive CL set</b>	10	<b>728944</b>
		consisting of:		
[27]	1	<b>SEC corner drive CL</b>		
[26]	1	<b>SEC retaining fork</b>		
[16]	1	<b>SEC connector</b>		
[17]	1	<b>Countersunk screw M5x7</b>		

**Hinge side**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
[28]	1	<b>Corner hinge incl. adjustment piece</b>	L	10	<b>739700</b>
			R	10	<b>739699</b>
[31]	1	<b>Pivot rest no. 1</b>	L	10	<b>624970</b>
			R	10	<b>624969</b>
		<b>Pivot rest no. 3</b>	L	10	<b>624972</b>
			R	10	<b>624971</b>
		<b>Pivot rest no. 4</b>	L	10	<b>624974</b>
			R	10	<b>624973</b>

**Sash stay**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
[20]	1	<b>Scissor stay guide 735 <sup>6)</sup></b>		10	<b>740838</b>
		<b>Scissor stay guide 500 <sup>5)</sup></b>		10	<b>740836</b>
[21]	1	<b>Sash stay 735 no. 1 <sup>6)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>624947</b>
			R	10	<b>624946</b>
		<b>Sash stay 735 no. 3 <sup>6)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>624953</b>
			R	10	<b>624952</b>
		<b>Sash stay 735 no. 4 <sup>6)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>624959</b>
			R	10	<b>624958</b>
		<b>Sash stay 500 no. 1 <sup>5)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>624945</b>
			R	10	<b>624944</b>
		<b>Sash stay 500 no. 3 <sup>5)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>624951</b>
			R	10	<b>624950</b>
		<b>Sash stay 500 no. 4 <sup>5)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>624957</b>
			R	10	<b>624956</b>

**NOTE!**  
 Only use supports / clamping support-strips which have been approved for the profile. Further information can be obtained from Roto sales representatives.

**Espagnolette and connector**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[11]	1	<b>Roto Line AL geared-handle, lockable</b>		→ CTL 1
[10]	1	<b>Espagnolette support</b>	100	<b>331937</b>
[9]	2	<b>Flat-headed screw M5x12</b>	100	<b>728925</b>
1		<b>SEC espagnolette protection set</b>	10	<b>728952</b>
		consisting of:		
[16]	2	<b>SEC connector</b>		
[14]	1	<b>SEC espagnolette protection</b>		
[30]	2	<b>Countersunk screw M5x10</b>		

**Optional**

**Additional components, size-dependent**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[5]	1-8	<b>Striker V.01</b>	100	<b>728918</b>
		<b>Striker V.02</b>	100	<b>728920</b>
[6]	1-8	<b>Cam, insertable</b>	100	<b>334671</b>
1		<b>Additional stay arm V.01 <sup>4)</sup></b>	10	<b>728806</b>
		<b>Additional stay arm V.02 <sup>4)</sup></b>	10	<b>728807</b>
		consisting of:		
[60]	1	<b>Additional scissor stay arm, compl. V.01/V.02</b>		
[61]	1	<b>Retaining spring, compl.</b>		
[62]	1	<b>Coupling rod</b>		
[63]	1	<b>Scissor stay deadbolt</b>		
[64]	1	<b>Scissor stay guide, compl.</b>		
[65]	1	<b>Stop</b>		
1		<b>Turn restrictor set V.01 <sup>7)</sup></b>	10	<b>740814</b>
		<b>Turn restrictor set V.02 <sup>7)</sup></b>	10	<b>740835</b>
		consisting of:		
[41]	1	<b>Scissor stay, compl.</b>		
[42]	1	<b>Frame bearing V.01/V.02</b>		
[43]	1	<b>Turn stop</b>		
[8]	1	<b>SEC cam RC3, insertable</b>	100	<b>443530</b>
[7]	1	<b>SEC striker V.01</b>	100	<b>212637</b>
		<b>SEC striker V.02</b>	100	<b>212638</b>

**Additional components on the hinge side, weight-dependent | 100–150 kg**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
1		<b>Load transfer set V.01</b>	L	10	<b>739694</b>
			R	10	<b>739693</b>
		<b>Load transfer set V.02</b>	L	10	<b>739696</b>
			R	10	<b>739695</b>
		consisting of:			
[35]	1	<b>Sash component</b>			
[36]	1	<b>Support rod</b>			
[34]	1	<b>Frame bearing</b>			

**Alternative espagnolettes and connectors**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[13]	1	<b>Handle, lockable</b>		→ CTL 1
[12]	2	<b>Countersunk screw (stainless steel) M5 x 30</b>	100	<b>212501</b>
	1	<b>SEC flush-encased gearbox set</b>	10	<b>728947</b>
		consisting of:		
[15]	1	<b>SEC flush-encased gearbox without MD<sup>8)</sup></b>		
[16]	2	<b>SEC connector</b>		
[24]	1	<b>Countersunk tapping screw ST4.8 x 16</b>		
[32]	1	<b>SEC anti-drilling protection</b>		
[36]	2	<b>Cylinder-head screw M5 x 8</b>		
[38]	1	<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction flush-encased gearbox</b>		

1) S.kg ≥ 100 kg with load transfer 150 kg.

2) The handle without escutcheon can only be used on profile systems with an overlap height (OH) of ≥ 10 mm.

3) Installation of the mishandling device is prescribed in accordance with DIN 18360 (German construction contract procedures (VOB)). When using the centre lock on the hinge side and the additional stay arm, the mishandling device is mandatory for technical reasons.

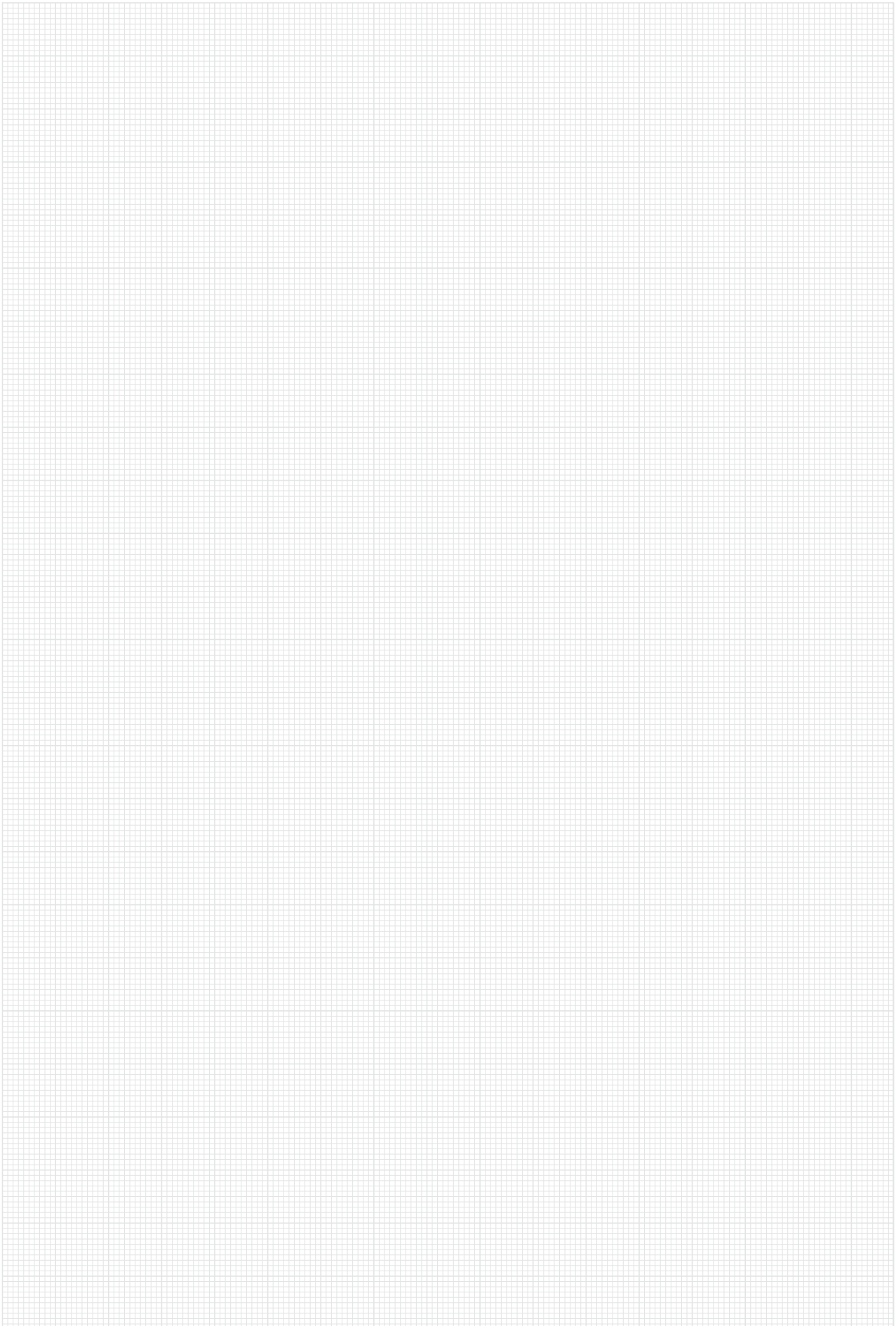
4) An additional stay arm is mandatory from SW > 1300 mm.

5) Sash stay 500 can be used up to max. SW 900 mm.

6) Sash stay 735 can be used from SW ≥ 875 mm.

7) Turn restrictor can be used from SW > 1200 mm; for the damped, braked turn restrictor, see page 239.

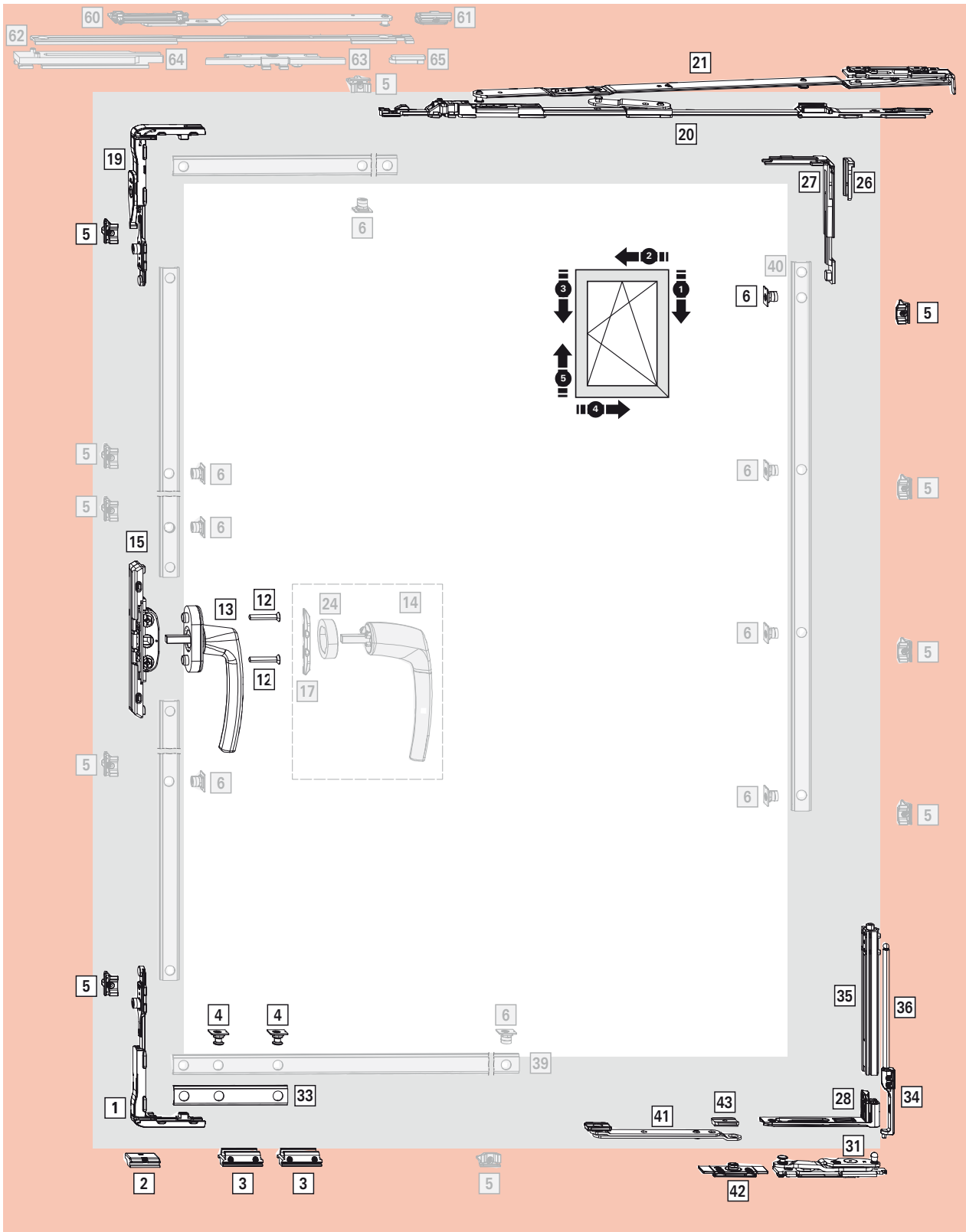
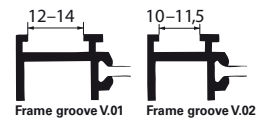
8) For the SEC flush-encased gearbox with blocking device, see page 237.



# T&T hardware overview

## Hardware overview and parts list

T&T | 180 kg



Grey components (optional) are not included in the basic set.





**Application range**

Sash width **SW** .....735–1600 mm <sup>3)</sup>  
 Sash height **SH** ..... 1000–3000 mm  
 Sash weight **S.kg** ..... 150–180 kg

Rebate clearance **RC** ..... 11.5–12 mm  
 Overlap width **OW** ..... 21.5–22 mm

**Basic sets**

**Locking side**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
1		<b>T&amp;T locking components 180 kg V.01</b>	10	<b>769016</b>
		<b>T&amp;T locking components 180 kg V.02</b>	10	<b>769017</b>
		consisting of:		
[1]	1	<b>Corner drive without MD</b>		
[2]	1	<b>Run-up wedge V.01/V.02</b>		
[3]	2	<b>TF tilt striker</b>		
[4]	2	<b>TF tilt lock bolt</b>		
[33]	1	<b>ECC connecting rod L170</b>		
[5]	2	<b>Striker V.01/V.02</b>		
[19]	1	<b>Corner drive with MD <sup>2)</sup></b>		
	2	<b>Retaining fork (not shown)</b>		

**Additionally required locking components**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
1		<b>Corner drive CL set V.01</b>	20	<b>728842</b>
		<b>Corner drive CL set V.02</b>	20	<b>728843</b>
		consisting of:		
[27]	1	<b>CL corner drive</b>		
[26]	1	<b>Retaining fork</b>		
[5]	2	<b>Striker V.01/V.02</b>		
[6]	2	<b>Insertable cam</b>		

**T&T hinge side | 180 kg**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
[28]	1	<b>Corner hinge 180 kg</b>	L	10	<b>641334</b>
		incl. adjustment piece	R	10	<b>641297</b>
[31]	1	<b>Pivot rest 180 kg no. 1</b>	L	10	<b>641328</b>
			R	10	<b>641327</b>
		<b>Pivot rest 180 kg no. 3</b>	L	10	<b>641326</b>
			R	10	<b>641325</b>
		<b>Pivot rest 180 kg no. 4</b>	L	10	<b>641330</b>
			R	10	<b>641329</b>

**Additionally required hinge-side components**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
1		<b>Load transfer set V.01</b>	L	10	<b>739694</b>
			R	10	<b>739693</b>
		<b>Load transfer set V.02</b>	L	10	<b>739696</b>
			R	10	<b>739695</b>
		consisting of:			
[35]	1	<b>Sash component</b>			
[36]	1	<b>Support rod</b>			
[34]	1	<b>Frame bearing</b>			
	1	<b>Turn restrictor set V.01 <sup>4)</sup></b>		10	<b>740814</b>
		<b>Turn restrictor set V.02 <sup>4)</sup></b>		10	<b>740835</b>
		consisting of:			
[41]	1	<b>Scissor stay, compl.</b>			
[42]	1	<b>Frame bearing V.01/V.02</b>			
[43]	1	<b>Turn stop</b>			

**Sash stay | 180 kg**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
[20]	1	<b>Scissor stay guide 735</b>		10	<b>740838</b>
[21]	1	<b>Sash stay 735 180 kg no. 1</b>	L	10	<b>641318</b>
			R	10	<b>641317</b>
		<b>Sash stay 735 180 kg no. 3</b>	L	10	<b>641320</b>
			R	10	<b>641319</b>
		<b>Sash stay 735 180 kg no. 4</b>	L	10	<b>641322</b>
			R	10	<b>641321</b>

**NOTE!**  
 Only use supports / clamping support-strips which have been approved for the profile. Further information can be obtained from Roto sales representatives.

**Espagnolette and connector**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[13]	1	<b>Handle</b>		→ CTL 1
[15]	1	<b>Flush-encased gearbox without MD <sup>5)</sup></b>	10	<b>378338</b>
[12]	2	<b>Countersunk screw (stainless steel) M5x30</b>	100	<b>212501</b>

**Optional**

**Additional components, size-dependent**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[5]	1-7	<b>Striker V.01</b>	100	<b>728918</b>
		<b>Striker V.02</b>	100	<b>728920</b>
[6]	1-7	<b>Cam, insertable</b>	100	<b>334671</b>
	1	<b>Additional stay arm V.01   180 kg <sup>3)</sup></b>	10	<b>738559</b>
		<b>Additional stay arm V.02   180 kg <sup>3)</sup></b>	10	<b>738560</b>
		consisting of:		
[60]	1	<b>Additional scissor stay arm, compl. V.01/V.02</b>		
[61]	1	<b>Retaining spring, compl.</b>		
[62]	1	<b>Coupling rod</b>		
[63]	1	<b>Scissor stay deadbolt</b>		
[64]	1	<b>Scissor stay guide, compl.</b>		
[65]	1	<b>Stop</b>		
[40]	1	<b>CR4 SH 520–1300 (not shown)</b>	10	<b>729978</b>
		<b>CR4.1 SH 1301–1800 /</b>		
		<b>CR5.2 SW 1301–1600 AL (not shown)</b>	10	<b>729979</b>
		<b>CR4.2 SH 1801–2400 AL (not shown)</b>	10	<b>729980</b>
		<b>CR4.3 SH 2401–2700 AL</b>	10	<b>729981</b>
[39]	1	<b>CR5.3 T&amp;T SW 1301–1600 AL</b>	10	<b>769015</b>

**Alternative espagnolettes and connectors**

[14]	1	<b>Handle without escutcheon <sup>1)</sup></b>		→ CTL 1
[24]	1	<b>Ring for handle without escutcheon</b>		→ CTL 1
[17]	1	<b>Mounting plate</b>	10	<b>378134</b>
[15]	1	<b>Flush-encased gearbox without MD <sup>5)</sup></b>	10	<b>378338</b>

**WARNING!**

Sash fall due to insufficient profile stability.

Insufficient profile stability may cause the sash to fall.

The hardware may only be used after a profile assessment specially approved for the 150–180 kg hardware has been performed by Roto.

1) The handle without escutcheon can only be used on profile systems with an overlap height (OH) of  $\geq 10$  mm.

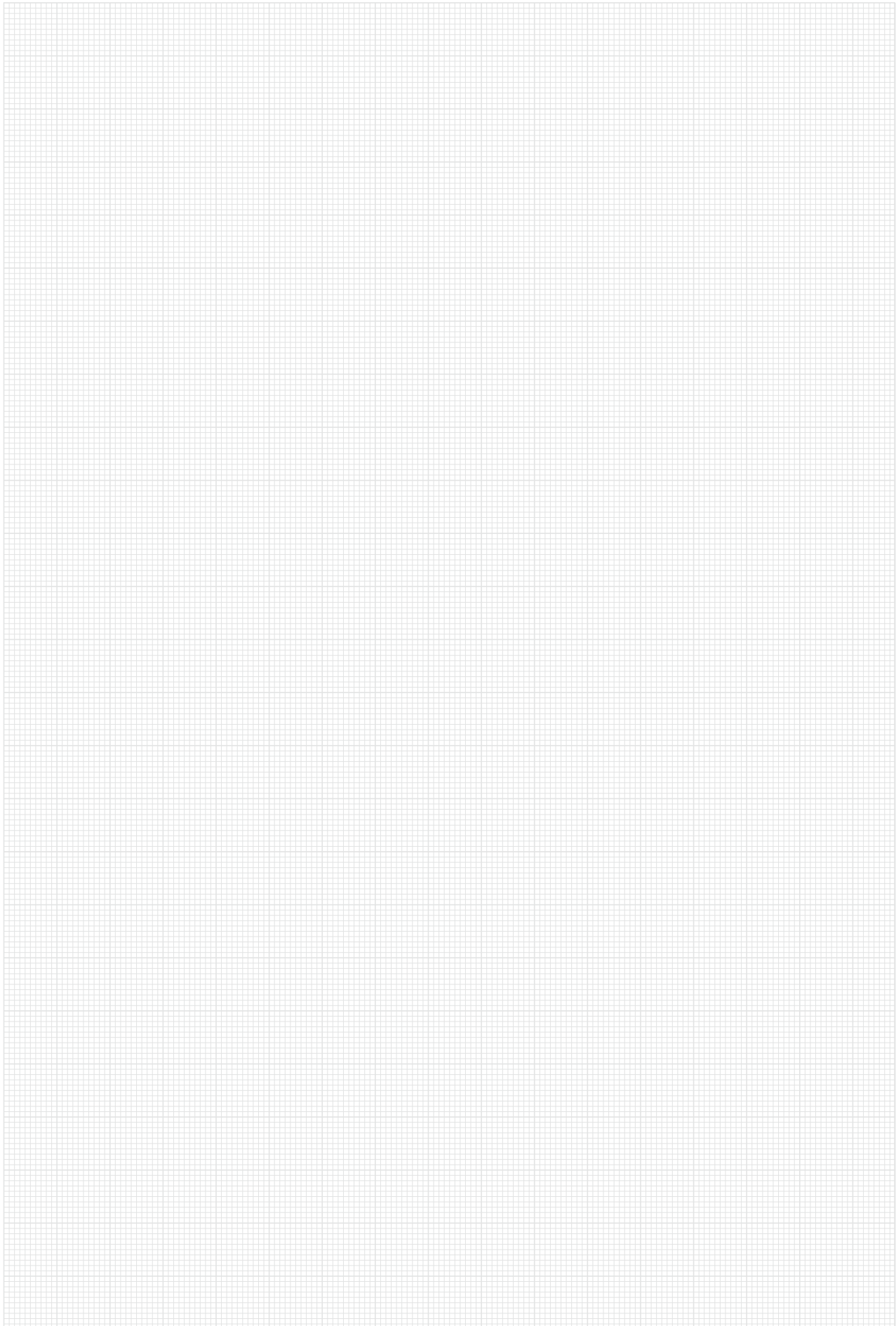
2) Installation of the mishandling device is prescribed in accordance with DIN 18360 (German construction contract procedures (VOB)). When using the centre lock on the hinge side and the additional stay arm, the mishandling device is mandatory for technical reasons.

3) An additional stay arm is mandatory from SW > 1300 mm.

4) Turn restrictor can be used from SW > 1200 mm; for the damped, braked turn restrictor, see page 239.

5) For the flush-encased gearbox with blocking device, see page 237.

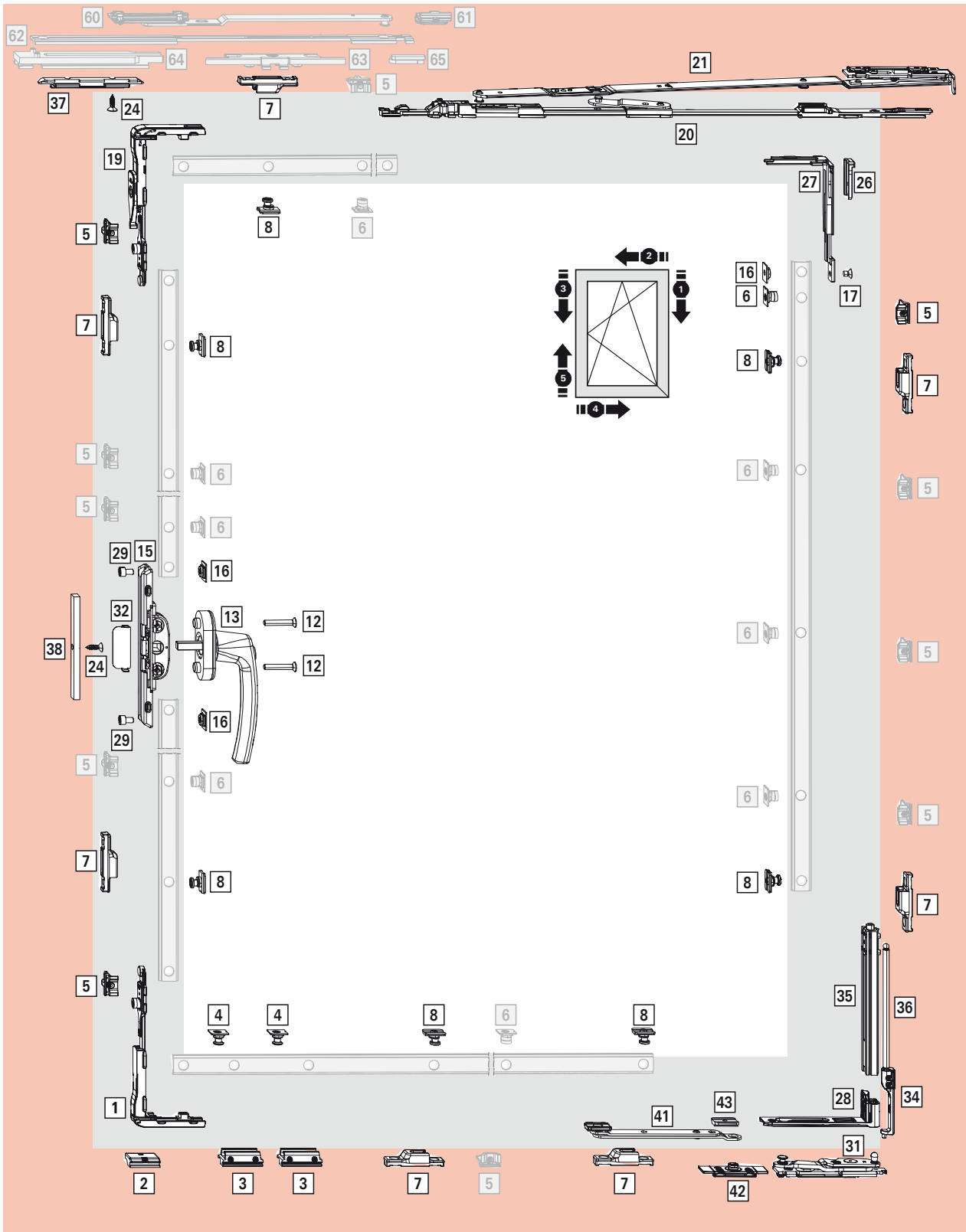
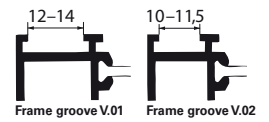




# T&T hardware overview

## Hardware overview and parts list

T&T RC2 | 180 kg



Grey components (optional) are not included in the basic set.





**Application range**

Sash width **SW** .....800–1600 mm <sup>2)</sup>  
 Sash height **SH** ..... 1000–3000 mm  
 Sash weight **S.kg** ..... 150–180 kg

Rebate clearance **RC** ..... 11.5–12 mm  
 Overlap width **OW** ..... 21.5–22 mm

**Basic sets**

**Locking side**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
1		<b>T&amp;T locking components 180 kg V.01</b>	10	<b>769016</b>
		<b>T&amp;T locking components 180 kg V.02</b>	10	<b>769017</b>
		consisting of:		
[1]	1	<b>Corner drive without MD</b>		
[2]	1	<b>Run-up wedge V.01/V.02</b>		
[3]	2	<b>TF tilt striker</b>		
[4]	2	<b>TF tilt lock bolt</b>		
	1	<b>ECC connecting rod L170 (not used)</b>		
[5]	2	<b>Striker V.01/V.02</b>		
[19]	1	<b>Corner drive with MD <sup>1)</sup></b>		
	2	<b>Retaining fork (not shown)</b>		

**Additionally required locking components**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[8]	7	<b>SEC cam, insertable</b>	100	<b>447245</b>
[7]	7	<b>SEC striker V.01</b>	100	<b>212637</b>
		<b>SEC striker V.02</b>	100	<b>212638</b>
1		<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction set</b>	10	<b>728950</b>
		consisting of:		
[37]	1	<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction CD</b>		
[24]	1	<b>Countersunk tapping screw ST4.8x16</b>		
	1	<b>SEC corner drive CL set</b>	10	<b>728944</b>
		consisting of:		
[27]	1	<b>SEC corner drive CL</b>		
[26]	1	<b>SEC retaining fork</b>		
[16]	1	<b>SEC connector</b>		
[17]	1	<b>Countersunk screw M5x7</b>		

**T&T hinge side | 180 kg**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
[28]	1	<b>Corner hinge 180 kg</b>	L	10	<b>641334</b>
		incl. adjustment piece	R	10	<b>641297</b>
[31]	1	<b>Pivot rest 180 kg no. 1</b>	L	10	<b>641328</b>
			R	10	<b>641327</b>
		<b>Pivot rest 180 kg no. 3</b>	L	10	<b>641326</b>
			R	10	<b>641325</b>
		<b>Pivot rest 180 kg no. 4</b>	L	10	<b>641330</b>
			R	10	<b>641329</b>

**Additionally required hinge-side components**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
1		<b>Load transfer set V.01</b>	L	10	<b>739694</b>
			R	10	<b>739693</b>
		<b>Load transfer set V.02</b>	L	10	<b>739696</b>
			R	10	<b>739695</b>
		consisting of:			
[35]	1	<b>Sash component</b>			
[36]	1	<b>Support rod</b>			
[34]	1	<b>Frame bearing</b>			
	1	<b>Turn restrictor set V.01 <sup>3)</sup></b>		10	<b>740814</b>
		<b>Turn restrictor set V.02 <sup>3)</sup></b>		10	<b>740835</b>
		consisting of:			
[41]	1	<b>Scissor stay, compl.</b>			
[42]	1	<b>Frame bearing V.01/V.02</b>			
[43]	1	<b>Turn stop</b>			

**Sash stay | 180 kg**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
[20]	1	<b>Scissor stay guide 735</b>		10	<b>740838</b>
[21]	1	<b>Sash stay 735 180 kg no. 1</b>	L	10	<b>641318</b>
			R	10	<b>641317</b>
		<b>Sash stay 735 180 kg no. 3</b>	L	10	<b>641320</b>
			R	10	<b>641319</b>
		<b>Sash stay 735 180 kg no. 4</b>	L	10	<b>641322</b>
			R	10	<b>641321</b>

**NOTE!**  
 Only use supports / clamping support-strips which have been approved for the profile. Further information can be obtained from Roto sales representatives.


**Espagnolette and connector**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[13]	1	<b>Handle, lockable</b>		→ CTL 1
[12]	2	<b>Countersunk screw (stainless steel) M5x30</b>	100	<b>212501</b>
[32]	1	<b>SEC anti-drilling protection</b>	10	<b>487406</b>
[38]	1	<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction flush-encased gearbox</b>	50	<b>334360</b>
[24]	1	<b>Countersunk tapping screw ST4.8x16</b>	100	<b>728933</b>
	1	<b>SEC flush-encased gearbox set</b>	10	<b>728947</b>
		consisting of:		
[15]	1	<b>SEC flush-encased gearbox without MD <sup>4)</sup></b>		
[16]	2	<b>SEC connector</b>		
[29]	2	<b>Cylinder-head screw M5x8</b>		

**Optional**

**Additional components, size-dependent**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[5]	1-8	<b>Striker V.01</b>	100	<b>728918</b>
		<b>Striker V.02</b>	100	<b>728920</b>
[6]	1-8	<b>Cam, insertable</b>	100	<b>334671</b>
	1	<b>Additional stay arm V.01   180 kg <sup>2)</sup></b>	10	<b>738559</b>
		<b>Additional stay arm V.02   180 kg <sup>2)</sup></b>	10	<b>738560</b>
		consisting of:		
[60]	1	<b>Additional scissor stay arm, compl. V.01/V.02</b>		
[61]	1	<b>Retaining spring, compl.</b>		
[62]	1	<b>Coupling rod</b>		
[63]	1	<b>Scissor stay deadbolt</b>		
[64]	1	<b>Scissor stay guide, compl.</b>		
[65]	1	<b>Stop</b>		

**WARNING!**  
 Sash fall due to insufficient profile stability. Insufficient profile stability may cause the sash to fall. The hardware may only be used after a profile assessment specially approved for the 150–180 kg hardware has been performed by Roto.

<sup>1)</sup> Installation of the mishandling device is prescribed in accordance with DIN 18360 (German construction contract procedures (VOB)). When using the centre lock on the hinge side and the additional stay arm, the mishandling device is mandatory for technical reasons.

<sup>2)</sup> An additional stay arm is mandatory from SW > 1300 mm.

<sup>3)</sup> Turn restrictor can be used from SW > 1200 mm; for the damped, braked turn restrictor, see page 239.

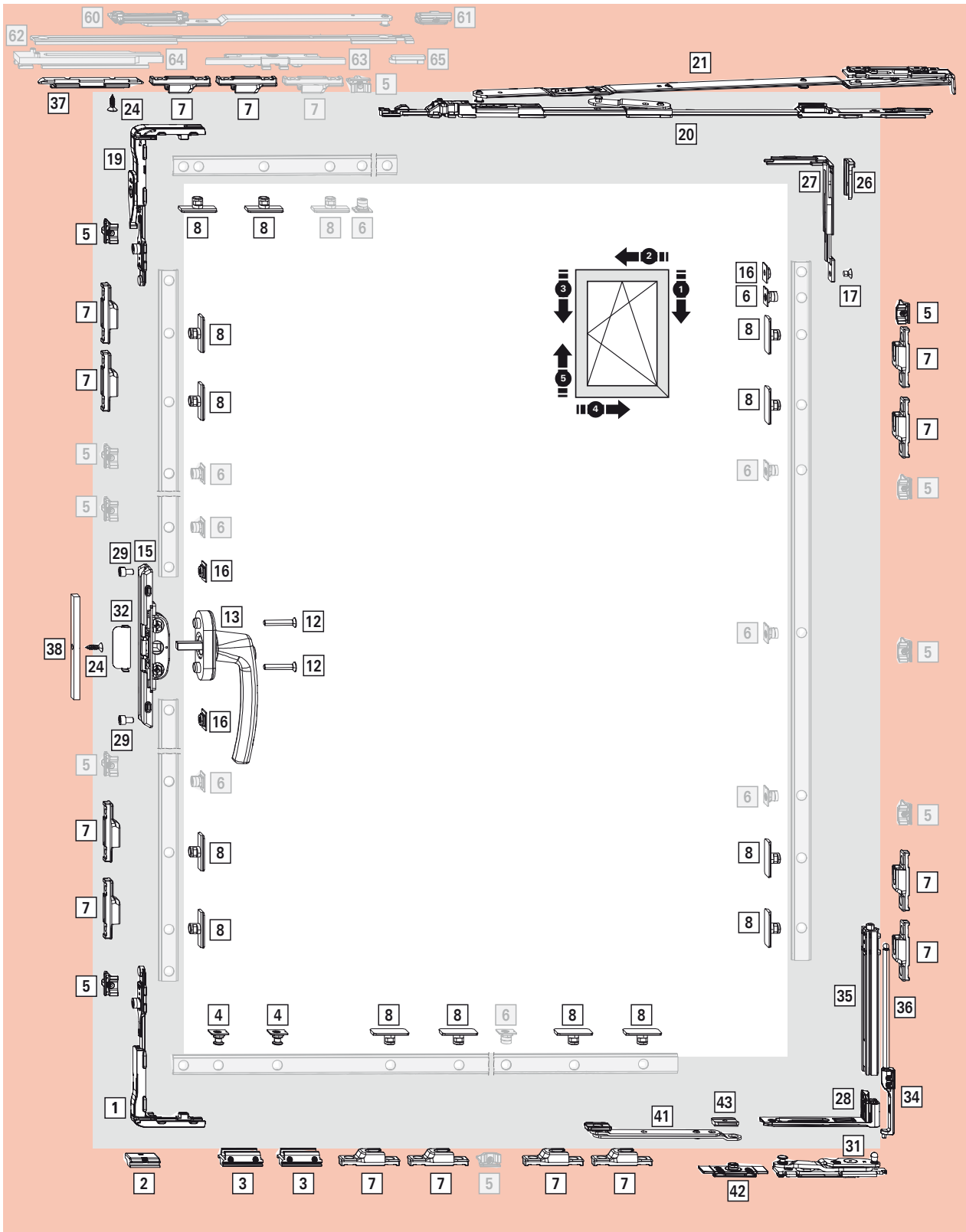
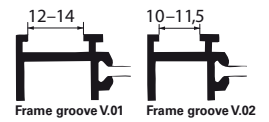
<sup>4)</sup> For the SEC flush-encased gearbox with blocking device, see page 237.



# T&T hardware overview

## Hardware overview and parts list

T&T RC3 | 180 kg



Grey components (optional) are not included in the basic set.





**Application range**

Sash width **SW** .....915–1600 mm <sup>2)</sup>  
 Sash height **SH** ..... 1000–3000 mm  
 Sash weight **S.kg** ..... 150–180 kg

Rebate clearance **RC** ..... 11.5–12 mm  
 Overlap width **OW** ..... 21.5–22 mm

**Basic sets**

**Locking side**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
	1	<b>T&amp;T locking components 180 kg V.01</b>	10	<b>769016</b>
		<b>T&amp;T locking components 180 kg V.02</b>	10	<b>769017</b>
		consisting of:		
[1]	1	<b>Corner drive without MD</b>		
[2]	1	<b>Run-up wedge V.01/V.02</b>		
[3]	2	<b>TF tilt striker</b>		
[4]	2	<b>TF tilt lock bolt</b>		
	1	<b>ECC connecting rod L170 (not used)</b>		
[5]	2	<b>Striker V.01/V.02</b>		
[19]	1	<b>Corner drive with MD <sup>1)</sup></b>		
	2	<b>Retaining fork (not shown)</b>		

**Additionally required locking components**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[8]	14	<b>SEC cam RC3, insertable</b>	100	<b>443530</b>
[7]	14	<b>SEC striker V.01</b>	100	<b>212637</b>
		<b>SEC striker V.02</b>	100	<b>212638</b>
	1	<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction set</b>	10	<b>728950</b>
		consisting of:		
[37]	1	<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction CD</b>		
[24]	1	<b>Countersunk tapping screw ST4.8x16</b>		
	1	<b>SEC corner drive CL set</b>	10	<b>728944</b>
		consisting of:		
[27]	1	<b>SEC corner drive CL</b>		
[26]	1	<b>SEC retaining fork</b>		
[16]	1	<b>SEC connector</b>		
[17]	1	<b>Countersunk screw M5x7</b>		

**T&T hinge side | 180 kg**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
[28]	1	<b>Corner hinge 180 kg</b>	L	10	<b>641334</b>
		incl. adjustment piece	R	10	<b>641297</b>
[31]	1	<b>Pivot rest 180 kg no. 1</b>	L	10	<b>641328</b>
			R	10	<b>641327</b>
		<b>Pivot rest 180 kg no. 3</b>	L	10	<b>641326</b>
			R	10	<b>641325</b>
		<b>Pivot rest 180 kg no. 4</b>	L	10	<b>641330</b>
			R	10	<b>641329</b>

**Additionally required hinge-side components**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
	1	<b>Load transfer set V.01</b>	L	10	<b>739694</b>
			R	10	<b>739693</b>
		<b>Load transfer set V.02</b>	L	10	<b>739696</b>
			R	10	<b>739695</b>
		consisting of:			
[35]	1	<b>Sash component</b>			
[36]	1	<b>Support rod</b>			
[34]	1	<b>Frame bearing</b>			
	1	<b>Turn restrictor set V.01 <sup>3)</sup></b>		10	<b>740814</b>
		<b>Turn restrictor set V.02 <sup>3)</sup></b>		10	<b>740835</b>
		consisting of:			
[41]	1	<b>Scissor stay, compl.</b>			
[42]	1	<b>Frame bearing V.01/V.02</b>			
[43]	1	<b>Turn stop</b>			

**Sash stay | 180 kg**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
[20]	1	<b>Scissor stay guide 735</b>		10	<b>740838</b>
[21]	1	<b>Sash stay 735 180 kg no. 1</b>	L	10	<b>641318</b>
			R	10	<b>641317</b>
		<b>Sash stay 735 180 kg no. 3</b>	L	10	<b>641320</b>
			R	10	<b>641319</b>
		<b>Sash stay 735 180 kg no. 4</b>	L	10	<b>641322</b>
			R	10	<b>641321</b>

**NOTE!**  
 Only use supports / clamping support-strips which have been approved for the profile. Further information can be obtained from Roto sales representatives.

**Espagnolette and connector**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[13]	1	<b>Handle, lockable</b>		→ CTL 1
[12]	2	<b>Countersunk screw (stainless steel) M5x30</b>	100	<b>212501</b>
[32]	1	<b>SEC anti-drilling protection</b>	10	<b>487406</b>
[38]	1	<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction flush-encased gearbox</b>	50	<b>334360</b>
[24]	1	<b>Countersunk tapping screw ST4.8x16</b>	100	<b>728933</b>
	1	<b>SEC flush-encased gearbox set</b>	10	<b>728947</b>
		consisting of:		
[15]	1	<b>SEC flush-encased gearbox without MD <sup>4)</sup></b>		
[16]	2	<b>SEC connector</b>		
[29]	2	<b>Cylinder-head screw M5x8</b>		

<b>Optional</b>			
<b>Additional components, size-dependent</b>			
Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	Material no.
[5]	1-8	<b>Striker V.01</b>	<b>728918</b>
		<b>Striker V.02</b>	<b>728920</b>
[6]	1-8	<b>Cam, insertable</b>	<b>334671</b>
	1	<b>Additional stay arm V.01   180 kg <sup>2)</sup></b>	<b>738559</b>
		<b>Additional stay arm V.02   180 kg <sup>2)</sup></b>	<b>738560</b>
		consisting of:	
[60]	1	<b>Additional scissor stay arm, compl. V.01/V.02</b>	
[61]	1	<b>Retaining spring, compl.</b>	
[62]	1	<b>Coupling rod</b>	
[63]	1	<b>Scissor stay deadbolt</b>	
[64]	1	<b>Scissor stay guide, compl.</b>	
[65]	1	<b>Stop</b>	



**WARNING!**

Sash fall due to insufficient profile stability.

Insufficient profile stability may cause the sash to fall.

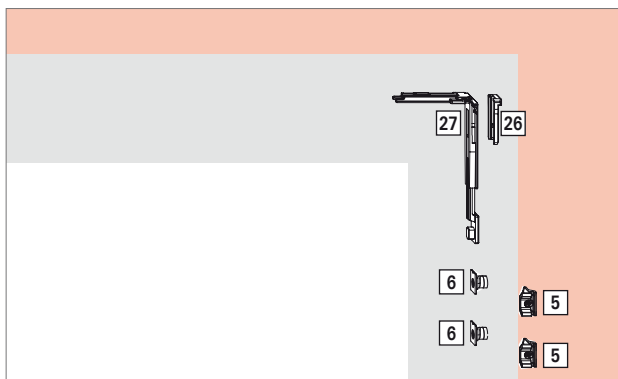
The hardware may only be used after a profile assessment specially approved for the 150–180 kg hardware has been performed by Roto.

1) Installation of the mishandling device is prescribed in accordance with DIN 18360 (German construction contract procedures (VOB)). When using the centre lock on the hinge side and the additional stay arm, the mishandling device is mandatory for technical reasons.

2) An additional stay arm is mandatory from SW > 1300 mm.

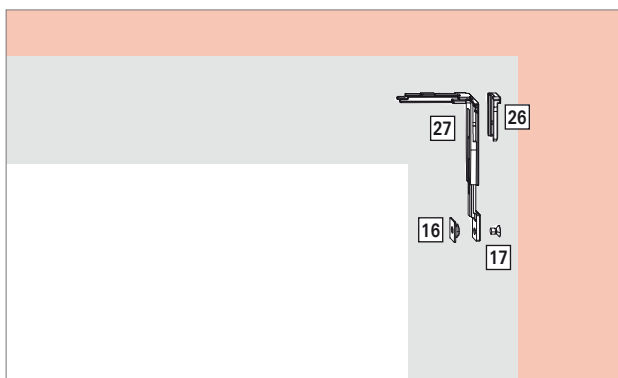
3) Turn restrictor can be used from SW > 1200 mm; for the damped, braked turn restrictor, see page 239.

4) For the SEC flush-encased gearbox with blocking device, see page 237.



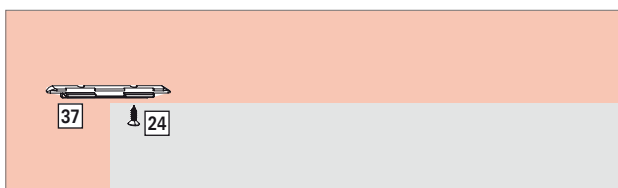
**Corner drive CL set**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[5]	2	<b>Striker V.01</b>	100	<b>728918</b>
		<b>Striker V.02</b>	100	<b>728920</b>
[6]	2	<b>Insertable cam</b>	100	<b>334671</b>
[26]	1	<b>Retaining fork</b>	100	<b>221772</b>
[27]	1	<b>CL corner drive</b>	20	<b>331013</b>



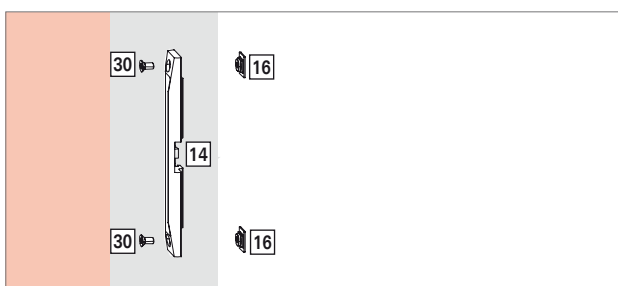
**SEC corner drive CL set**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[16]	1	<b>SEC connector</b>	100	<b>447113</b>
[17]	1	<b>Countersunk screw M5 x 7</b>	100	<b>728928</b>
[26]	1	<b>SEC retaining fork</b>	100	<b>212636</b>
[27]	1	<b>SEC corner drive CL</b>	10	<b>334359</b>



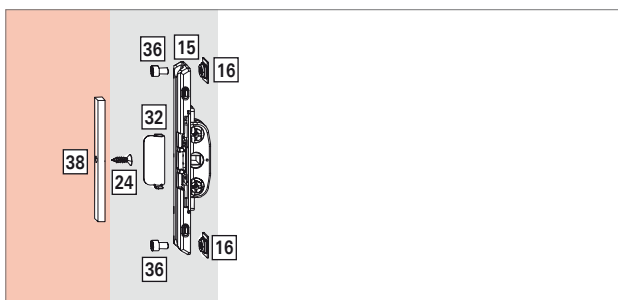
**SEC rebate-clearance reduction set**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[24]	1	<b>Countersunk tapping screw ST4.8 x 16</b>	100	<b>728932</b>
[37]	1	<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction CD</b>	50	<b>447112</b>



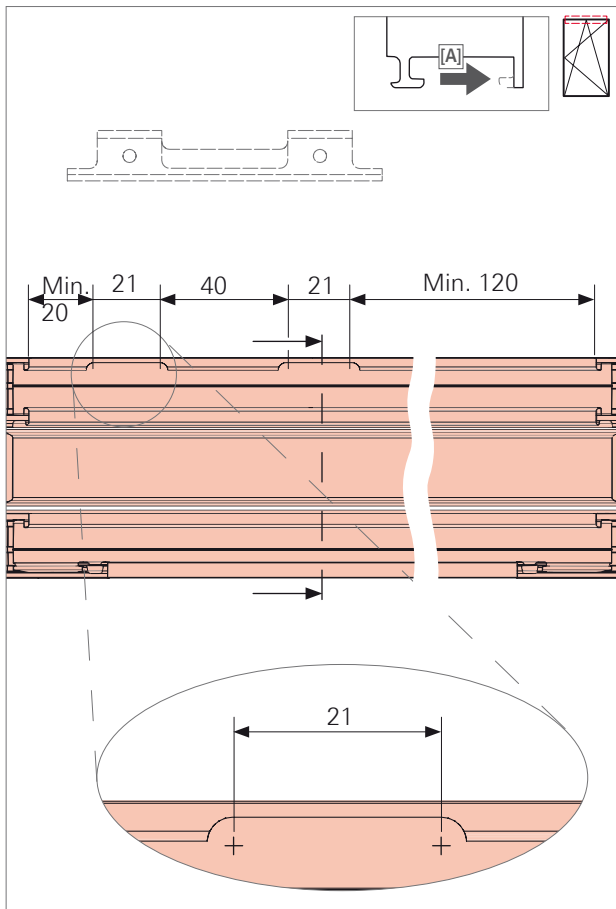
**SEC espagnolette protection set**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[14]	1	<b>SEC espagnolette protection</b>	10	<b>487407</b>
[16]	2	<b>SEC connector</b>	100	<b>447113</b>
[30]	2	<b>Countersunk screw M5 x 10</b>	100	<b>728926</b>



**SEC flush-encased gearbox set**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[15]	1	<b>SEC flush-encased gearbox without MD</b>	10	<b>457210</b>
[16]	2	<b>SEC connector</b>	100	<b>447113</b>
[24]	1	<b>Countersunk tapping screw ST4.8 x 16</b>	100	<b>728932</b>
[32]	1	<b>SEC anti-drilling protection</b>	10	<b>487406</b>
[36]	2	<b>Cylinder-head screw M5x8</b>	100	<b>728936</b>
[38]	1	<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction ESP</b>	50	<b>334360</b>



### Sash stay 390

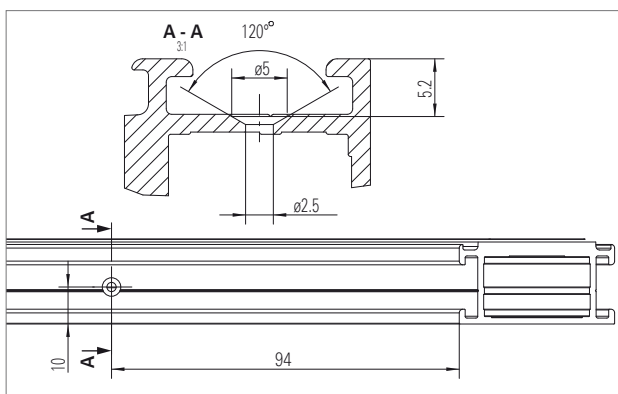
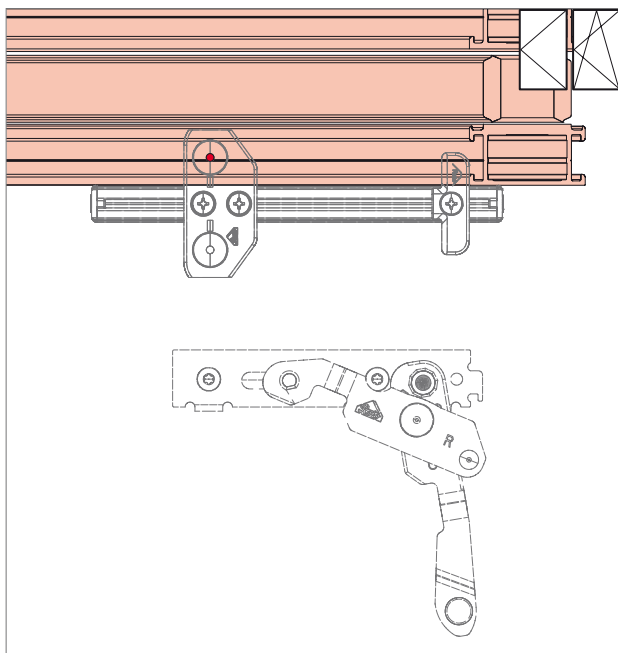
1. Open the frame profile by 21 mm to insert the sash stay clamp strip. Route the profile strut so that it is flat [A].



#### NOTE!

Do not perform routing work if the clamp strip for sash stay 390 has already been placed in the frame.





**Pivot rest / stay bearing**

**Jig**

**628534**

1. Place the drilling jig on the frame as shown in the drawing.
2. Drill holes:  
1 x  $\varnothing$  2.5 mm, at least 4 mm deep.

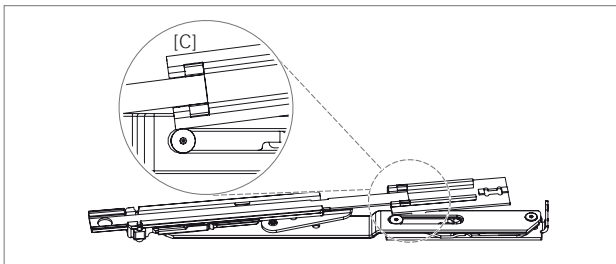
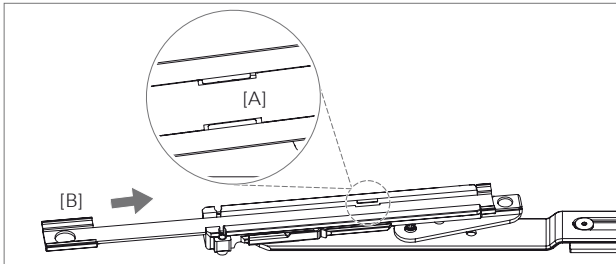
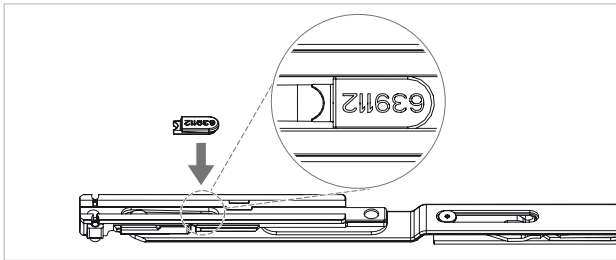


**NOTE!**

Drill holes if:

- The punched hole produced by the screw is not sufficient.
- The base of the groove is too thick (> 2 mm)

Alternative (for mechanical production):  
Drill the hole according to the drawing.

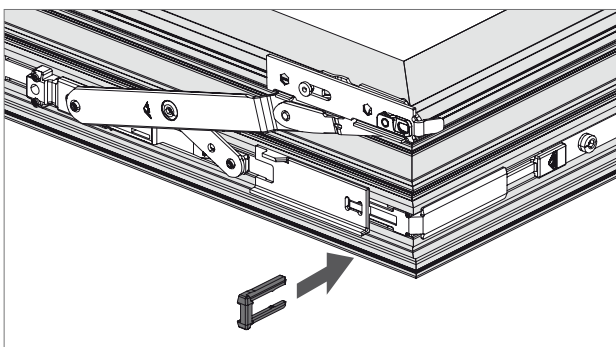
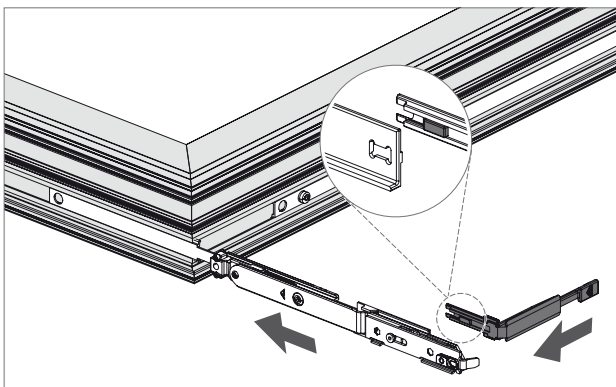


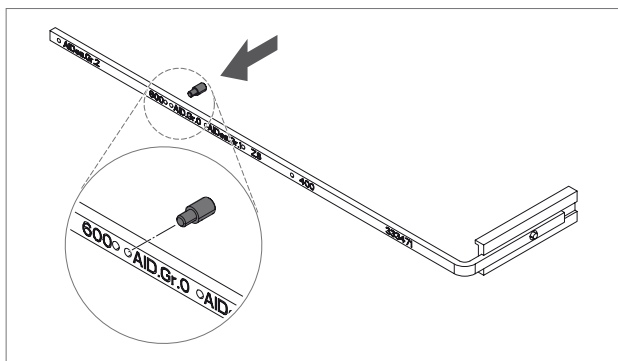
**Preassembling sash stay 390 | SH < 800 mm**

1. Use a tilt distance restrictor for elements with SH ≤ 800 mm.
2. Crop and punch the coupling rod. Open the sash stay and insert the coupling rod at the height of the guide lugs [A]. Insert the coupling rod as far as it will go [B].
3. Insert the control component into the coupling rod as shown [C].

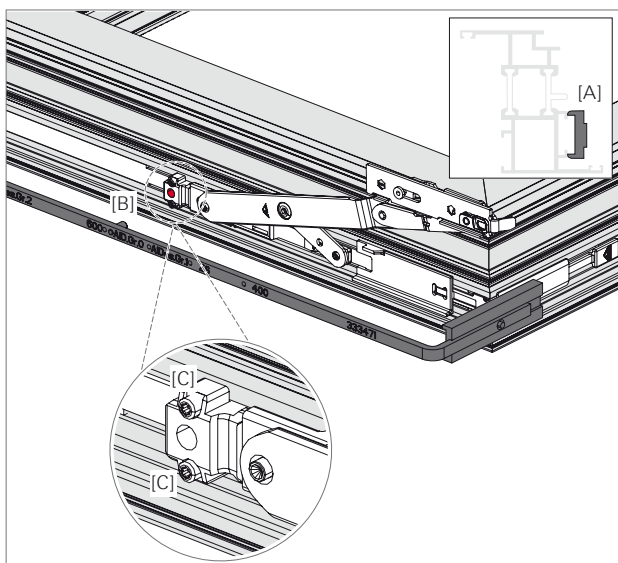
**Installing sash stay 390**

1. Insert connecting rod CR4 with components (according to the installation drawing) in the Euro-groove on the hinge side.
2. Link the CL corner drive to the sash stay and insert the entire assembly at the top, starting from the hinge side. Link connecting rod CR4 to the CL corner drive.
3. Slightly open the sash stay and secure the CL corner drive with the retaining fork.





4. Prepare the jig for the sash stay by fitting the positioning pin in the corresponding drill hole.  
 Sash stay 390 = AID. size 0



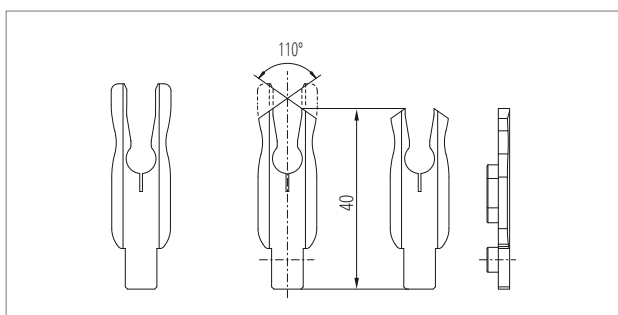
5. Position the jig on the Euro-groove so that it is level. Open the sash stay and insert the jig positioning pin into the sash stay hole provided [B].  
 Fix the sash stay in position with two piercing screws [A].  
 Tool: T 10 hex key  
 Torque: max. 2.5 Nm

**Preassembling scissor stay guide 500, 735 | SH < 800 mm**

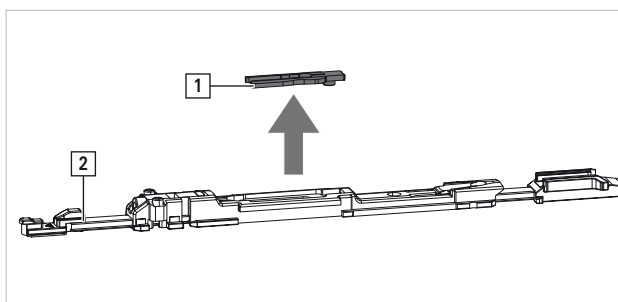


**NOTE!**

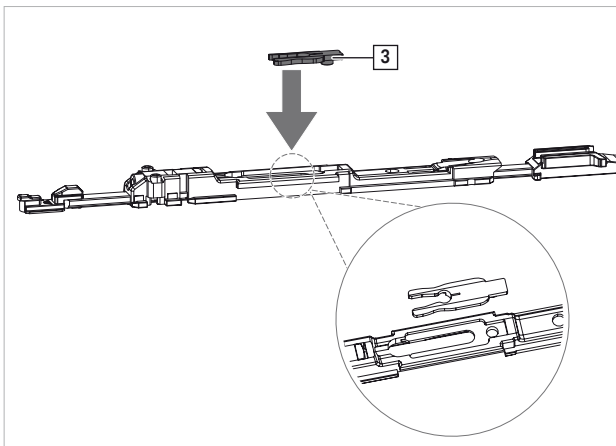
The installation of scissor stay guide 500 is shown here



1. For scissor stay guide 735, crop the tilt distance restrictor according to the drawing.



2. Use a tilt distance restrictor for elements with SH ≤ 800 mm or if a reduced tilt distance is required. To do so, remove preassembled spring clip [1] from the scissor stay guide [2].



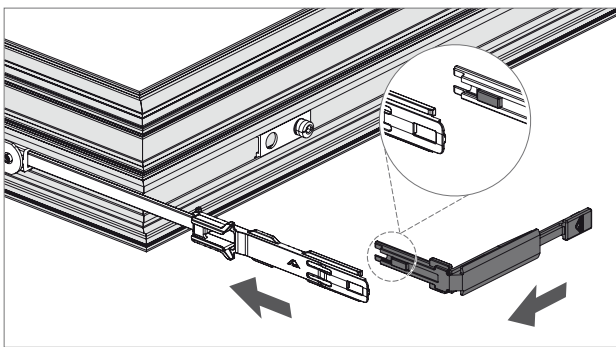
3. Insert the tilt distance restrictor [3].



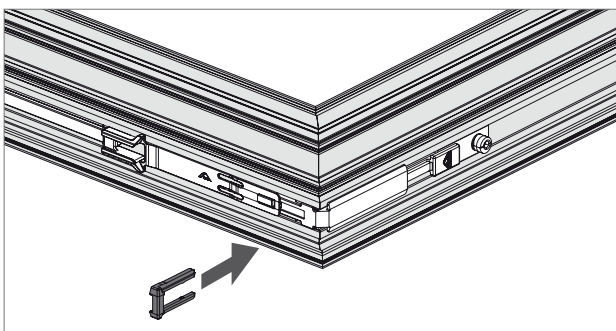
**NOTE!**

The installation of scissor stay guide 735 is shown here

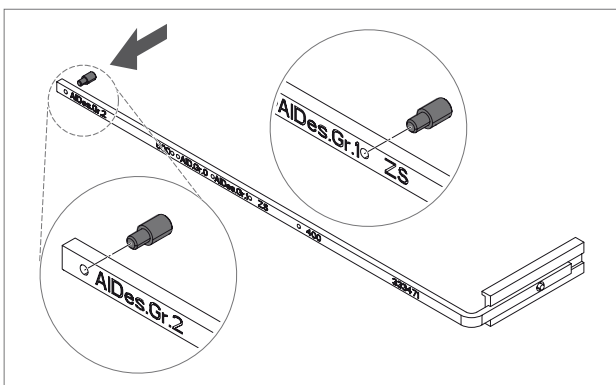
**Installing scissor stay guide 500, 735**



1. Insert connecting rod CR4 with components (according to the installation drawing) in the Euro-groove on the hinge side.
2. Link connecting rod CR3 and the CL corner drive to the scissor stay guide and insert the entire assembly at the top, starting from the hinge side. Link connecting rod CR4 to the CL corner drive.



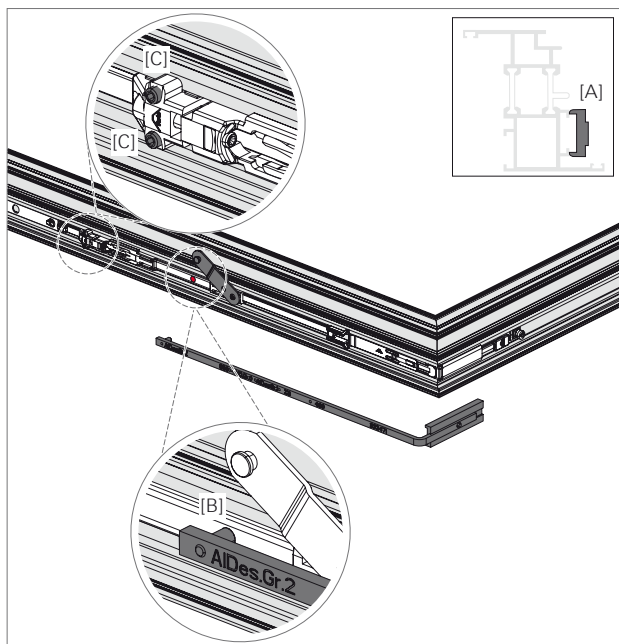
3. Secure the CL corner drive with the retaining fork.



4. Prepare the jig for the scissor stay guide by inserting the positioning pin into the corresponding drill hole (depending on the scissor stay guide selected).

Scissor stay guide 500 = AIDes. size 1

Scissor stay guide 735 = AIDes. size 2



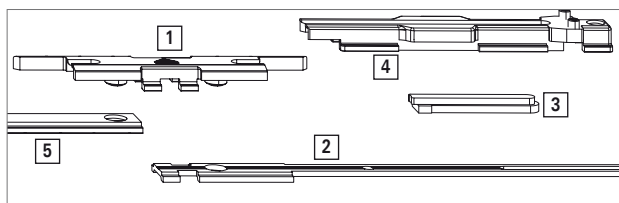
5. Position the jig on the Euro-groove so that it is level. Open the scissor stay guide tab and insert the jig positioning pin into the drill hole provided [B].

Fix the scissor stay guide in position with 2 piercing screws [C].

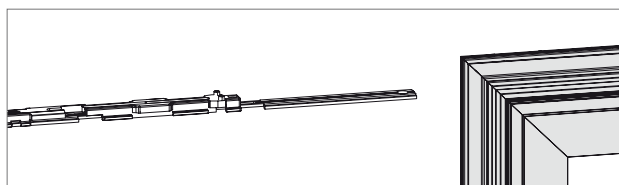
Tool: T 10 hex key

Torque: max. 2.5 Nm

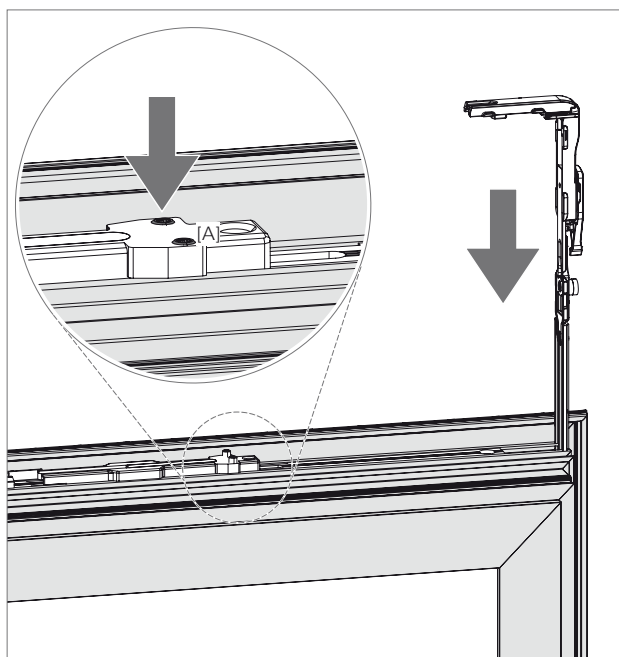
#### Installing the additional stay arm sash components | 150 kg



1. Connect the scissor stay deadbolt [1] to the coupling rod [2]. Insert the stop [3] into the scissor stay guide [4] as shown and place the entire assembly on the coupling rod. Connect the additional stay arm sash components to connecting rod CR3 [5].



2. Insert the sash components into the sash profile at the top, starting from the hinge side.

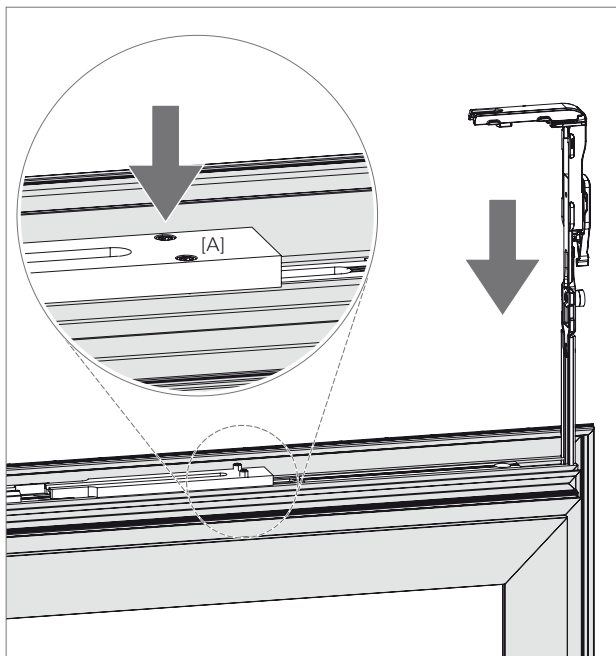
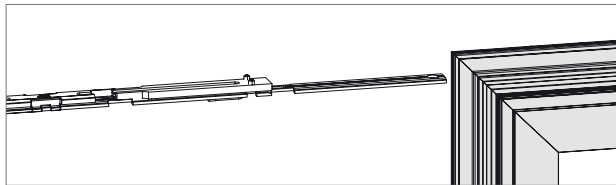
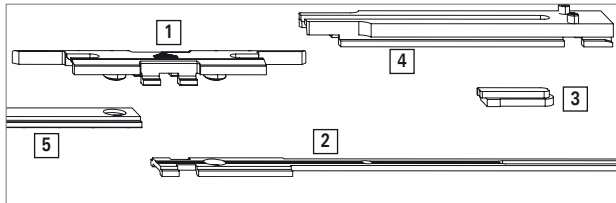


3. Connect the corner drive to connecting rod CR2 and insert it from above into the sash groove on the locking side. Join with the coupling rod.

4. Screw down the scissor stay guide at the specified position (see installation drawing) with two piercing screws [A].

Tool: T 10 hex key

Torque: max. 2.5 Nm

**Installing the additional stay arm sash components | 180 kg**

1. Connect the scissor stay deadbolt [1] to the coupling rod [2].

Insert the stop [3] into the scissor stay guide [4] as shown.

Position the scissor stay guide on the coupling rod.

Connect the additional stay arm sash components to connecting rod CR3 [5].

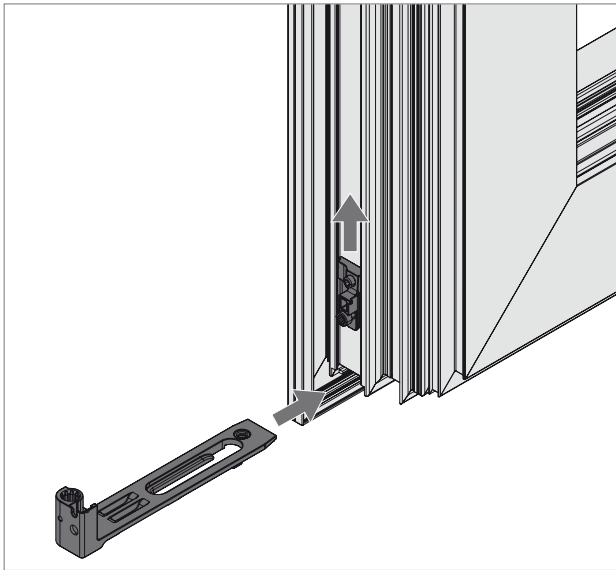
2. Insert the sash components into the sash profile at the top, starting from the hinge side.

3. Connect the corner drive to connecting rod CR2 and insert it from above into the sash groove on the locking side. Join with the coupling rod.

4. Screw down the scissor stay guide at the specified position (see installation drawing) with two piercing screws [A].

Tool: T 10 hex key

Torque: max. 2.5 Nm



### Installing the corner hinge

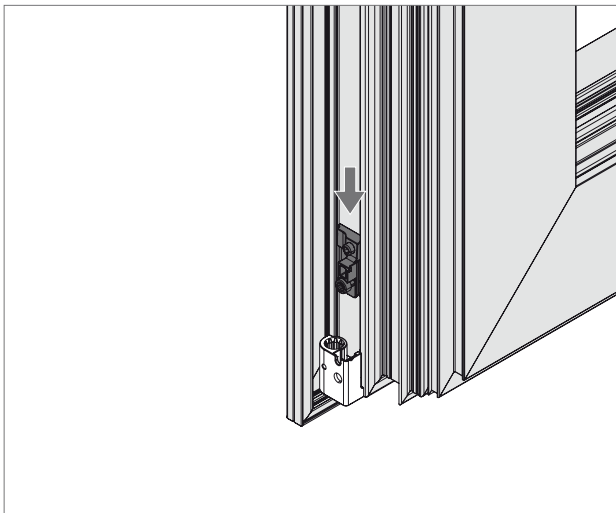
1. Insert the adjustment piece into the connecting rod groove.



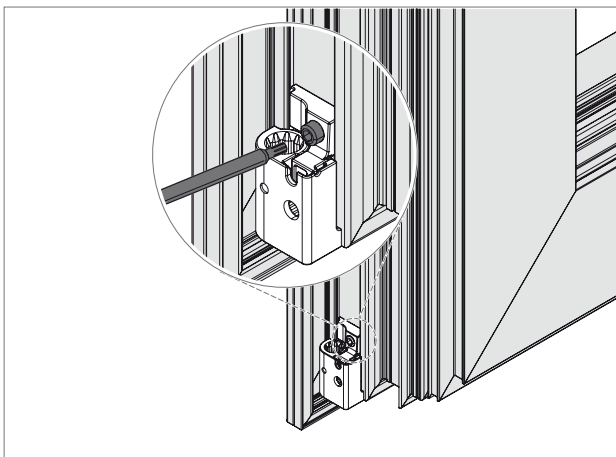
#### NOTE!

The 180 kg adjustment piece does not feature lateral adjustment.

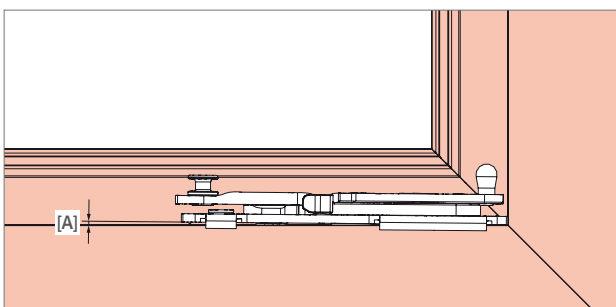
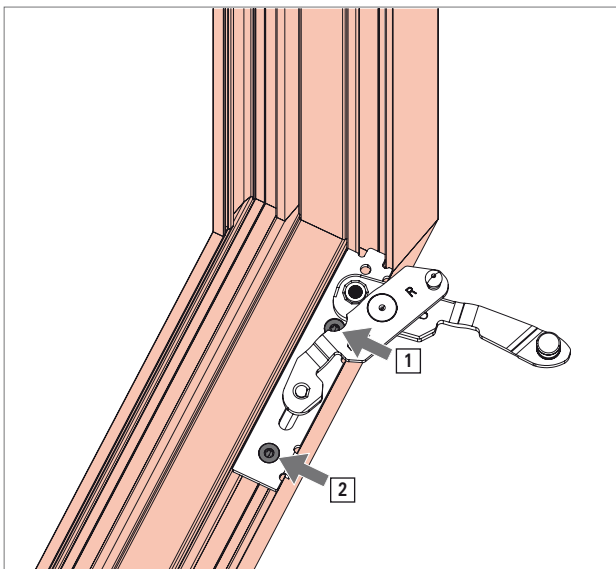
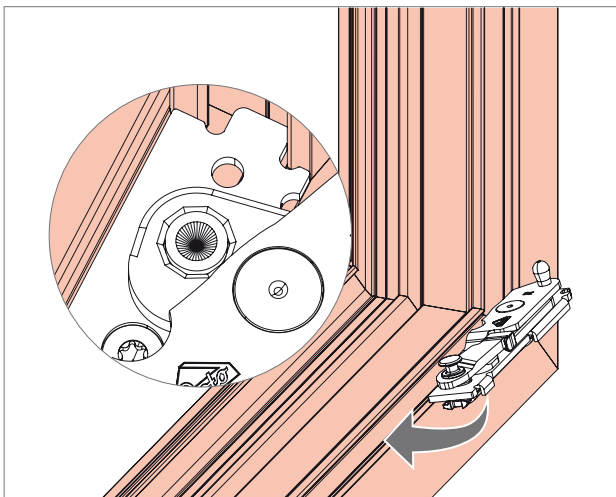
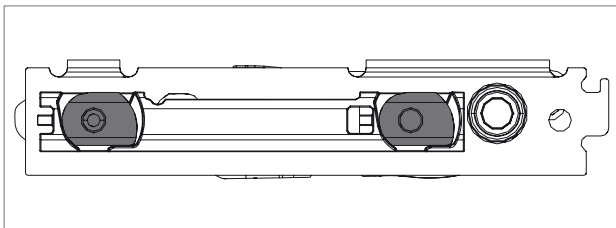
2. Insert the corner hinge into the connecting rod groove.



3. Push the adjustment piece into the corner hinge.



4. Screw in the threaded pin.  
Tool: T 10 hex key  
Torque:  $\geq 2.5$  Nm



### Installing the pivot rest

1. Align the clamping blocks.



#### NOTE!

For selecting the clamp strip version depending on the clamp strip dimensions = C (front strut thickness) + J (groove inside width), → p. 28.

2. Open the support and swing it into the profile so that the baseplate engages behind it.

3. Push the baseplate onto the profile so that it is level and tighten the preinstalled screw [1].

After tightening the screw, check that the support is securely fitted.

Tighten the screw [2].

Tool: T 20 hex key

Torque: max. 5.5 Nm



#### NOTE!

- Depending on the strength of the profile, or with a base groove thickness >2 mm, it may be necessary to predrill the area of the screw [2]. To do so, use the pivot rest / stay bearing jig or create the corresponding drilling pattern in mechanical production (see page 248).
- Note the screw sequence [1], [2].
- Install and remove the support a maximum of two times.

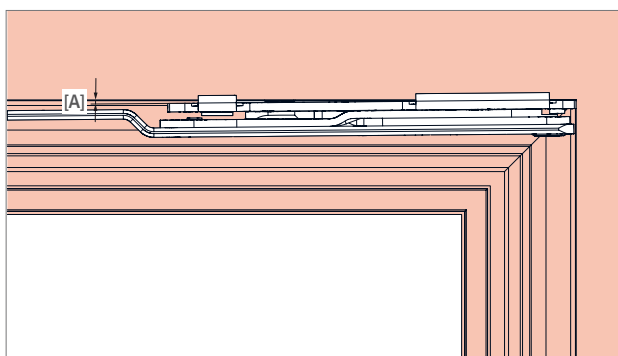
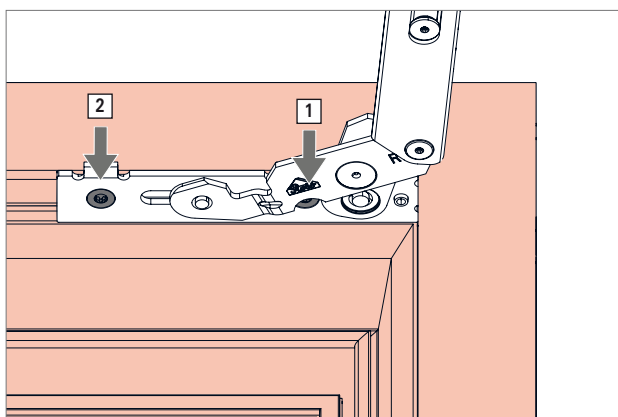
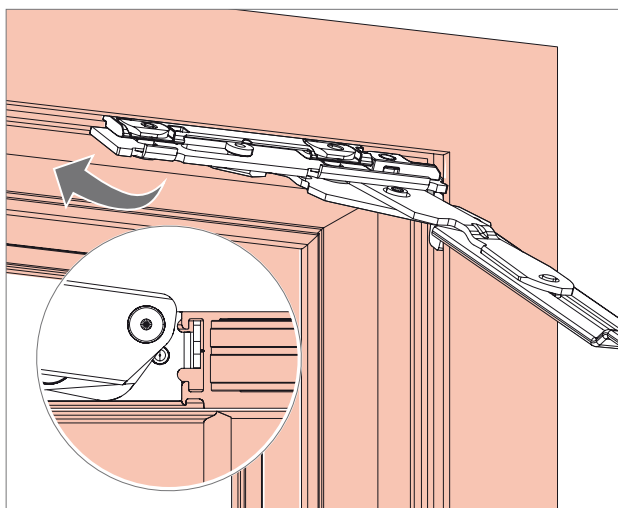
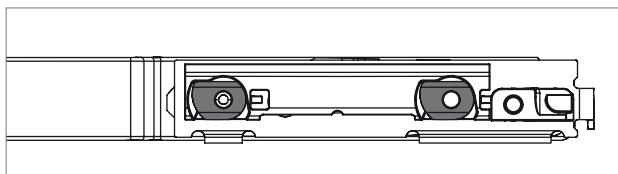


#### NOTE!

Do not leave a gap between the baseplate and profile [A].

4. Close the support.





### Installing sash stay 500, 735

1. Align the clamping blocks.



**NOTE!**

For selecting the clamp strip version depending on the clamp strip dimensions = C (front strut thickness) + J (groove inside width), → p. 28.

2. Open the sash stay and swing the support into the profile so that the baseplate engages behind it.

3. Push the baseplate onto the profile so that it is level and tighten the preinstalled screw [1].

After tightening the screw, check that the sash stay is securely fitted.

Tighten the screw [2].

Tool: T 20 hex key

Torque: max. 5.5 Nm



**NOTE!**

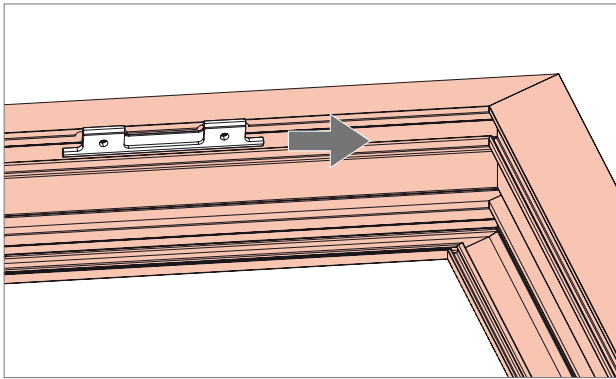
- Depending on the strength of the profile, or with a base groove thickness >2 mm, it may be necessary to predrill the area of the screw [2]. To do so, use the pivot rest / stay bearing jig or create the corresponding drilling pattern in mechanical production (see page 248).
- Note the screw sequence [1], [2].
- Install and remove the sash stay a maximum of two times.



**NOTE!**

Do not leave a gap between the baseplate and profile [A].

4. Close the sash stay.



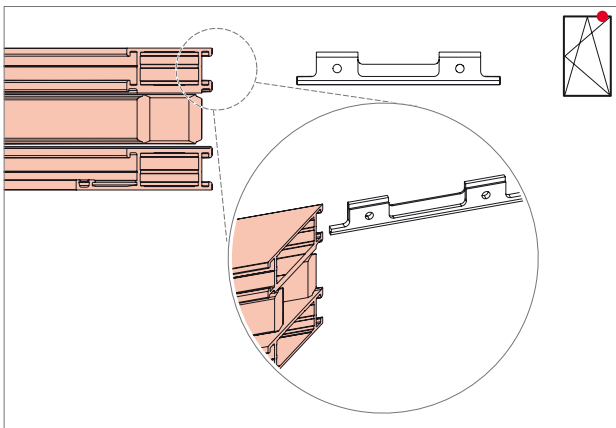
**Installing the clamp strip on sash stay 390**

1. Swing the clamp strip into the routing (see page 72). Prevent the clamp strip from falling out due to movement.

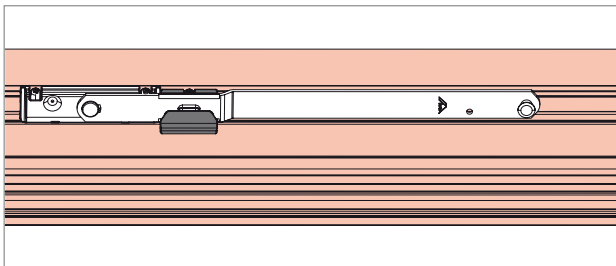
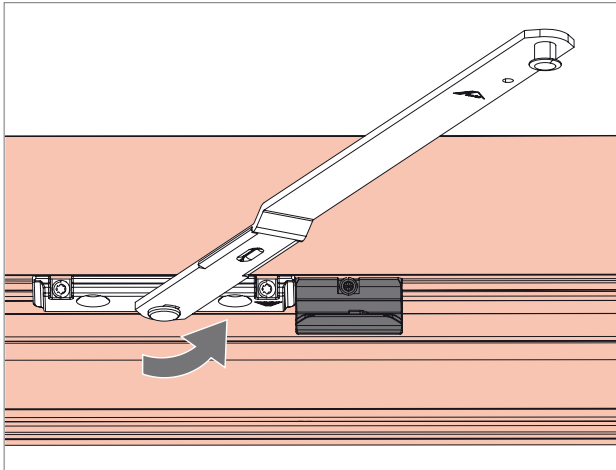
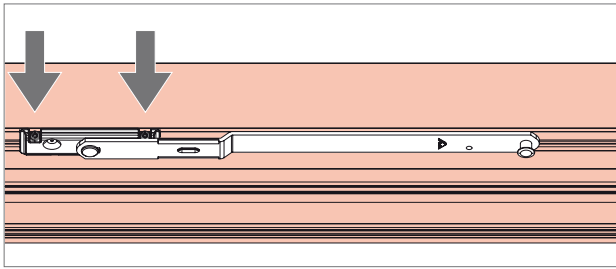


**NOTE!**

Ensure that the clamp strip is correctly aligned in the frame profile.



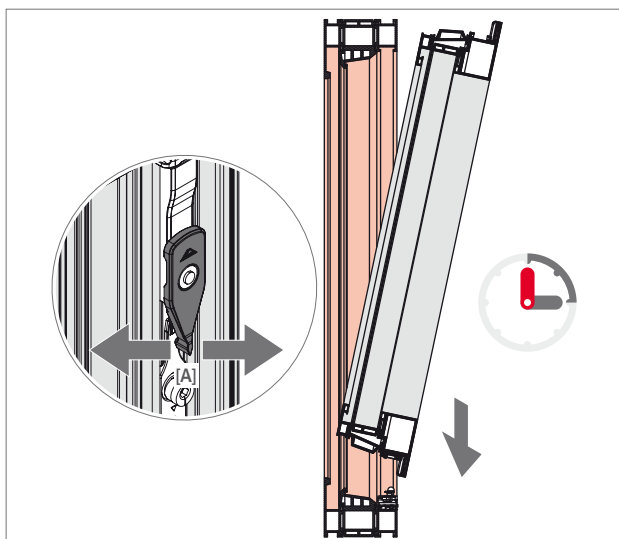
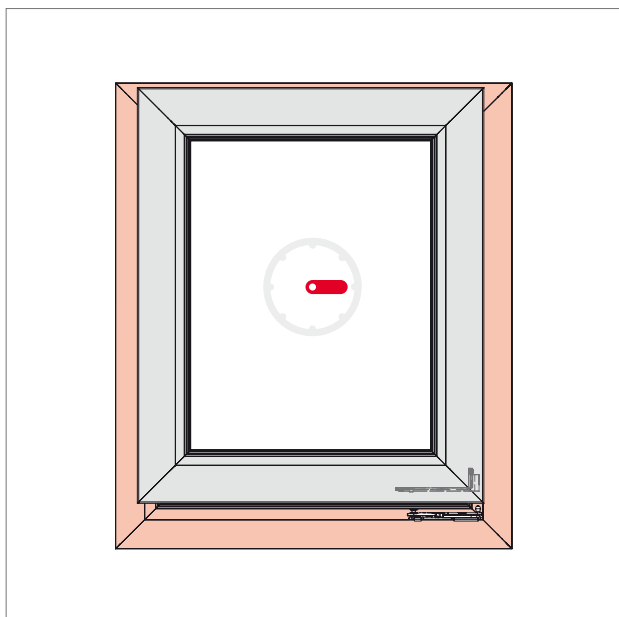
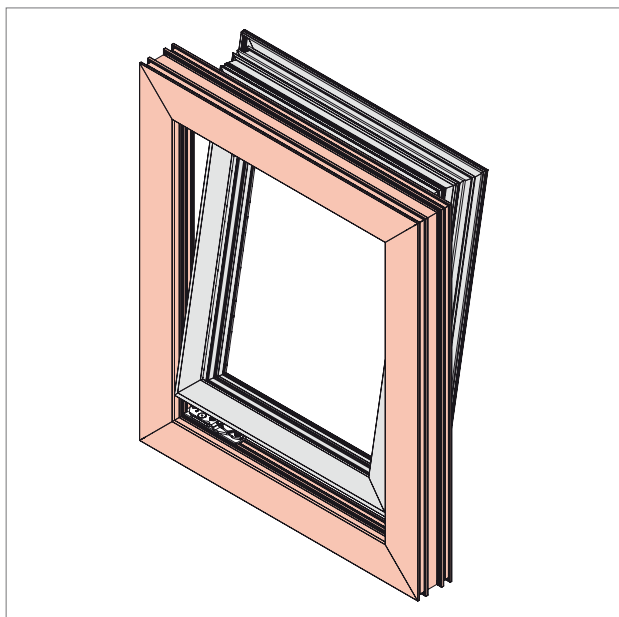
Alternatively: insert the clamp strip into the profile on the separate rod.



**Installing the additional stay arm frame components**

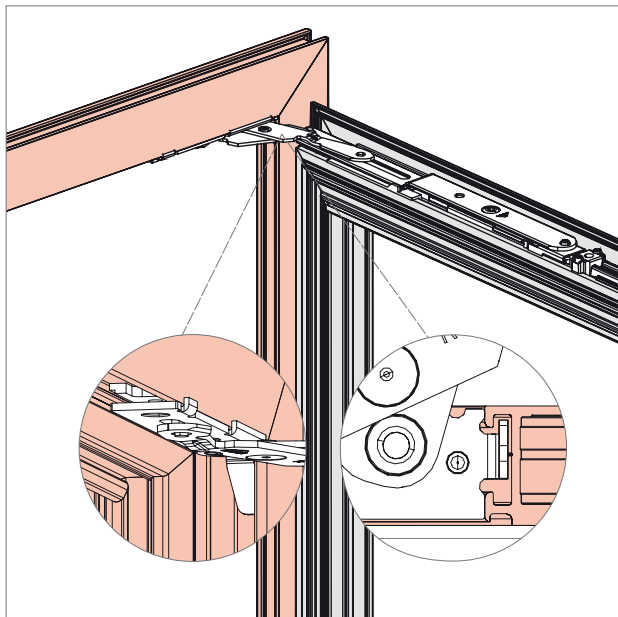
1. Swing the additional scissor stay arm, compl., into the frame at the specified position (see installation drawing).
2. Screw down the support with the two preinstalled threaded pins.  
Tool: T 10 hex key  
Torque: max. 2.5 Nm
3. Open the additional scissor stay arm and position the retaining spring next to the support. Screw down with the preinstalled threaded pin.  
Tool: T 10 hex key  
Torque: max. 2.5 Nm

4. Clip the additional scissor stay arm into the retaining spring.



**Connecting the pivot rest to the corner hinge**

1. Move the pivot rest and stay bearing to the initial position (= closed sash position).
2. Move the handle to the turn position.
3. With the sash slightly tilted inwards, guide it along the frame in a downwards direction until you feel the corner hinge engage in the pivot rest.
4. Secure the sash to prevent it from falling.
5. Sash stay 390: open the sash approximately 90°.  
Sash stay 500/735: open the sash approximately 10°.
6. Sash stay 500/735: push the mishandling device [A].  
Move the handle to the tilt position.  
(Under normal circumstances, this constitutes incorrect operation of the hardware, but it is a necessary step in this case.)



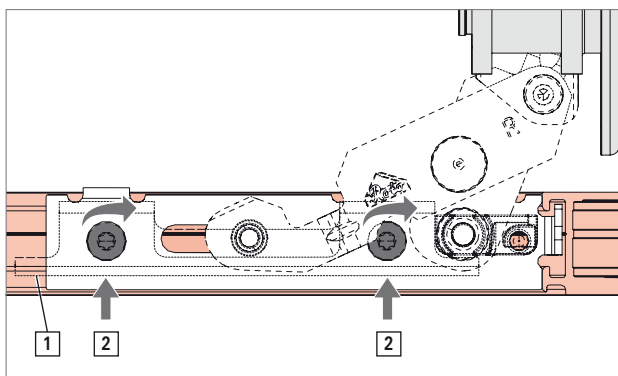
**Mounting sash stay 390**

1. Open the stay bearing 90° and swing it into the frame.



**NOTE!**

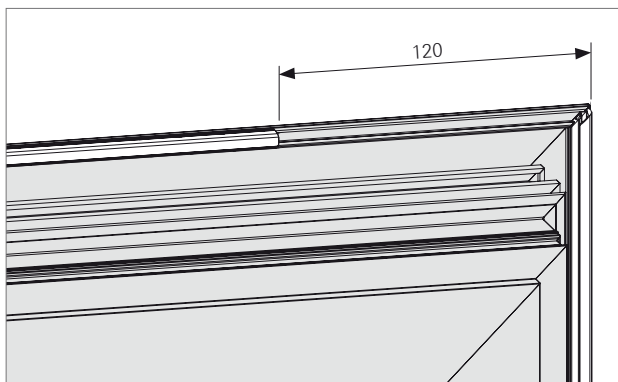
The baseplate must engage behind it.



2. Move the clamp strip [1] as far as it will go. Push the baseplate onto the profile so that it is level and clamp the clamp strip with two screws [2]. After tightening the screws, check that the sash stay is securely fitted.

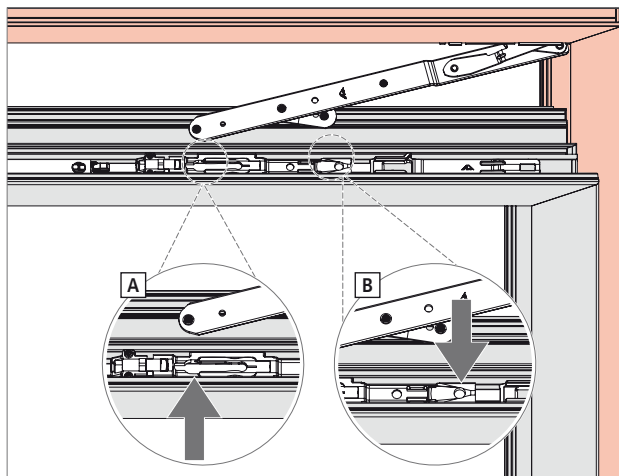
Tool: T 20 hex key

Torque: max. 5.5 Nm



3. Notch the gasket on the sash in the area of the sash stay by 120 mm, measured from the corner, if this is necessary for space reasons.

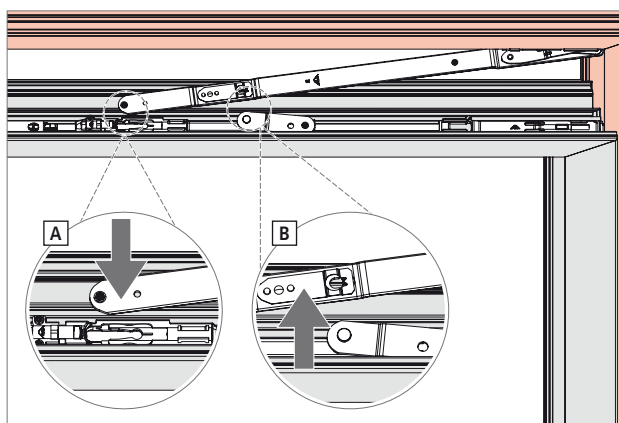
**Mounting sash stay 500, 735**



1. Mounting sequence for sash stay 500 (handle in tilt position and sash opened approximately 10°).

A = Mount the sash stay in the guide groove on the scissor stay guide (see "Correct mounting").

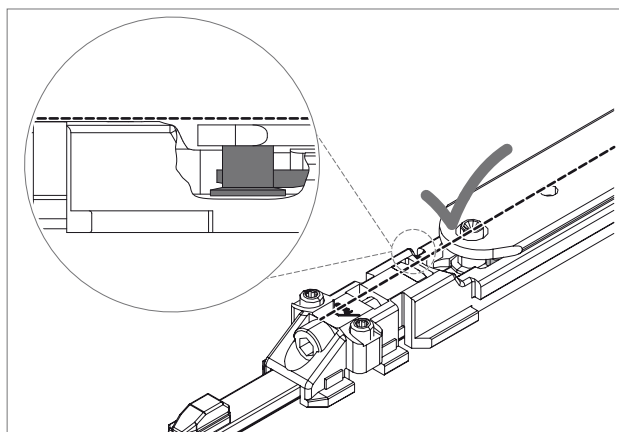
B = Mount the tab in the hole in the scissor stay guide.



Mounting sequence for sash stay 735 (handle in tilt position and sash opened approximately 10°).

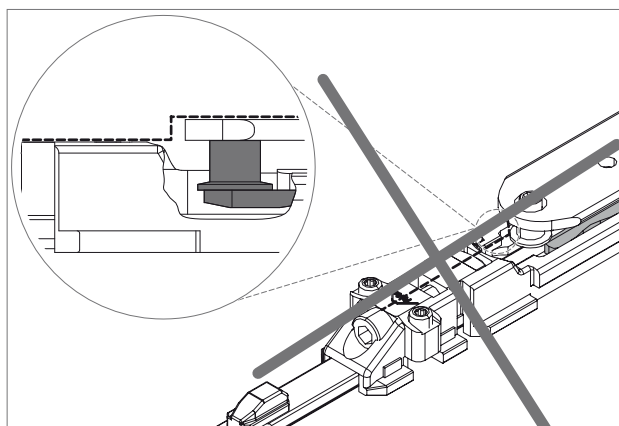
A = Mount the sash stay in the guide groove on the scissor stay guide (see "Correct mounting")

B = Mount the tab in the sash stay rod (keyhole).



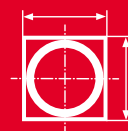
Correct mounting

No projection from the sash stay to the scissor stay guide.

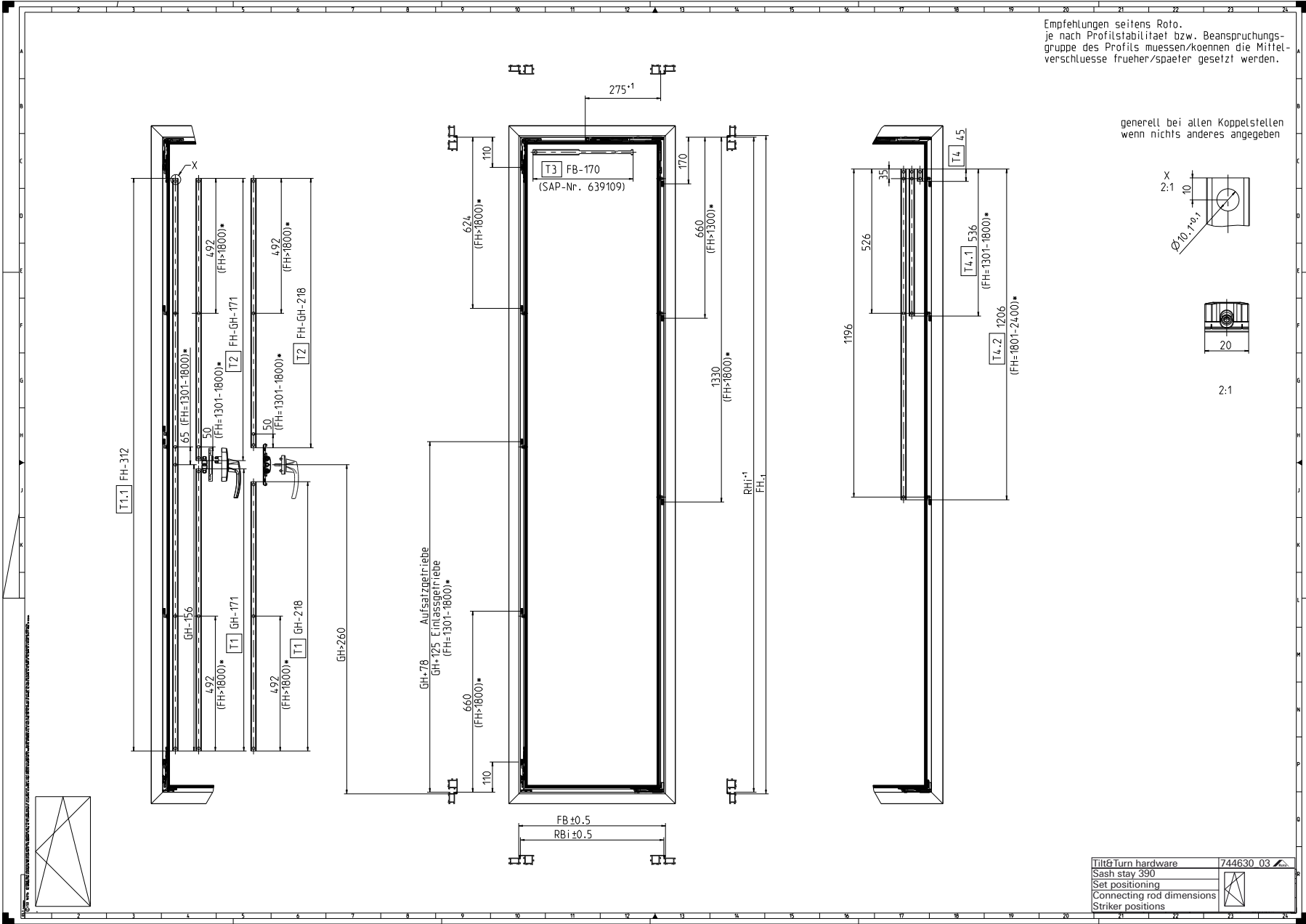


Incorrect mounting

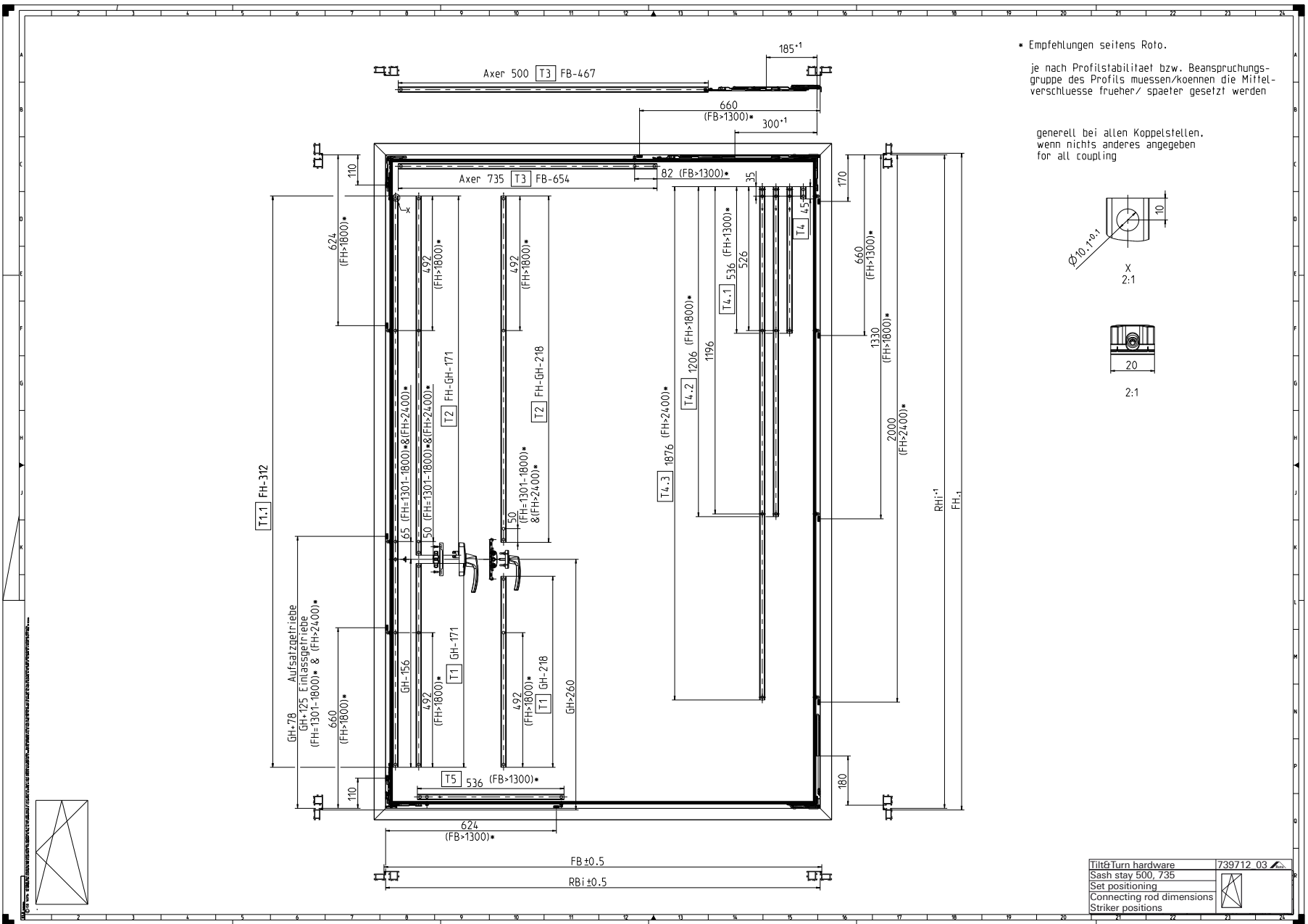
Projection from the sash stay to the scissor stay guide is not permissible.



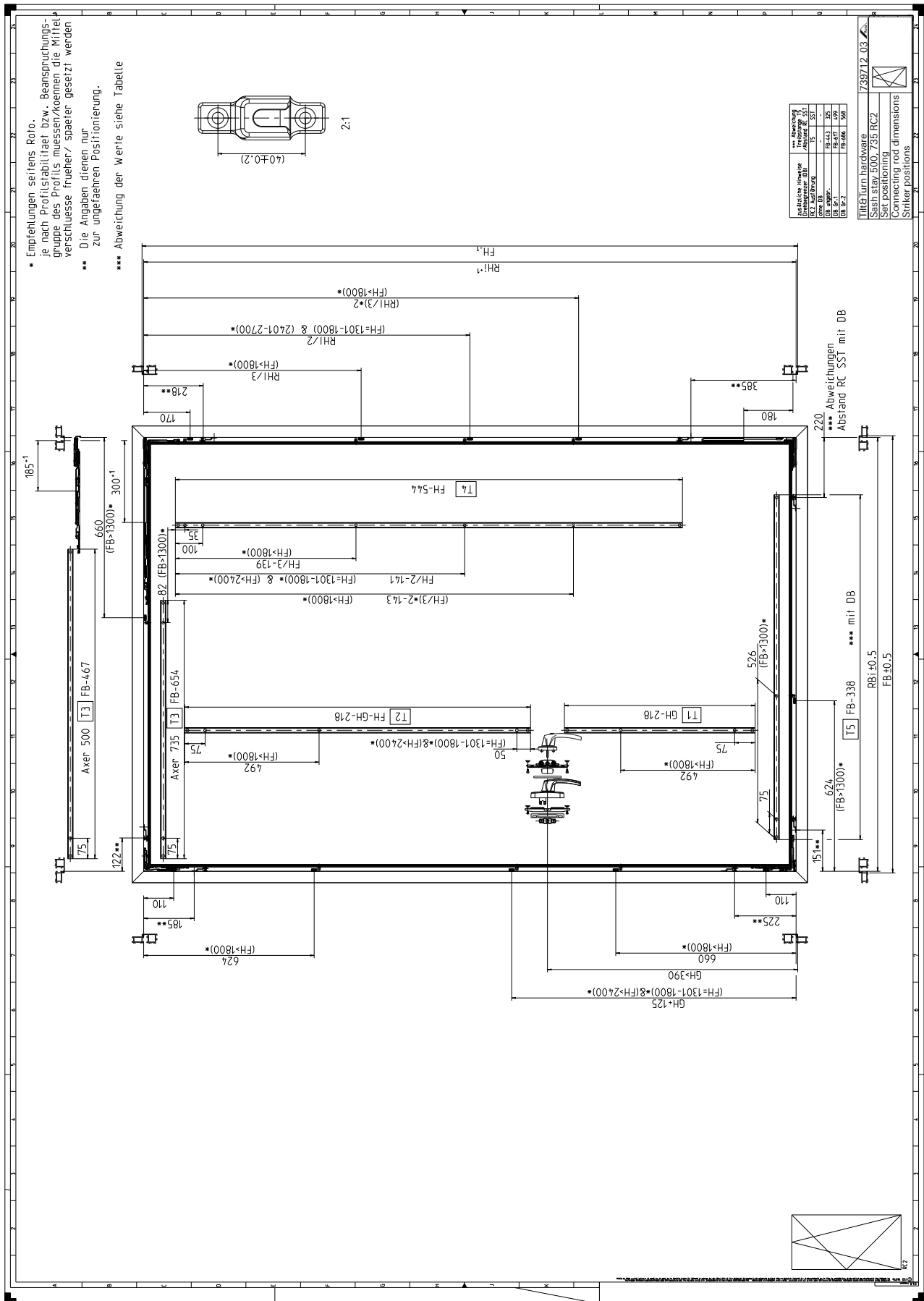
Text in the installation drawings	Translation
Aufsatzgetriebe	Geared-handle
Abweichung Abstand RC SST mit DB	Deviation from distance RC ST with TR
Abweichung der Werte siehe Tabelle	Refer to the table for deviations in the values
Abweichung Treibstange T5 / Abstand RC SST	Deviation from connecting rod CR5 / distance RC ST
Axer	Sash stay
Beim Verbauen der Zweitschere muss bei der Falzluftreduzierung entsprechend der Drehrichtung des Flügels der rechte bzw. linke Steg abgetrennt werden.	When fitting the additional stay arm, the right or left strut must be detached for rebate-clearance reduction depending on the direction of rotation of the sash.
DB Gr. 1	TR size 1
DB Gr. 2	TR size 2
DB ungebr.	TR, unbraked
Die Angaben dienen nur zur ungefähren Positionierung.	The information is for approximate positioning only.
Einlassgetriebe	Flush-encased gearbox
Empfehlungen seitens Roto. Je nach Profilstabilität bzw. Beanspruchungsgruppe des Profils müssen/können die Mittelverschlüsse früher/später gesetzt werden	Recommendations from Roto. Depending on the profile stability or profile loading group, the centre locks must/can be put in place at an earlier/later point
FB	SW
FH	SH
generell bei allen Koppelstellen, wenn nichts anderes angegeben	Generally for all coupling points, unless otherwise stated
GH	HH
mit DB	With TR
Mitgeltende Unterlagen für die Montage beachten!	Comply with the other applicable documents for installation.
ohne DB	Without TR
RBi	FWi
RC2 Ausführung	RC2 version
RHi	FHi
Spaltlüfter mit Zweitschere	Night vent with additional stay arm
Spaltlüfter ohne Zweitschere	Night vent without additional stay arm
SST	ST
T	CR
Zusätzliche Hinweise Drehbegrenzer (DB)	Additional information on the turn restrictor (TR)

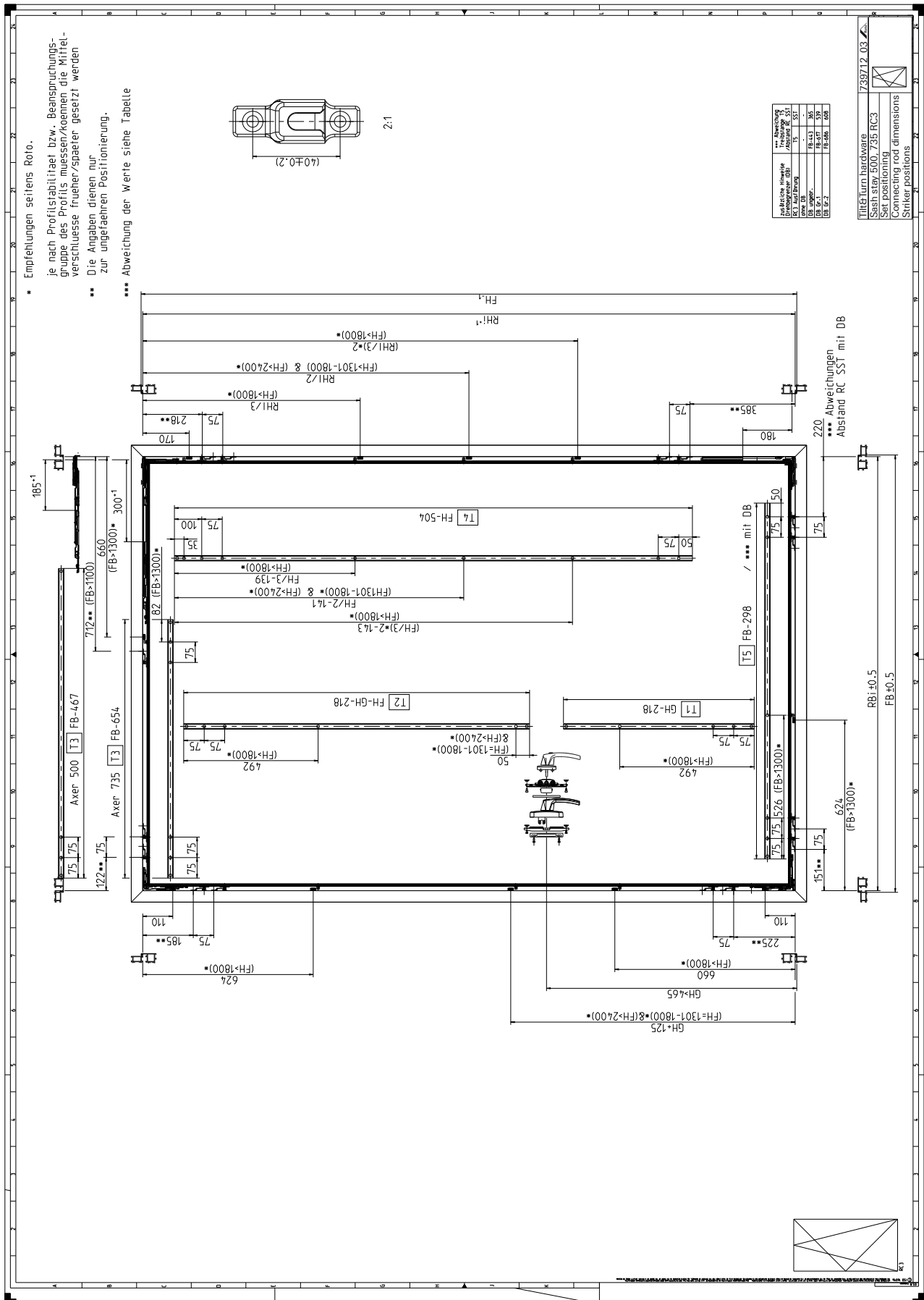


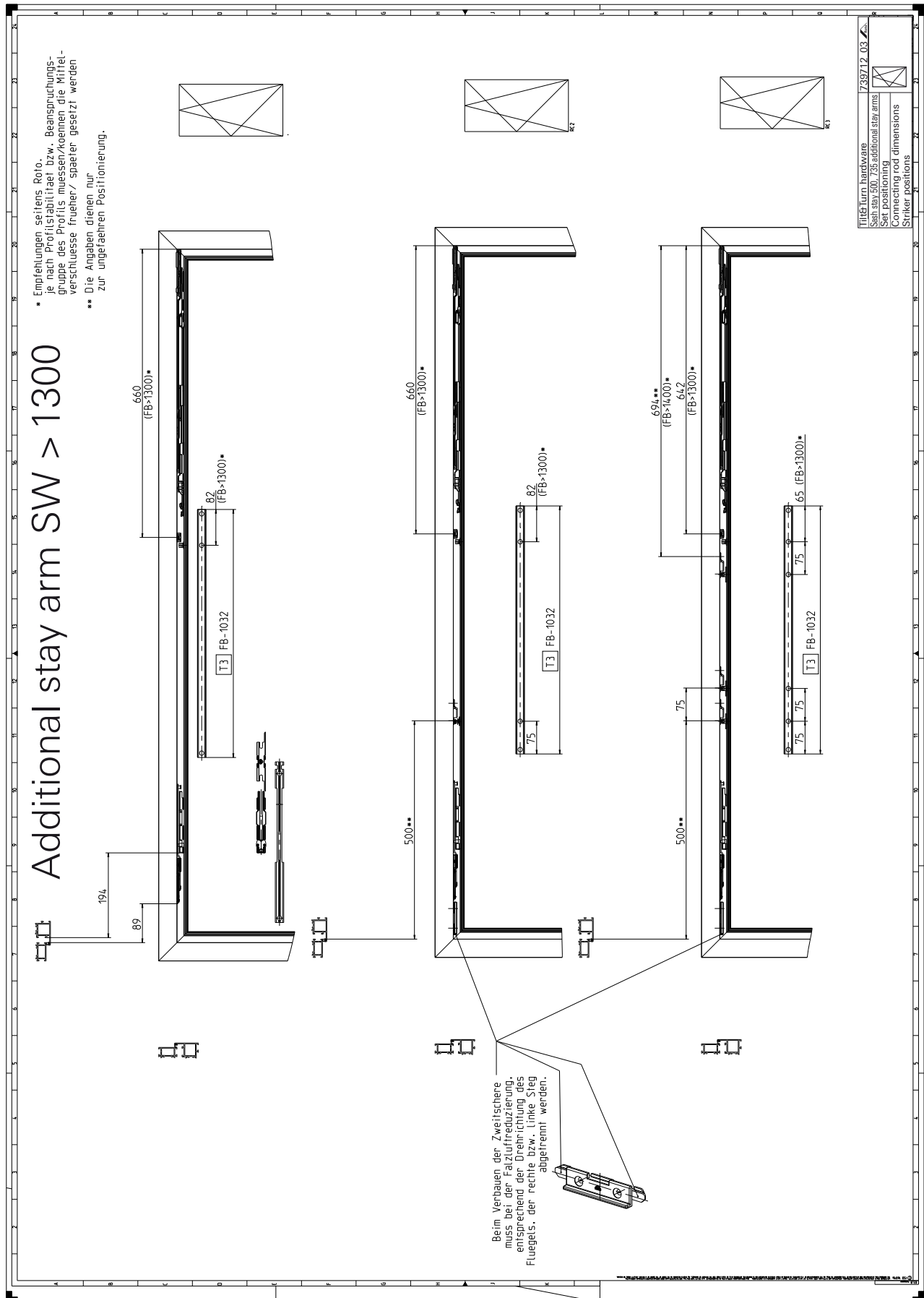


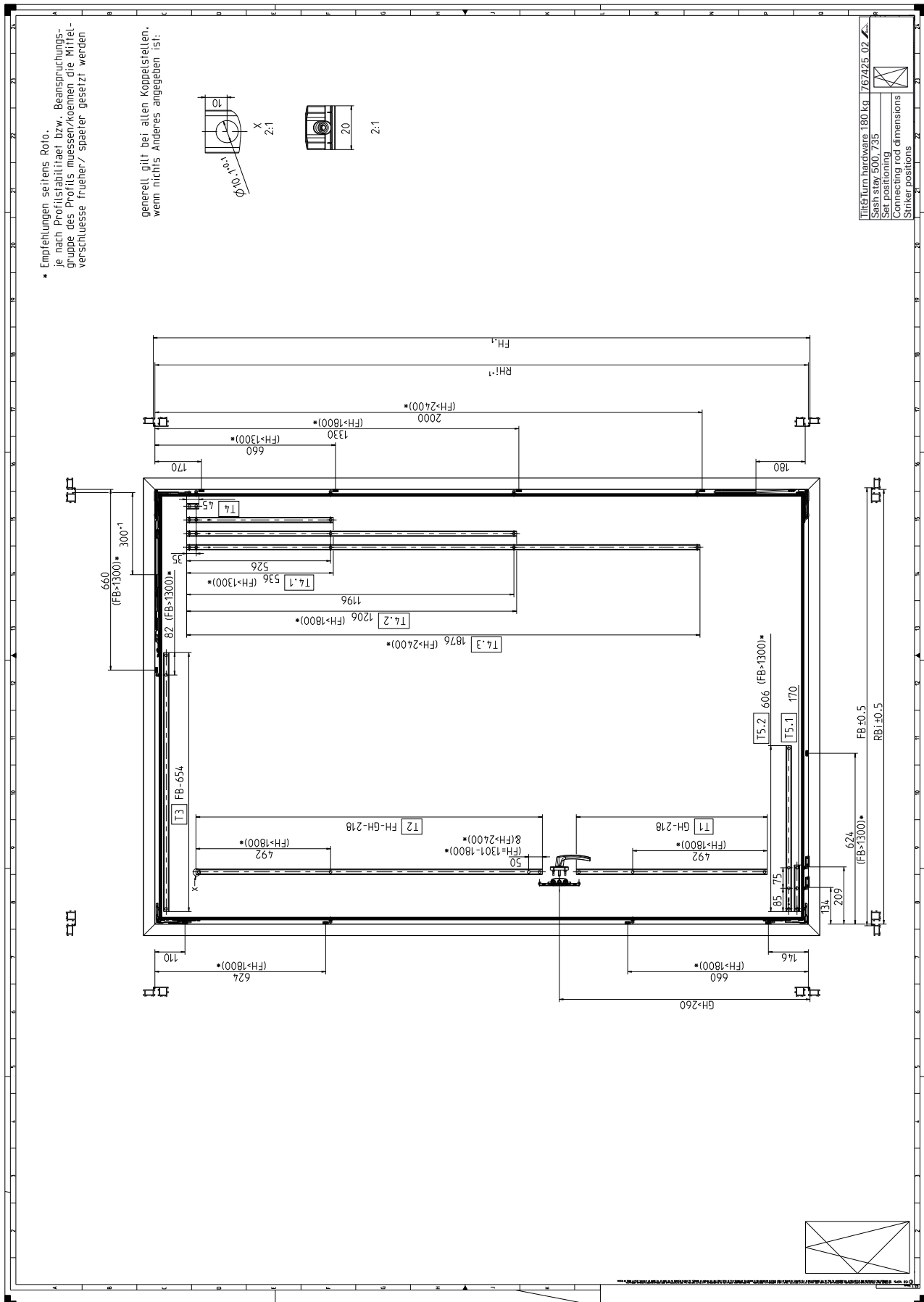


**T&T installation drawings**  
**Clearance dimensions and positioning**  
T&T RC2 | 150 kg

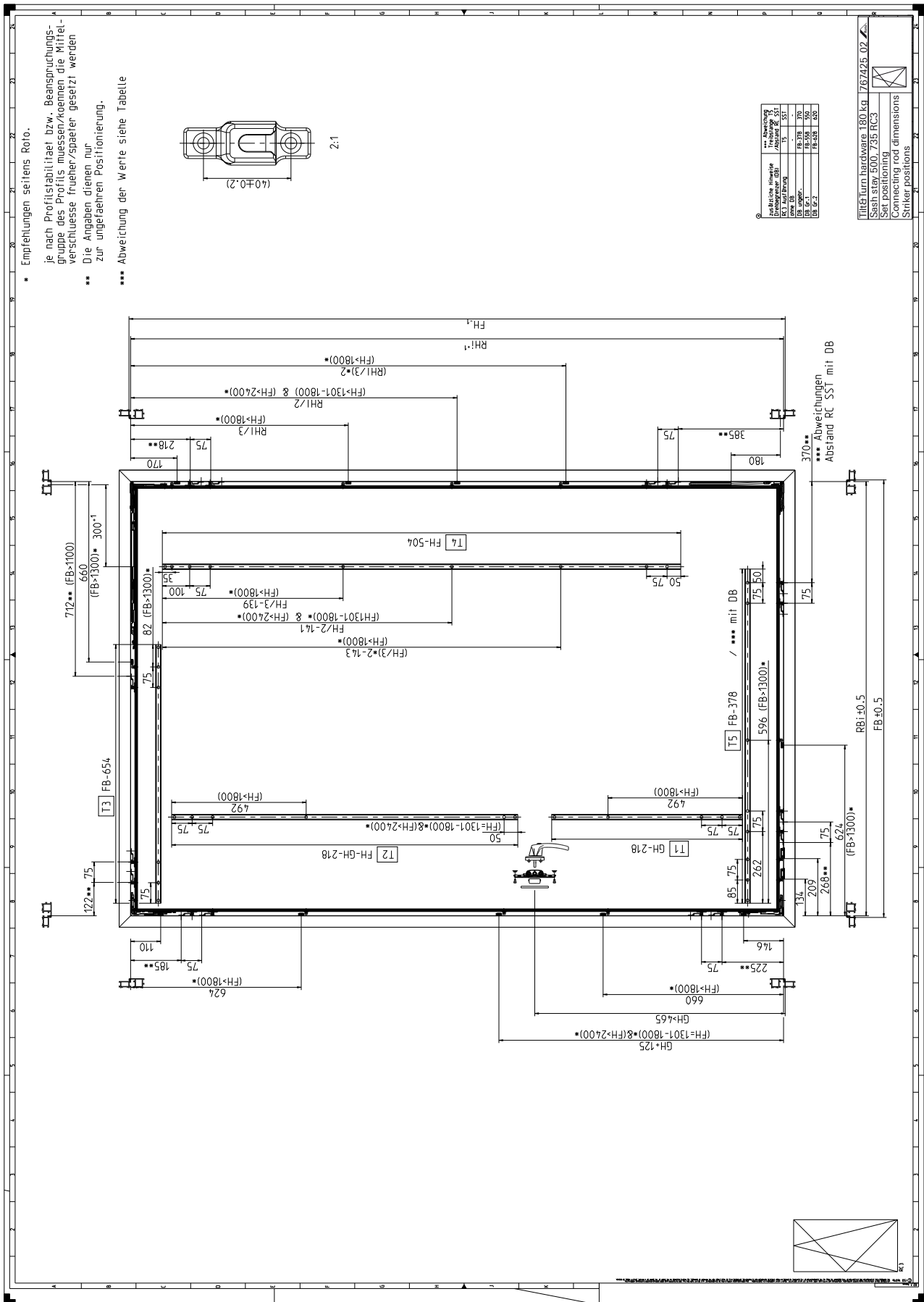


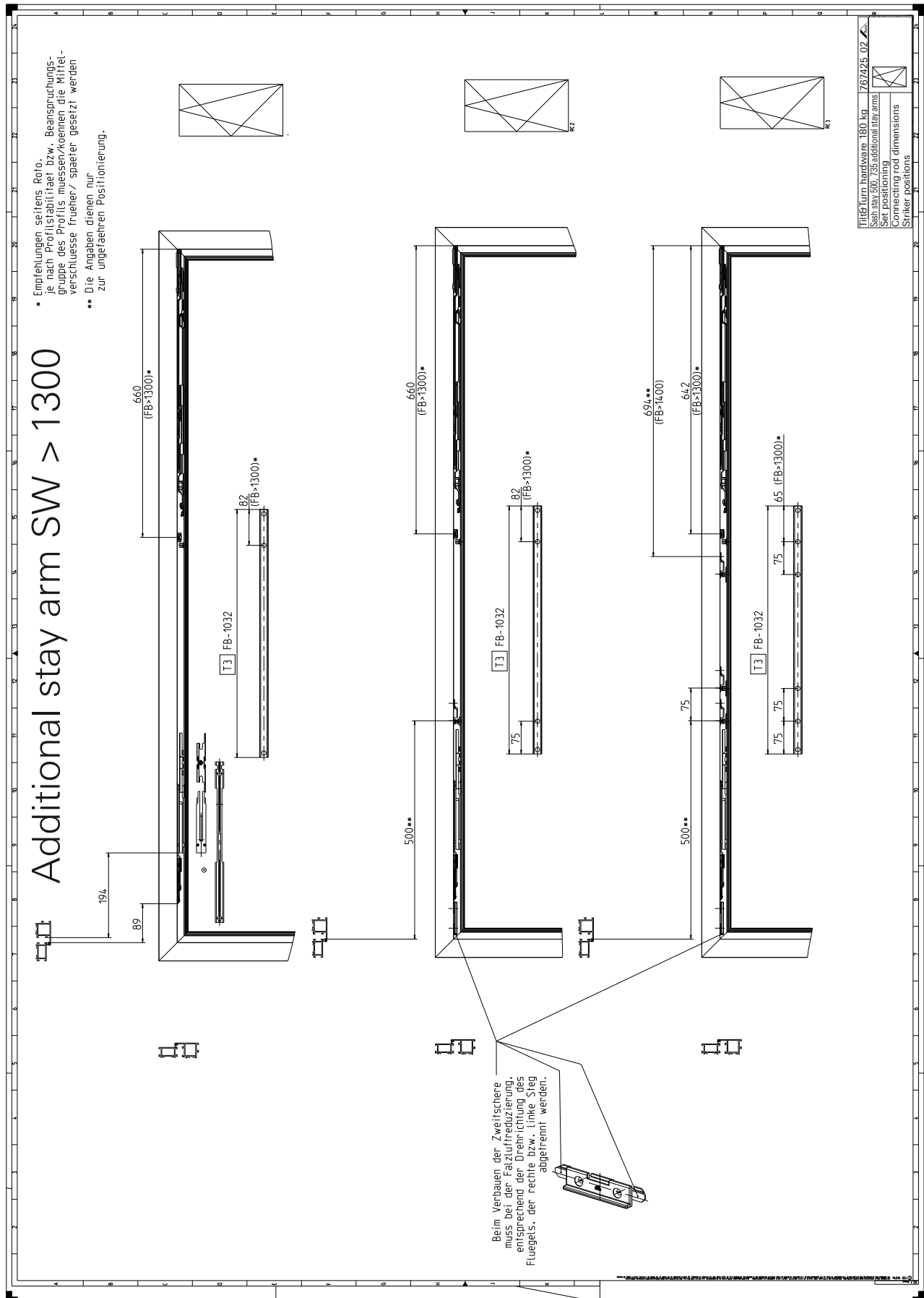




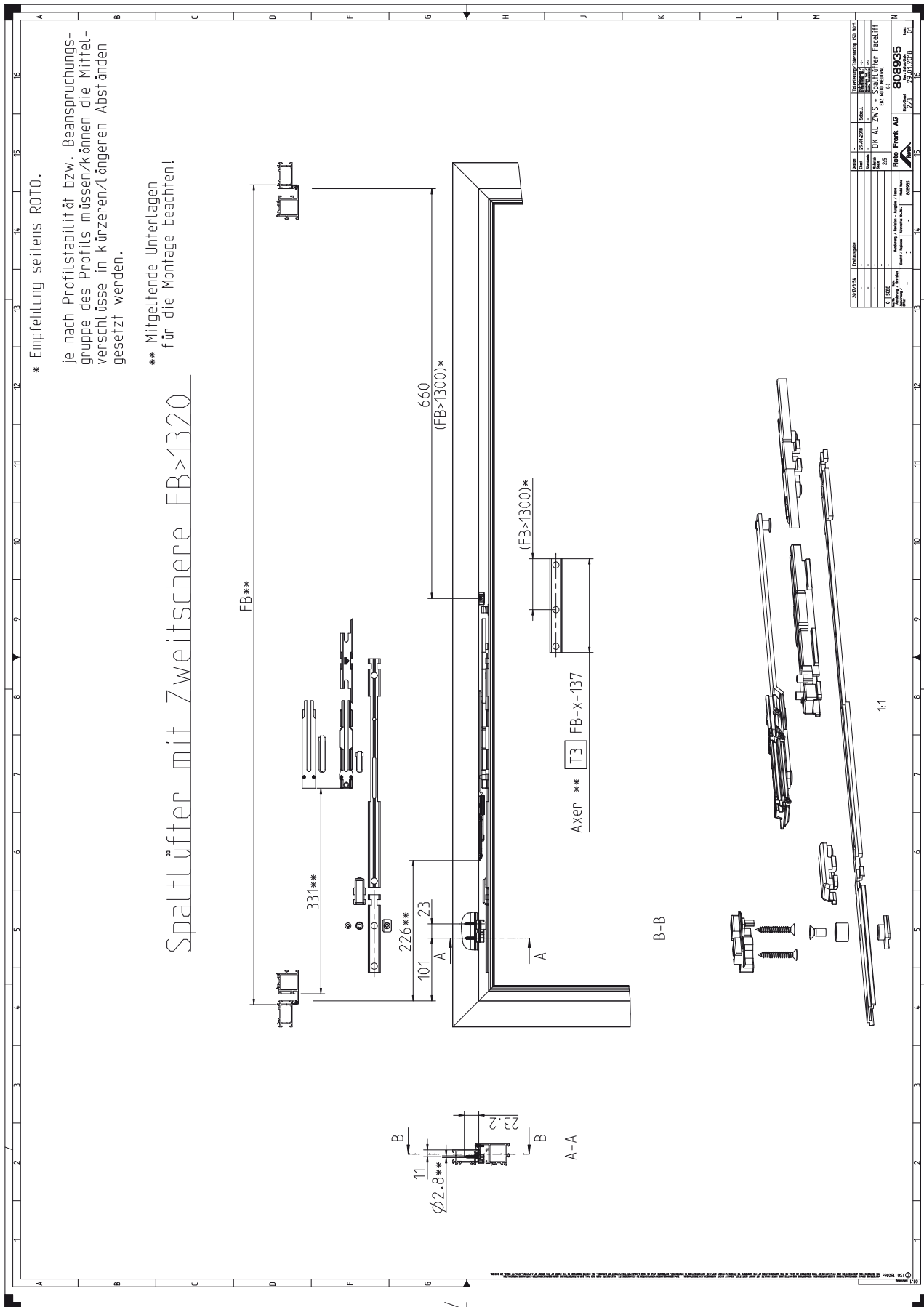


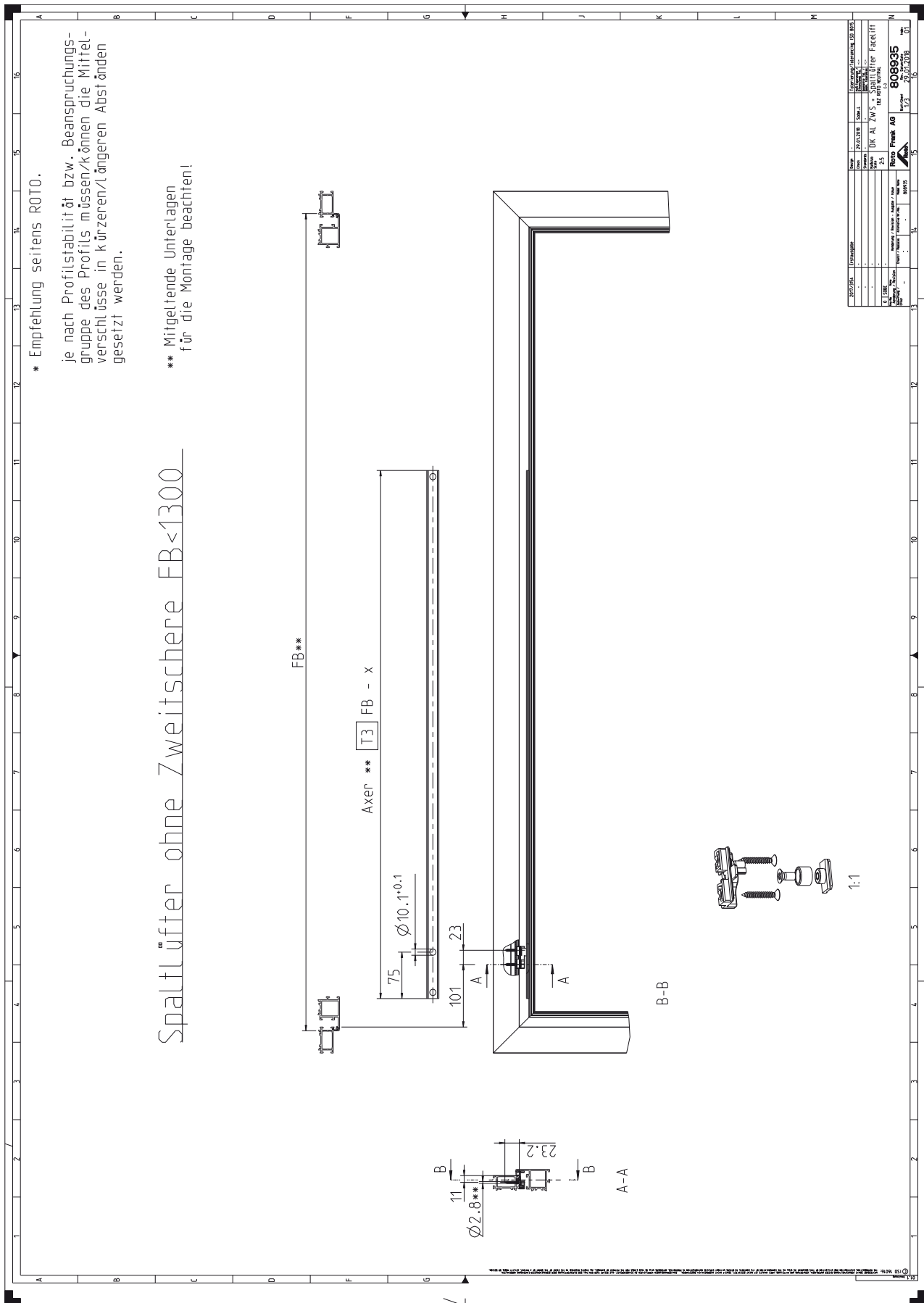








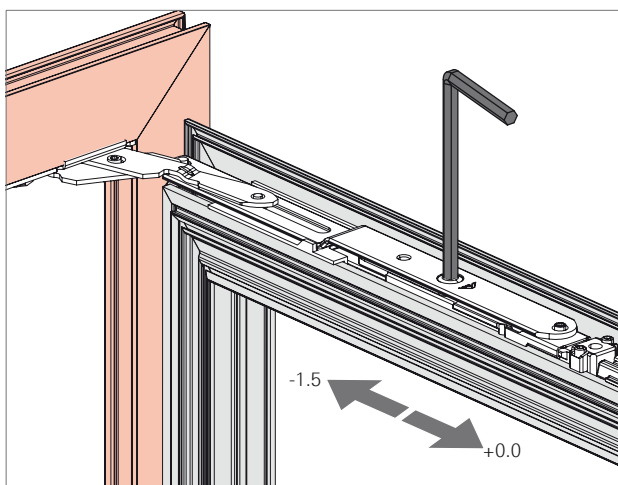






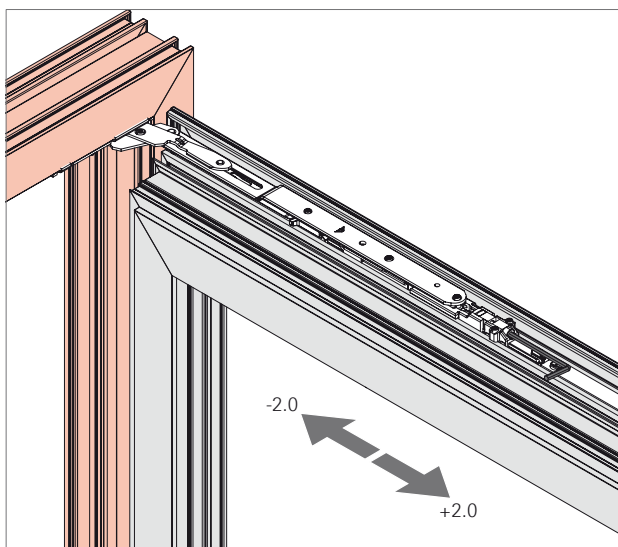
**Note!**

Roto hardware components may only be adjusted by authorised professionals.



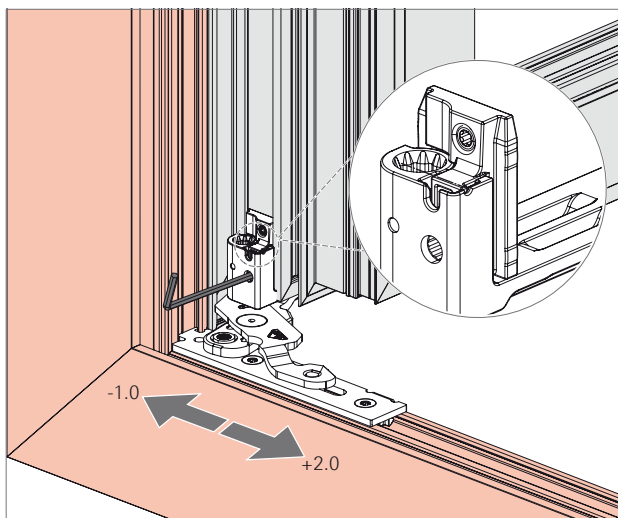
**Sash stay 390**

1. Open the window sash 90°.
2. Lateral adjustment -1.5 mm using hex key size 4.



**Sash stay 500, 735**

1. Open the window sash 90°.
2. Lateral adjustment  $\pm 2$  mm using hex key size 4.



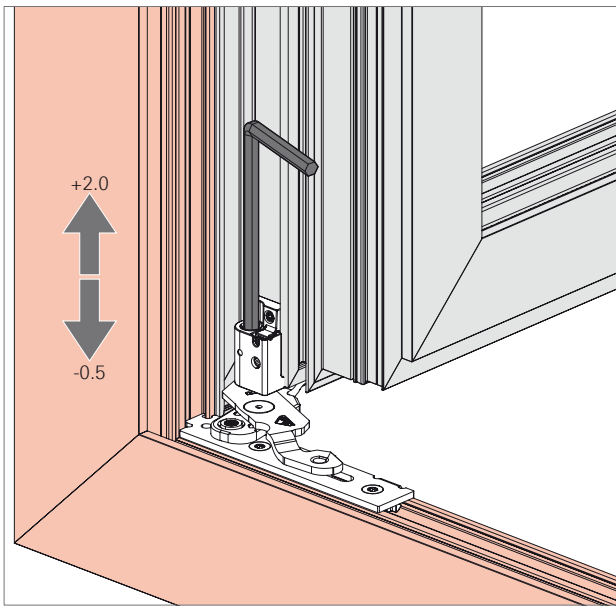
**Corner hinge**

1. Open the window sash 90°.
2. Lateral adjustment -1 mm/+2 mm using hex key size 4.



**NOTE!**

Control the lateral adjustment via the axis on the adjustment piece.



### Height adjustment

1. Open the window sash 90°.
2. Height adjustment +2 mm/-0.5 mm via screw in the adjustment piece using hex key size 4.

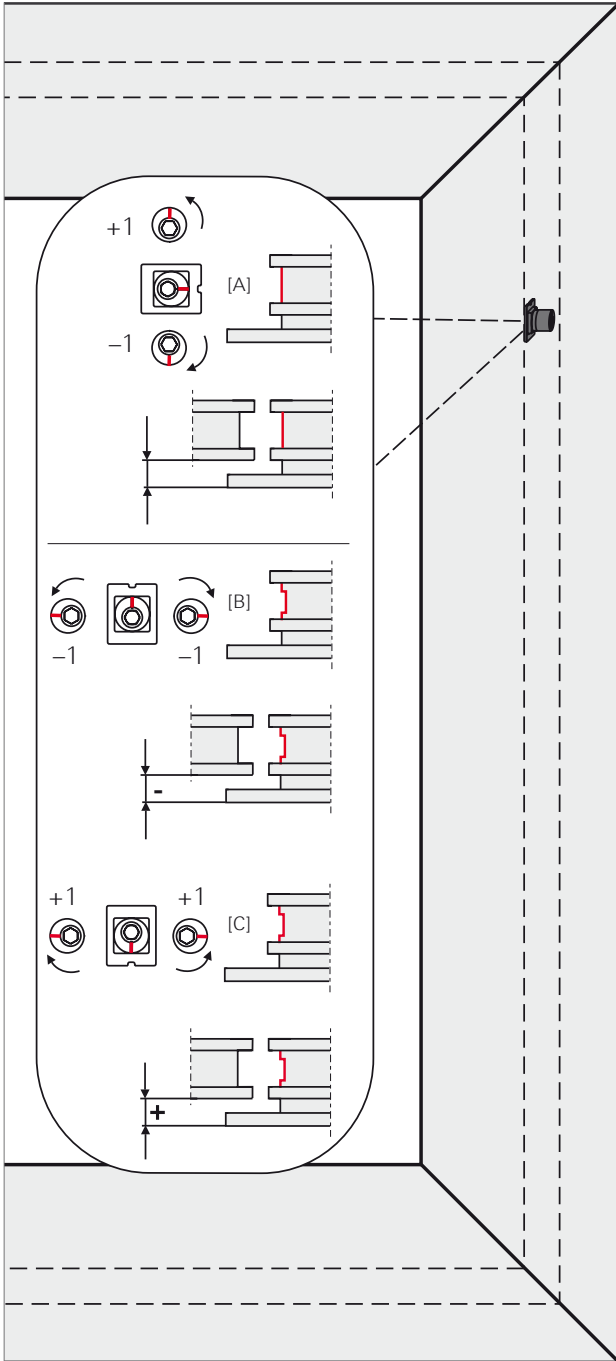


**Note!**

Roto hardware components may only be adjusted by authorised professionals.

**Strikers**

Adjust the gasket compression using hex key size 4, depending on the installation situation.



[A] The gasket compression can be increased or reduced.

[B] The gasket compression can be increased only.

[C] The gasket compression can be reduced only.



## TF, TiSs hardware overview

<b>Set combinations</b> .....	<b>104</b>
TF up to 100 kg .....	104
<b>Hardware overview and parts list</b> .....	<b>106</b>
TF, TiSs   150 kg .....	106
TF, TiSs RC2   150 kg .....	110
TF, TiSs RC3   150 kg .....	114
<b>Large packages</b> .....	<b>117</b>
TF locking side.....	117



## TF, TiSs installation

<b>Drilling and routing dimensions</b> .....	<b>120</b>
Pivot rest / stay bearing .....	120
<b>Sash</b> .....	<b>121</b>
Preassembling scissor stay guide 500, 735   SH < 800 mm .....	121
Installing scissor stay guide 500, 735 .....	122
Installing the additional stay arm sash components .....	123
Installing the corner hinge .....	124
Installing the espagnolette lock .....	125
<b>Frame</b> .....	<b>126</b>
Installing sash stay 500, 735.....	126
Installing the additional stay arm frame components .....	127
Installing the pivot rest .....	128
<b>Joining the sash and frame</b> .....	<b>129</b>
Connecting the pivot rest to the corner hinge .....	129
Mounting sash stay 500, 735 .....	130



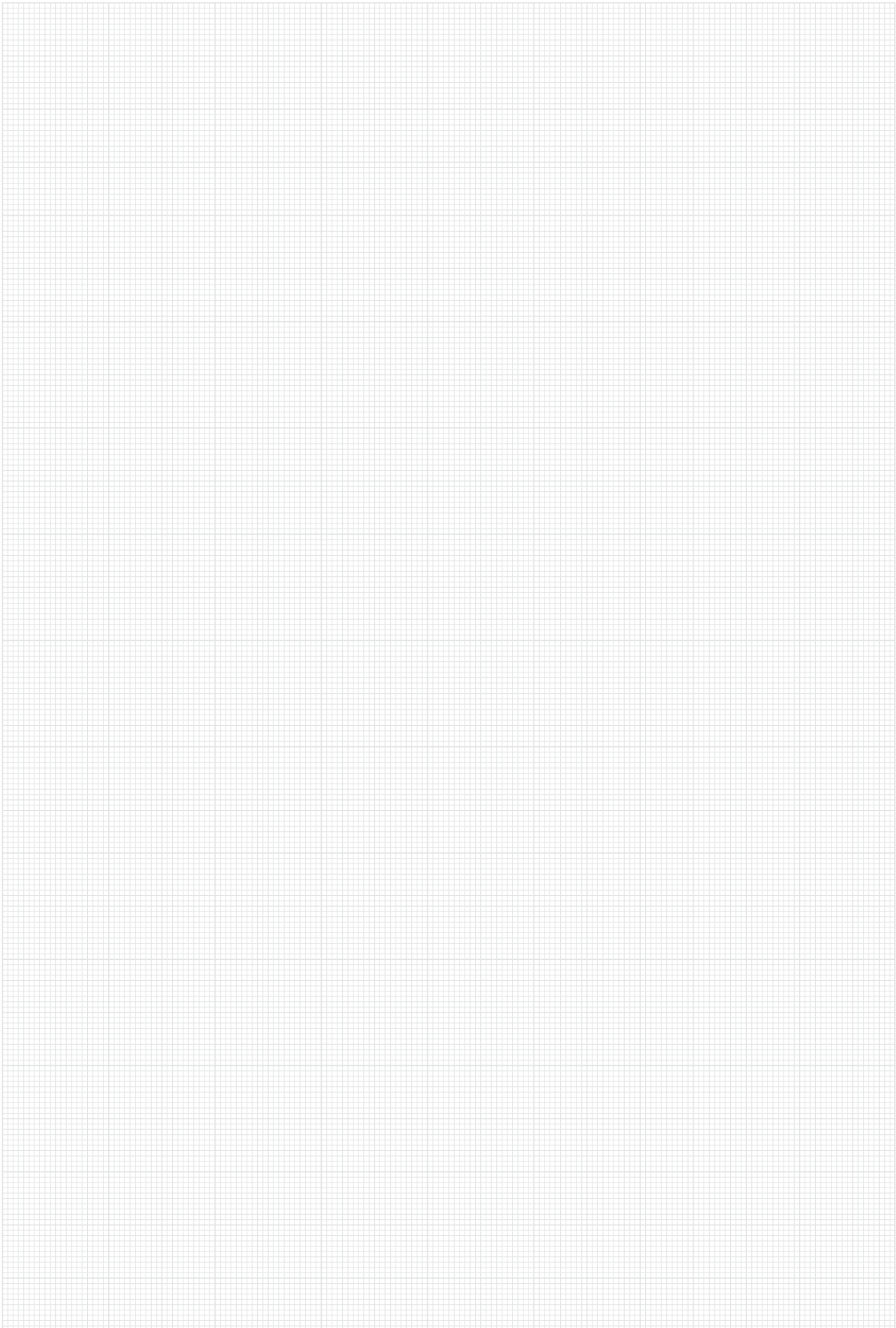
## TF, TiSs installation drawings

<b>Markings</b> .....	<b>132</b>
<b>Clearance dimensions and positioning</b> .....	<b>133</b>
TF, TiSs   150 kg .....	133
TF, TiSs RC2   150 kg .....	134
TF, TiSs RC3   150 kg .....	135
TF, TiSs additional stay arms   150 kg .....	136



## TF, TiSs adjustment

<b>Lateral and height adjustment</b> .....	<b>137</b>
Lateral adjustment.....	137
Sash stay 500, 735 .....	137
<b>Gasket compression</b> .....	<b>138</b>
Strikers .....	138



Pay attention to the application diagrams for the various hinge sides. The quantity of centre locks depends on the profile stability (profile system) and must be adapted in line with requirements.

SW SH	500 – 735*	736 – 1300*	1301 – 1600*			
555 – 1300	Pc(s) Description	Material no.	Pc(s) Description	Material no.	Pc(s) Description	Material no.
	1 TF locking components V.01	728976	1 TF locking components V.01	728976	1 TF locking components V.01	728976
	1 TF locking components V.02	728977	1 TF locking components V.02	728977	1 TF locking components V.02	728977
	1 Corner drive CL set V.01	728842	1 Corner drive CL set V.01	728842	1 Corner drive CL set V.01	728842
	Corner drive CL set V.02	728843	Corner drive CL set V.02	728843	Corner drive CL set V.02	728843
	1 Hinge side	var.	1 Hinge side	var.	1 Hinge side	var.
	1 Espagnolette and connector	var.	1 Espagnolette and connector	var.	1 Espagnolette and connector	var.
	1 Connecting rod CR4	var.	1 Connecting rod CR4	var.	1 Connecting rod CR4	var.
	1 Sash stay 500	var.	1 Sash stay 735	var.	1 Sash stay 735	var.
	1 Scissor stay guide TF 500	740837	1 Scissor stay guide TF 735	740839	1 Scissor stay guide TF 735	740839
	1 Tilt distance restrictor SH <800	639346	1 Tilt distance restrictor SH <800	639346	1 Turn restrictor set V.01	740814
	1 Connecting rod CR5.1	729982	1 Turn restrictor set V.01 SW >1200	740814	Turn restrictor set V.02	740835
			Turn restrictor set V.02 SW >1200	740835	1 Connecting rod CR5.2	739375
		1 Connecting rod CR5.1	729982	1 TF additional stay arm V.01	728978	
				TF additional stay arm V.02	728979	
				2 Cam, insertable	334671	
				2 Striker V.01	728918	
				Striker V.02	728920	
1301 – 1800		Pc(s) Description	Material no.			
		2 Cam, insertable	334671			
1801 – 2400		Pc(s) Description	Material no.			
		2 Striker V.01	728918			
2401 – 2700		Pc(s) Description	Material no.			
		2 Striker V.02	728920			

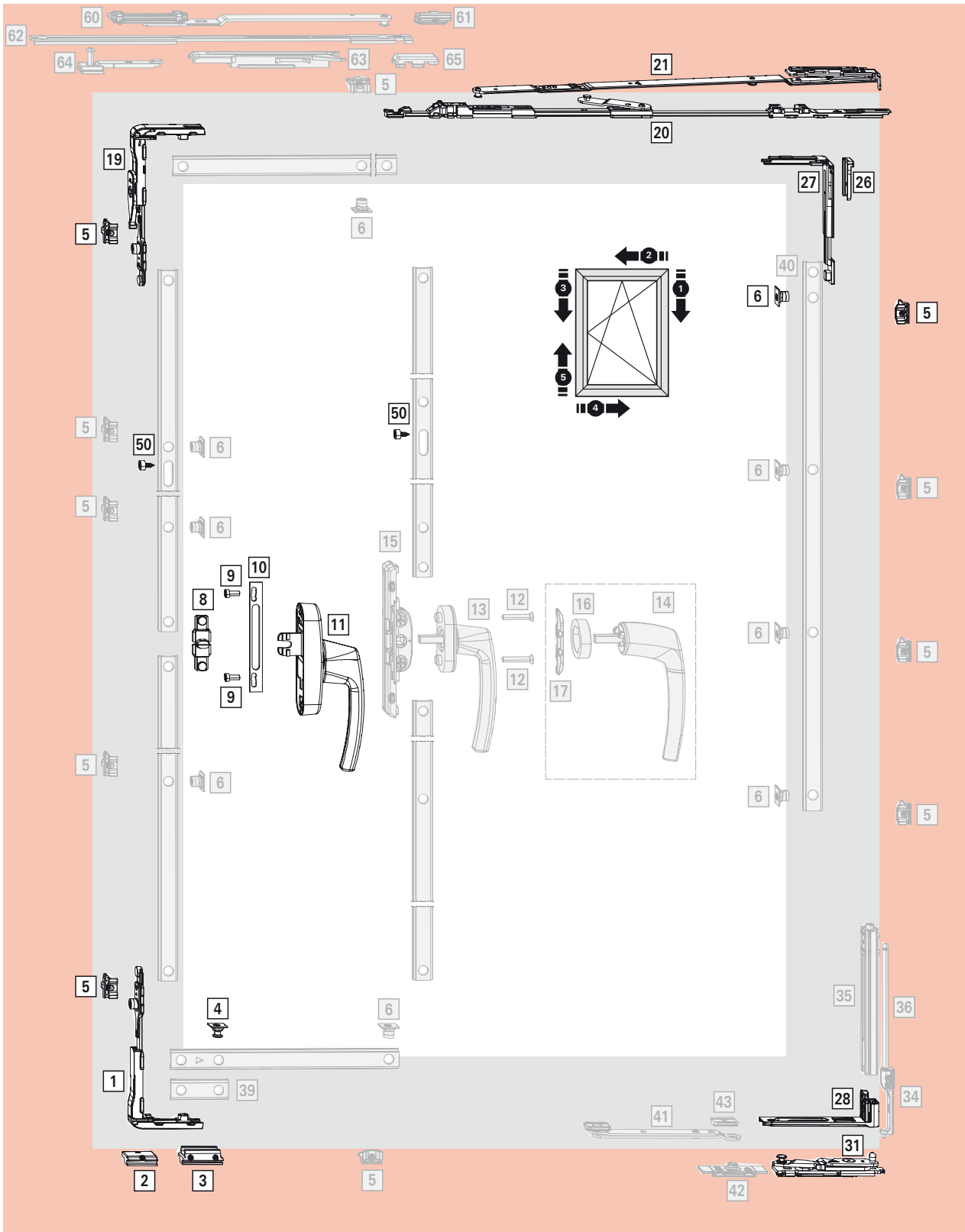
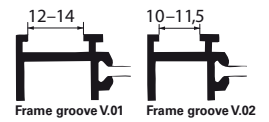




Pay attention to the application diagrams for the various hinge sides. The quantity of centre locks depends on the profile stability (profile system) and must be adapted in line with requirements.

SW SH	500-735	736-1300*	1301-1600*
555-1300			
1301-1800			
1801-2400			
2401-2700			

\* ATTENTION! Refer to the corresponding application diagram for the use of size-dependent additional components.



Grey components (optional) are not included in the basic set.



### Application range

Sash width **SW** .....500–1600 mm <sup>4)</sup>  
 Sash height **SH** .....555–2700 mm <sup>9)</sup>  
 Sash weight **S.kg** .....max. 100/150 kg <sup>1)</sup>

Rebate clearance **RC** ..... 11.5–12 mm  
 Overlap width **OW** ..... 21.5–22 mm

### Basic sets

#### TF locking side

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
1		<b>TF locking components V.01</b>	10	<b>728976</b>
		<b>TF locking components V.02</b>	10	<b>728977</b>
consisting of:				
[2]	1	<b>Run-up wedge V.01/V.02</b>		
[4]	1	<b>TF tilt lock bolt</b>		
[3]	1	<b>TF tilt striker</b>		
[1]	1	<b>Corner drive without MD</b>		
[5]	2	<b>Striker V.01/V.02</b>		
[19]	1	<b>Corner drive with MD <sup>3)</sup></b>		
2		<b>Retaining fork (not shown)</b>		

#### Additionally required locking components

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
1		<b>Corner drive CL set V.01</b>	20	<b>728842</b>
		<b>Corner drive CL set V.02</b>	20	<b>728843</b>
consisting of:				
[27]	1	<b>CL corner drive</b>		
[26]	1	<b>Retaining fork</b>		
[5]	2	<b>Striker V.01/V.02</b>		
[6]	2	<b>Insertable cam</b>		

#### Designed as a Tilt-Only window, handle at the side

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[50]	1	<b>Espagnolette lock</b>	100	<b>738549</b>

#### Hinge side

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
[28]	1	<b>Corner hinge</b> incl. adjustment piece	L	10	<b>739700</b>
			R	10	<b>739699</b>
[31]	1	<b>Pivot rest no. 1</b>	L	10	<b>624970</b>
			R	10	<b>624969</b>
		<b>Pivot rest no. 3</b>	L	10	<b>624972</b>
			R	10	<b>624971</b>
		<b>Pivot rest no. 4</b>	L	10	<b>624974</b>
			R	10	<b>624973</b>

#### TF sash stay

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
[20]	1	<b>Scissor stay guide TF 735 <sup>6)</sup></b>		10	<b>740839</b>
		<b>Scissor stay guide TF 500 <sup>5)</sup></b>		10	<b>740837</b>
[21]	1	<b>Sash stay 735 no. 1 <sup>6)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>624947</b>
			R	10	<b>624946</b>
		<b>Sash stay 735 no. 3 <sup>6)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>624953</b>
			R	10	<b>624952</b>
		<b>Sash stay 735 no. 4 <sup>6)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>624959</b>
			R	10	<b>624958</b>
		<b>Sash stay 500 no. 1 <sup>5)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>624945</b>
			R	10	<b>624944</b>
		<b>Sash stay 500 no. 3 <sup>5)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>624951</b>
			R	10	<b>624950</b>
		<b>Sash stay 500 no. 4 <sup>5)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>624957</b>
			R	10	<b>624956</b>

**NOTE!**  
 Only use supports / clamping support-strips which have been approved for the profile. Further information can be obtained from Roto sales representatives.

#### Espagnolette and connector

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[11]	1	<b>Roto Line AL geared-handle</b>		→ CTL 1
	1	<b>T connector set</b>	10	<b>728981</b>
consisting of:				
[8]	1	<b>T connector</b>		
[10]	1	<b>Espagnolette support</b>		
[9]	2	<b>Flat-headed screw M5x12</b>		

#### Optional

##### Additional components, size-dependent

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[5]	1-6	<b>Striker V.01</b>	100	<b>728918</b>
		<b>Striker V.02</b>	100	<b>728920</b>
[6]	1-6	<b>Cam, insertable</b>	100	<b>334671</b>
	1	<b>TF additional stay arm V.01 <sup>4)</sup></b>	10	<b>728978</b>
		<b>TF additional stay arm V.02 <sup>4)</sup></b>	10	<b>728979</b>
consisting of:				
[60]	1	<b>Additional scissor stay arm, compl. V.01/V.02</b>		
[61]	1	<b>Retaining spring, compl.</b>		
[62]	1	<b>Coupling rod</b>		
[63]	1	<b>Coupler component, compl.</b>		
[64]	1	<b>Scissor stay guide, compl. TF</b>		
[65]	1	<b>TF stop</b>		
[40]	1	<b>CR4 SH 520–1300 (not shown)</b>	10	<b>729978</b>
	1	<b>CR4.1 SH 1301–1800 / CR5.2 SW 1301–1600 AL</b>	10	<b>729979</b>
		<b>CR4.2 SH 1801–2400 AL (not shown)</b>	10	<b>729980</b>
		<b>CR4.3 SH 2401–2700 AL (not shown)</b>	10	<b>729981</b>
[39]	1	<b>CR5.1 SW 405–1300 AL</b>	10	<b>729982</b>
		<b>CR5.2 TuS/TF SW 1301–1600 AL</b>	10	<b>739375</b>
	1	<b>Turn restrictor set V.01 <sup>7)</sup></b>	10	<b>740814</b>
		<b>Turn restrictor set V.02 <sup>7)</sup></b>	10	<b>740835</b>
consisting of:				
[41]	1	<b>Scissor stay, compl.</b>		
[42]	1	<b>Frame bearing V.01/V.02</b>		
[43]	1	<b>Turn stop</b>		
	1	<b>Tilt distance restrictor <sup>9)</sup> (not shown)</b>	10	<b>502834</b>

##### Additional components on the hinge side, weight-dependent | 100–150 kg

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
1		<b>Load transfer set V.01 <sup>1)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>739694</b>
			R	10	<b>739693</b>
		<b>Load transfer set V.02 <sup>1)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>739696</b>
			R	10	<b>739695</b>
consisting of:					
[35]	1	<b>Sash component</b>			
[36]	1	<b>Support rod</b>			
[34]	1	<b>Frame bearing</b>			

**Alternative espagnolettes and connectors**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[13]	1	<b>Handle</b>		→ CTL 1
[15]	1	<b>Flush-encased gearbox without MD <sup>8)</sup></b>	10	<b>378338</b>
[12]	2	<b>Countersunk screw (stainless steel) M5x30</b>	100	<b>212501</b>
[14]	1	<b>Handle without escutcheon <sup>2)</sup></b>		→ CTL 1
[16]	1	<b>Ring for handle without escutcheon</b>		→ CTL 1
[17]	1	<b>Mounting plate</b>	10	<b>378134</b>
[15]	1	<b>Flush-encased gearbox without MD <sup>8)</sup></b>	10	<b>378338</b>

1) S.kg ≥ 100 kg with load transfer 150 kg.

2) The handle without escutcheon can only be used on profile systems with an overlap height (OH) of ≥ 10 mm.

3) Installation of the mishandling device is prescribed in accordance with DIN 18360 (German construction contract procedures (VOB)). When using the centre lock on the hinge side and the additional stay arm, the mishandling device is mandatory for technical reasons.

4) An additional stay arm is mandatory from SW > 1300 mm.

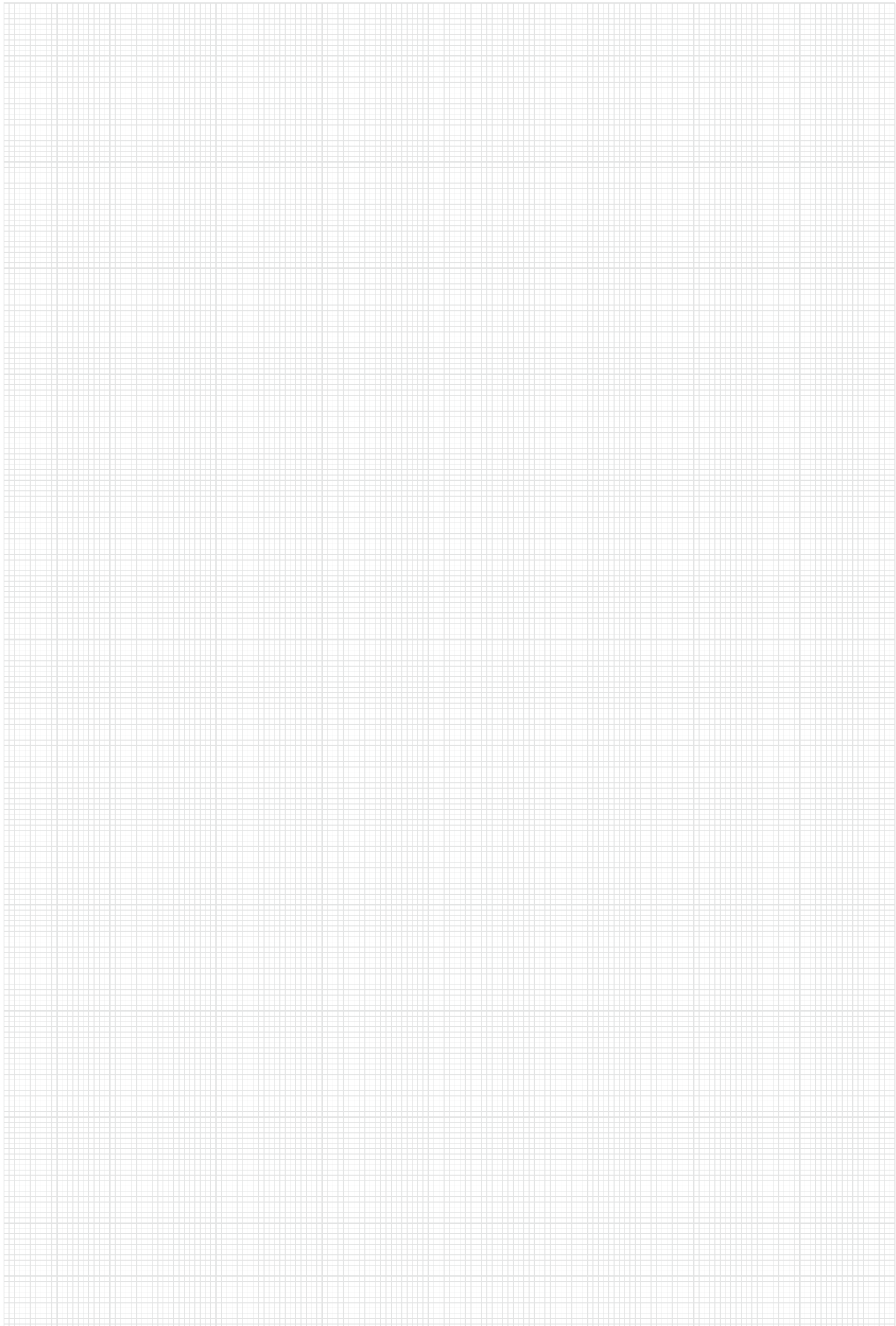
5) Sash stay 500 can be used up to max. SW 735 mm.

6) Sash stay 735 can be used from SW > 735 mm.

7) Turn restrictor can be used from SW > 1200 mm; for the damped, braked turn restrictor, see page 239.

8) For the flush-encased gearbox with blocking device, see page 237.

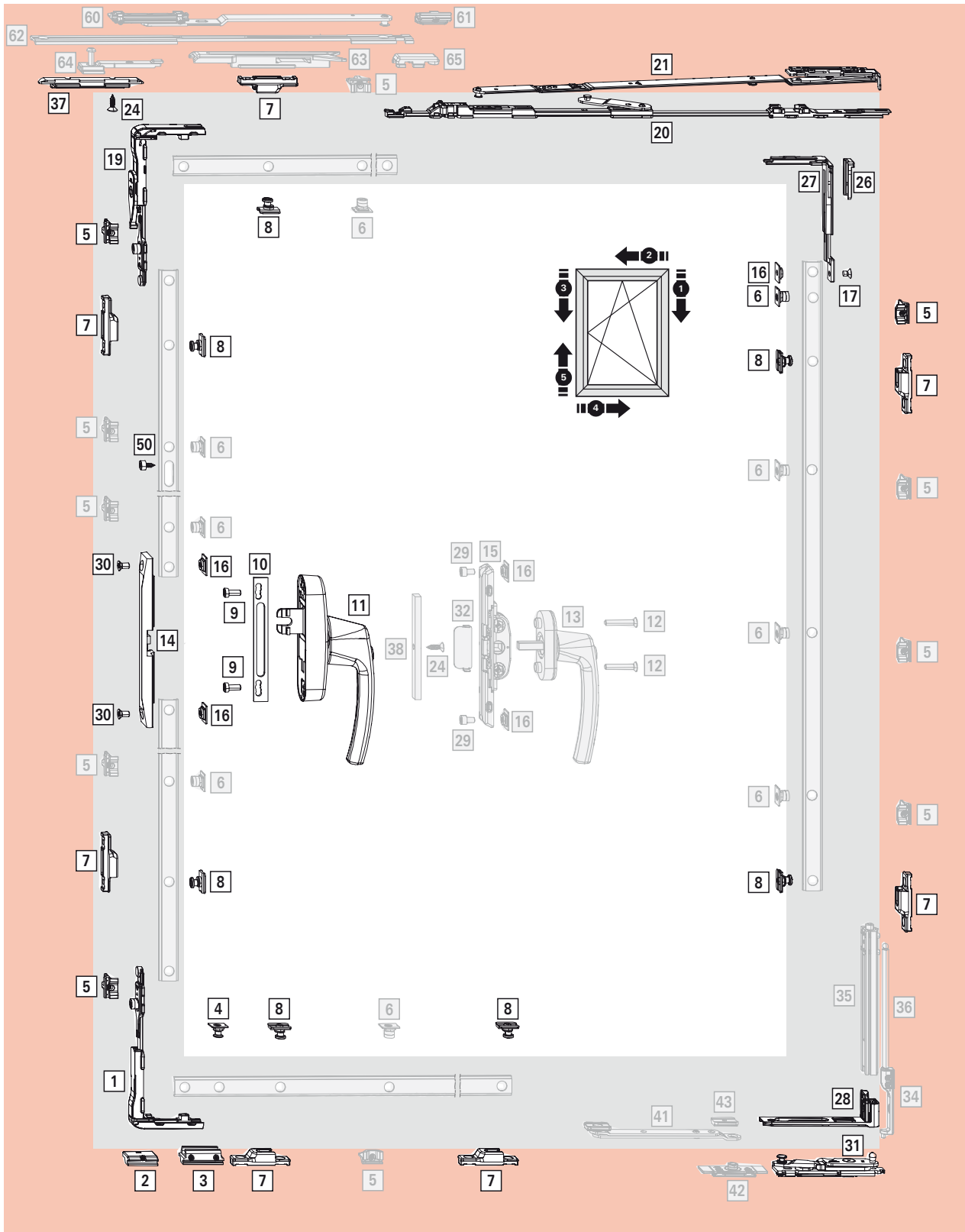
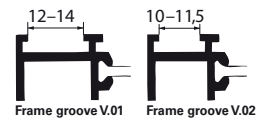
9) Tilt distance restrictor can be used from SH < 800 mm.



# TF, TiSs hardware overview

## Hardware overview and parts list

TF, TiSs RC2 | 150 kg



Grey components (optional) are not included in the basic set.





**Application range**

Sash width **SW** .....625–1600 mm <sup>4)</sup>  
 Sash height **SH** .....720–2700 mm <sup>9)</sup>  
 Sash weight **S.kg** .....max. 100/150 kg <sup>1)</sup>

Rebate clearance **RC** ..... 11.5–12 mm  
 Overlap width **OW** ..... 21.5–22 mm

**Basic sets**

**TF locking side**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
1		<b>TF locking components V.01</b>	10	<b>728976</b>
		<b>TF locking components V.02</b>	10	<b>728977</b>
		consisting of:		
[2]	1	<b>Run-up wedge V.01/V.02</b>		
[4]	1	<b>TF tilt lock bolt</b>		
[3]	1	<b>TF tilt striker</b>		
[1]	1	<b>Corner drive without MD</b>		
[5]	2	<b>Striker V.01/V.02</b>		
[19]	1	<b>Corner drive with MD <sup>3)</sup></b>		
2		<b>Retaining fork (not shown)</b>		

**Additionally required locking components**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[8]	7	<b>SEC cam, insertable</b>	100	<b>447245</b>
[7]	7	<b>SEC striker V.01</b>	100	<b>212637</b>
		<b>SEC striker V.02</b>	100	<b>212638</b>
1		<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction set</b>	10	<b>728950</b>
		consisting of:		
[37]	1	<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction CD</b>		
[24]	1	<b>Countersunk tapping screw ST4.8x16</b>		
2		<b>SEC corner drive CL set</b>	10	<b>728944</b>
		consisting of:		
[27]	1	<b>SEC corner drive CL</b>		
[26]	1	<b>SEC retaining fork</b>		
[16]	1	<b>SEC connector</b>		
[17]	1	<b>Countersunk screw M5x7</b>		

**Designed as a Tilt-Only window, handle at the side**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[50]	1	<b>Espagnolette lock</b>	100	<b>738549</b>

**Hinge side**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
[28]	1	<b>Corner hinge incl. adjustment piece</b>	L	10	<b>739700</b>
			R	10	<b>739699</b>
[31]	1	<b>Pivot rest no. 1</b>	L	10	<b>624970</b>
			R	10	<b>624969</b>
		<b>Pivot rest no. 3</b>	L	10	<b>624972</b>
			R	10	<b>624971</b>
		<b>Pivot rest no. 4</b>	L	10	<b>624974</b>
			R	10	<b>624973</b>

**TF sash stay**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
[20]	1	<b>Scissor stay guide TF 735 <sup>6)</sup></b>		10	<b>740839</b>
		<b>Scissor stay guide TF 500 <sup>5)</sup></b>		10	<b>740837</b>
[21]	1	<b>Sash stay 735 no. 1 <sup>6)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>624947</b>
			R	10	<b>624946</b>
		<b>Sash stay 735 no. 3 <sup>6)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>624953</b>
			R	10	<b>624952</b>
		<b>Sash stay 735 no. 4 <sup>6)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>624959</b>
			R	10	<b>624958</b>
		<b>Sash stay 500 no. 1 <sup>5)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>624945</b>
			R	10	<b>624944</b>
		<b>Sash stay 500 no. 3 <sup>5)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>624951</b>
			R	10	<b>624950</b>
		<b>Sash stay 500 no. 4 <sup>5)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>624957</b>
			R	10	<b>624956</b>

**NOTE!**

Only use supports / clamping support-strips which have been approved for the profile. Further information can be obtained from Roto sales representatives.

**Espagnolette and connector**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[11]	1	<b>Roto Line AL geared-handle, lockable</b>		→ CTL 1
[10]	1	<b>Espagnolette support</b>	100	<b>331937</b>
[9]	2	<b>Flat-headed screw M5x12</b>	100	<b>728925</b>
1		<b>SEC espagnolette protection set</b>	10	<b>728952</b>
		consisting of:		
[16]	2	<b>SEC connector</b>		
[14]	1	<b>SEC espagnolette protection</b>		
[30]	2	<b>Countersunk screw M5x10</b>		

**Optional**

**Additional components, size-dependent**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[5]	1-6	<b>Striker V.01</b>	100	<b>728918</b>
		<b>Striker V.02</b>	100	<b>728920</b>
[6]	1-6	<b>Cam, insertable</b>	100	<b>334671</b>
1		<b>TF additional stay arm V.01 <sup>4)</sup></b>	10	<b>728978</b>
		<b>TF additional stay arm V.02 <sup>4)</sup></b>	10	<b>728979</b>
		consisting of:		
[60]	1	<b>Additional scissor stay arm, compl. V.01/V.02</b>		
[61]	1	<b>Retaining spring, compl.</b>		
[62]	1	<b>Coupling rod</b>		
[63]	1	<b>Coupler component, compl.</b>		
[64]	1	<b>Scissor stay guide, compl. TF</b>		
[65]	1	<b>TF stop</b>		
1		<b>Turn restrictor set V.01 <sup>7)</sup></b>	10	<b>740814</b>
		<b>Turn restrictor set V.02 <sup>7)</sup></b>	10	<b>740835</b>
		consisting of:		
[41]	1	<b>Scissor stay, compl.</b>		
[42]	1	<b>Frame bearing V.01/V.02</b>		
[43]	1	<b>Turn stop</b>		
1		<b>Tilt distance restrictor <sup>9)</sup> (not shown)</b>	10	<b>502834</b>

**Additional components on the hinge side, weight-dependent | 100–150 kg**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
1		<b>Load transfer set V.01 <sup>1)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>739694</b>
			R	10	<b>739693</b>
		<b>Load transfer set V.02 <sup>1)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>739696</b>
			R	10	<b>739695</b>
		consisting of:			
[35]	1	<b>Sash component</b>			
[36]	1	<b>Support rod</b>			
[34]	1	<b>Frame bearing</b>			

**Alternative espagnolettes and connectors**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[13]	1	<b>Handle, lockable</b>		→ CTL 1
[12]	2	<b>Countersunk screw (stainless steel) M5 x 30</b>	100	<b>212501</b>
	1	<b>SEC flush-encased gearbox set</b>	10	<b>728947</b>
		consisting of:		
[15]	1	<b>SEC flush-encased gearbox without MD<sup>8)</sup></b>		
[16]	2	<b>SEC connector</b>		
[24]	1	<b>Countersunk tapping screw ST4.8 x 16</b>		
[32]	1	<b>SEC anti-drilling protection</b>		
[36]	2	<b>Cylinder-head screw M5 x 8</b>		
[38]	1	<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction flush-encased gearbox</b>		

1) S.kg ≥ 100 kg with load transfer 150 kg.

2) The handle without escutcheon can only be used on profile systems with an overlap height (OH) of ≥ 10 mm.

3) Installation of the mishandling device is prescribed in accordance with DIN 18360 (German construction contract procedures (VOB)). When using the centre lock on the hinge side and the additional stay arm, the mishandling device is mandatory for technical reasons.

4) An additional stay arm is mandatory from SW > 1300 mm.

5) Sash stay 500 can be used up to max. SW 900 mm.

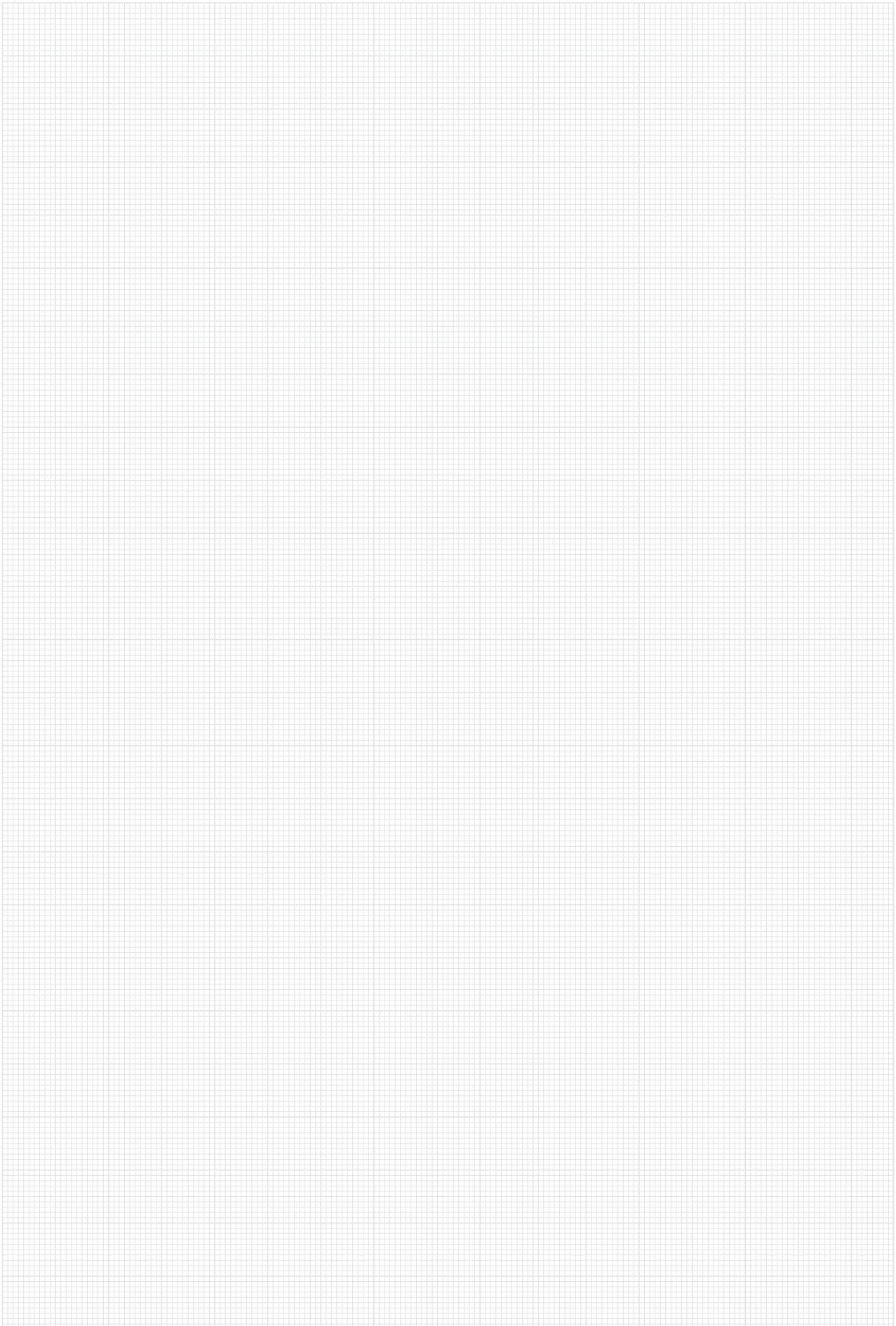
6) Sash stay 735 can be used from SW ≥ 800 mm.

7) Turn restrictor can be used from SW > 1200 mm; for the damped, braked turn restrictor, see page 239.

8) For the SEC flush-encased gearbox with blocking device, see page 237.

9) Tilt distance restrictor can be used from SH < 800 mm.

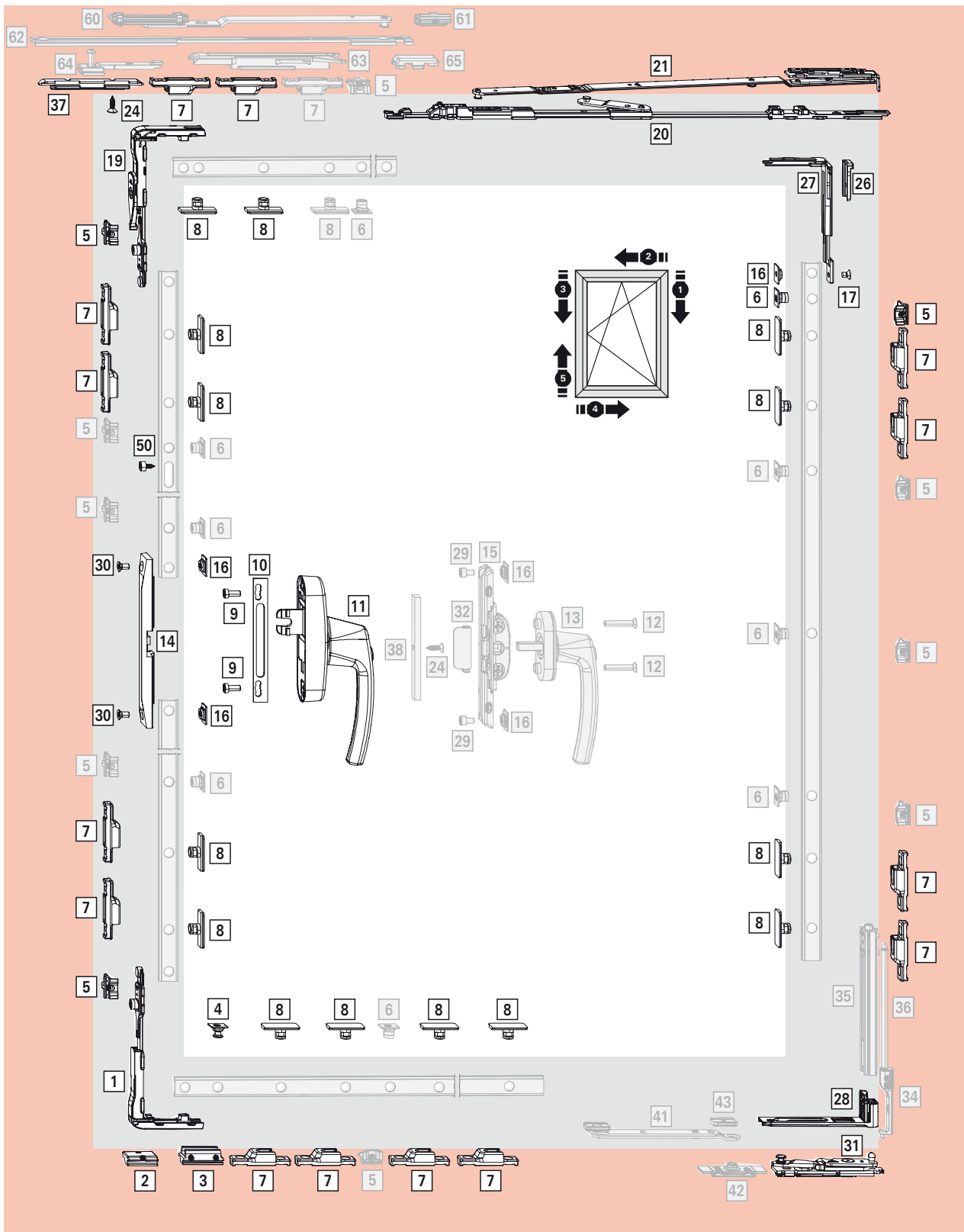
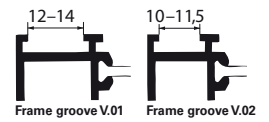




**TF, TiSs hardware overview**

**Hardware overview and parts list**

TF, TiSs RC3 | 150 kg



Grey components (optional) are not included in the basic set.





**Application range**

Sash width **SW** .....700–1600 mm <sup>4)</sup>  
 Sash height **SH** ..... 870–2700 mm  
 Sash weight **S.kg** ..... max. 100/150 kg <sup>1)</sup>

Rebate clearance **RC** ..... 11.5–12 mm  
 Overlap width **OW** ..... 21.5–22 mm

**Basic sets**

**TF locking side**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
1		<b>TF locking components V.01</b>	10	<b>728976</b>
		<b>TF locking components V.02</b>	10	<b>728977</b>
		consisting of:		
[2]	1	<b>Run-up wedge V.01/V.02</b>		
[4]	1	<b>TF tilt lock bolt</b>		
[3]	1	<b>TF tilt striker</b>		
[1]	1	<b>Corner drive without MD</b>		
[5]	2	<b>Striker V.01/V.02</b>		
[19]	1	<b>Corner drive with MD <sup>3)</sup></b>		
2		<b>Retaining fork (not shown)</b>		

**Additionally required locking components**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[8]	14	<b>SEC cam RC3, insertable</b>	100	<b>443530</b>
[7]	14	<b>SEC striker V.01</b>	100	<b>212637</b>
		<b>SEC striker V.02</b>	100	<b>212638</b>
1		<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction set</b>	10	<b>728950</b>
		consisting of:		
[37]	1	<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction CD</b>		
[24]	1	<b>Countersunk tapping screw ST4.8x16</b>		
2		<b>SEC corner drive CL set</b>	10	<b>728944</b>
		consisting of:		
[27]	1	<b>SEC corner drive CL</b>		
[26]	1	<b>SEC retaining fork</b>		
[16]	1	<b>SEC connector</b>		
[17]	1	<b>Countersunk screw M5x7</b>		

**Designed as a Tilt-Only window, handle at the side**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[50]	1	<b>Espagnolette lock</b>	100	<b>738549</b>

**Hinge side**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
[28]	1	<b>Corner hinge incl. adjustment piece</b>	L	10	<b>739700</b>
			R	10	<b>739699</b>
[31]	1	<b>Pivot rest no. 1</b>	L	10	<b>624970</b>
			R	10	<b>624969</b>
		<b>Pivot rest no. 3</b>	L	10	<b>624972</b>
			R	10	<b>624971</b>
		<b>Pivot rest no. 4</b>	L	10	<b>624974</b>
			R	10	<b>624973</b>

**TF sash stay**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
[20]	1	<b>Scissor stay guide TF 735 <sup>6)</sup></b>		10	<b>740839</b>
		<b>Scissor stay guide TF 500 <sup>5)</sup></b>		10	<b>740837</b>
[21]	1	<b>Sash stay 735 no. 1 <sup>6)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>624947</b>
			R	10	<b>624946</b>
		<b>Sash stay 735 no. 3 <sup>6)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>624953</b>
			R	10	<b>624952</b>
		<b>Sash stay 735 no. 4 <sup>6)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>624959</b>
			R	10	<b>624958</b>
		<b>Sash stay 500 no. 1 <sup>5)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>624945</b>
			R	10	<b>624944</b>
		<b>Sash stay 500 no. 3 <sup>5)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>624951</b>
			R	10	<b>624950</b>
		<b>Sash stay 500 no. 4 <sup>5)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>624957</b>
			R	10	<b>624956</b>

**NOTE!**

Only use supports / clamping support-strips which have been approved for the profile. Further information can be obtained from Roto sales representatives.

**Espagnolette and connector**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[11]	1	<b>Roto Line AL geared-handle, lockable</b>		→ CTL 1
[10]	1	<b>Espagnolette support</b>	100	<b>331937</b>
[9]	2	<b>Flat-headed screw M5x12</b>	100	<b>728925</b>
1		<b>SEC espagnolette protection set</b>	10	<b>728952</b>
		consisting of:		
[16]	2	<b>SEC connector</b>		
[14]	1	<b>SEC espagnolette protection</b>		
[30]	2	<b>Countersunk screw M5x10</b>		

**Optional**

**Additional components, size-dependent**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[5]	1-6	<b>Striker V.01</b>	100	<b>728918</b>
		<b>Striker V.02</b>	100	<b>728920</b>
[6]	1-6	<b>Cam, insertable</b>	100	<b>334671</b>
1		<b>TF additional stay arm V.01 <sup>4)</sup></b>	10	<b>728978</b>
		<b>TF additional stay arm V.02 <sup>4)</sup></b>	10	<b>728979</b>
		consisting of:		
[60]	1	<b>Additional scissor stay arm, compl. V.01/V.02</b>		
[61]	1	<b>Retaining spring, compl.</b>		
[62]	1	<b>Coupling rod</b>		
[63]	1	<b>Coupler component, compl.</b>		
[64]	1	<b>Scissor stay guide, compl. TF</b>		
[65]	1	<b>TF stop</b>		
1		<b>Turn restrictor set V.01 <sup>7)</sup></b>	10	<b>740814</b>
		<b>Turn restrictor set V.02 <sup>7)</sup></b>	10	<b>740835</b>
		consisting of:		
[41]	1	<b>Scissor stay, compl.</b>		
[42]	1	<b>Frame bearing V.01/V.02</b>		
[43]	1	<b>Turn stop</b>		

**Additional components on the hinge side, weight-dependent | 100–150 kg**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
1		<b>Load transfer set V.01 <sup>1)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>739694</b>
			R	10	<b>739693</b>
		<b>Load transfer set V.02 <sup>1)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>739696</b>
			R	10	<b>739695</b>
		consisting of:			
[35]	1	<b>Sash component</b>			
[36]	1	<b>Support rod</b>			
[34]	1	<b>Frame bearing</b>			

**Alternative espagnolettes and connectors**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[13]	1	<b>Handle, lockable</b>		→ CTL 1
[12]	2	<b>Countersunk screw (stainless steel) M5 x 30</b>	100	<b>212501</b>
	1	<b>SEC flush-encased gearbox set</b> consisting of:	10	<b>728947</b>
[15]	1	<b>SEC flush-encased gearbox without MD<sup>8)</sup></b>		
[16]	2	<b>SEC connector</b>		
[24]	1	<b>Countersunk tapping screw ST4.8 x 16</b>		
[32]	1	<b>SEC anti-drilling protection</b>		
[36]	2	<b>Cylinder-head screw M5 x 8</b>		
[38]	1	<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction flush-encased gearbox</b>		

1) S.kg ≥ 100 kg with load transfer 150 kg.

2) The handle without escutcheon can only be used on profile systems with an overlap height (OH) of ≥ 10 mm.

3) Installation of the mishandling device is prescribed in accordance with DIN 18360 (German construction contract procedures (VOB)). When using the centre lock on the hinge side and the additional stay arm, the mishandling device is mandatory for technical reasons.

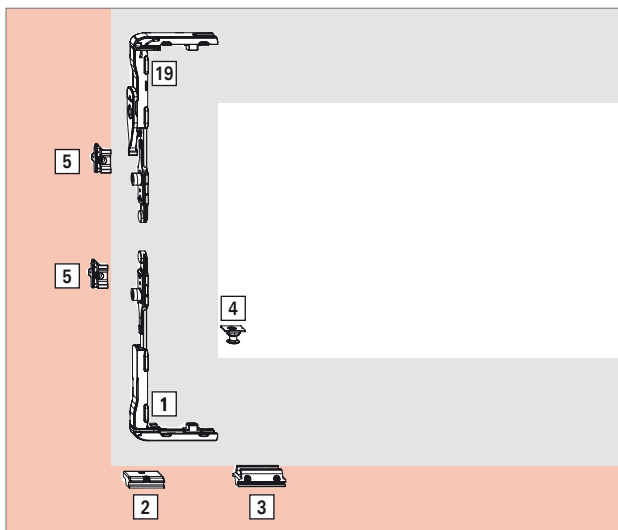
4) An additional stay arm is mandatory from SW > 1300 mm.

5) Sash stay 500 can be used up to max. SW 900 mm.

6) Sash stay 735 can be used from SW ≥ 875 mm.

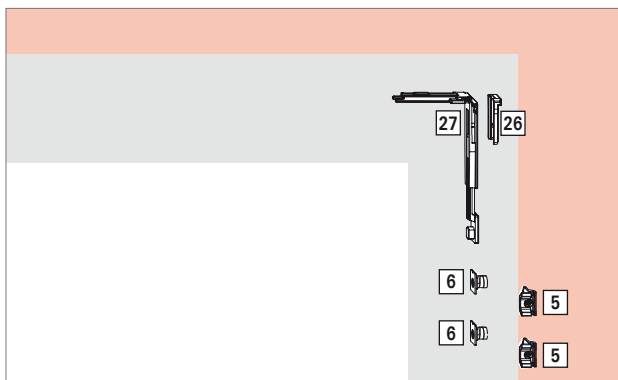
7) Turn restrictor can be used from SW > 1200 mm; for the damped, braked turn restrictor, see page 239.

8) For the SEC flush-encased gearbox with blocking device, see page 237.



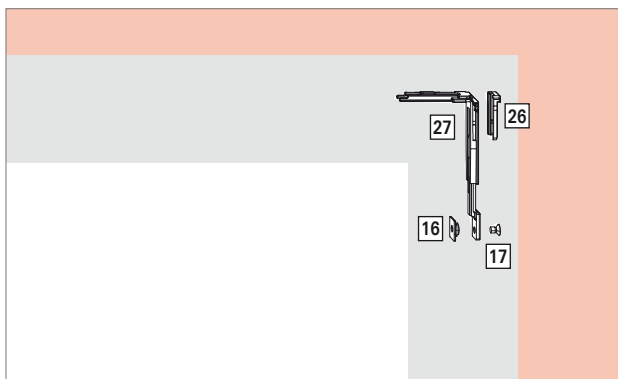
**TF locking components**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[1]	1	<b>Corner drive without MD</b>	50	<b>728844</b>
[2]	1	<b>Run-up wedge V.01</b>	100	<b>684282</b>
		<b>Run-up wedge V.02</b>	100	<b>684283</b>
[3]	1	<b>TF tilt striker</b>	100	<b>728973</b>
[4]	1	<b>TF tilt lock bolt</b>	100	<b>334757</b>
[5]	2	<b>Striker V.01</b>	100	<b>728918</b>
		<b>Striker V.02</b>	100	<b>728920</b>
[19]	1	<b>Corner drive with MD</b>	50	<b>490173</b>



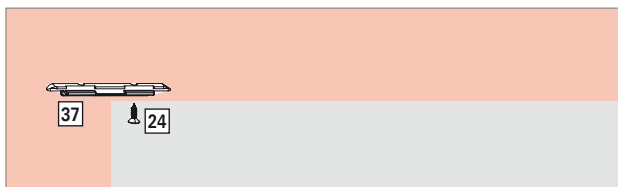
**Corner drive CL set**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[5]	2	<b>Striker V.01</b>	100	<b>728918</b>
		<b>Striker V.02</b>	100	<b>728920</b>
[6]	2	<b>Insertable cam</b>	100	<b>334671</b>
[26]	1	<b>Retaining fork</b>	100	<b>221772</b>
[27]	1	<b>CL corner drive</b>	20	<b>331013</b>



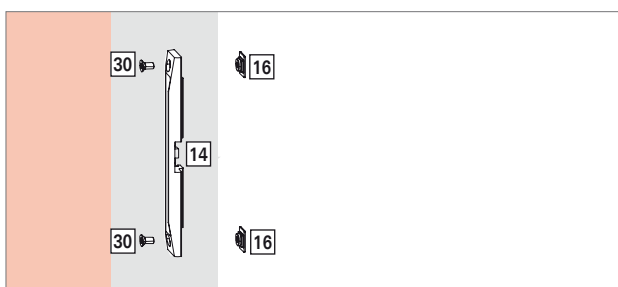
**SEC corner drive CL set**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[16]	1	<b>SEC connector</b>	100	<b>447113</b>
[17]	1	<b>Countersunk screw M5x7</b>	100	<b>728928</b>
[26]	1	<b>SEC retaining fork</b>	100	<b>212636</b>
[27]	1	<b>SEC corner drive CL</b>	10	<b>334359</b>



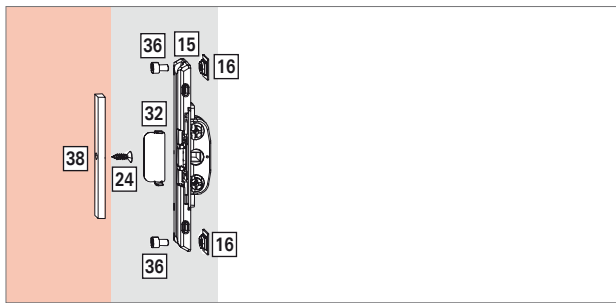
**SEC rebate-clearance reduction set**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[24]	1	<b>Countersunk tapping screw ST4.8x16</b>	100	<b>728932</b>
[37]	1	<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction CD</b>	50	<b>447112</b>



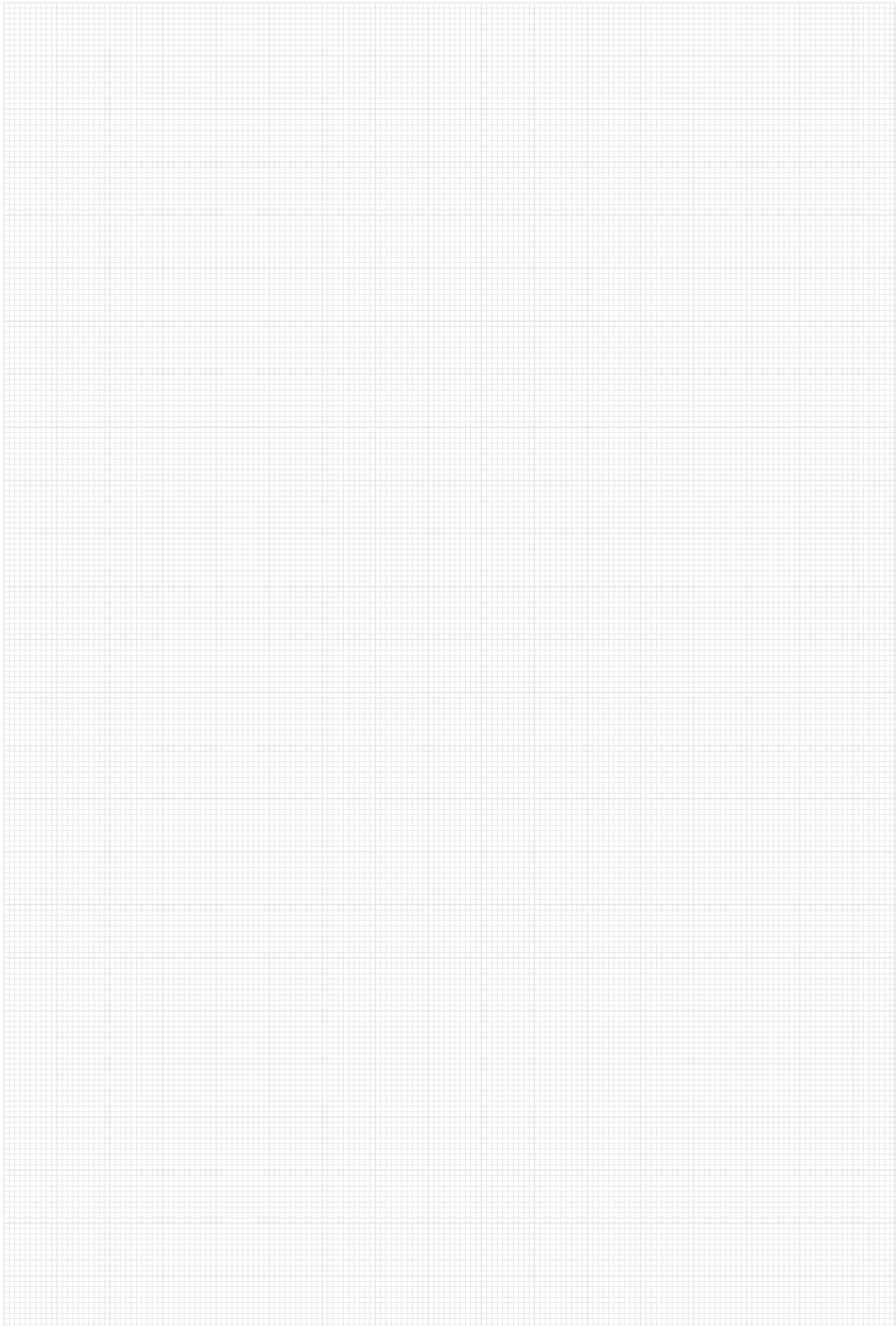
**SEC espagnolette protection set**

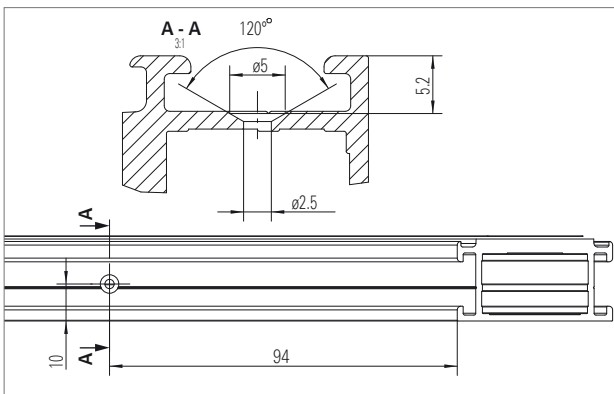
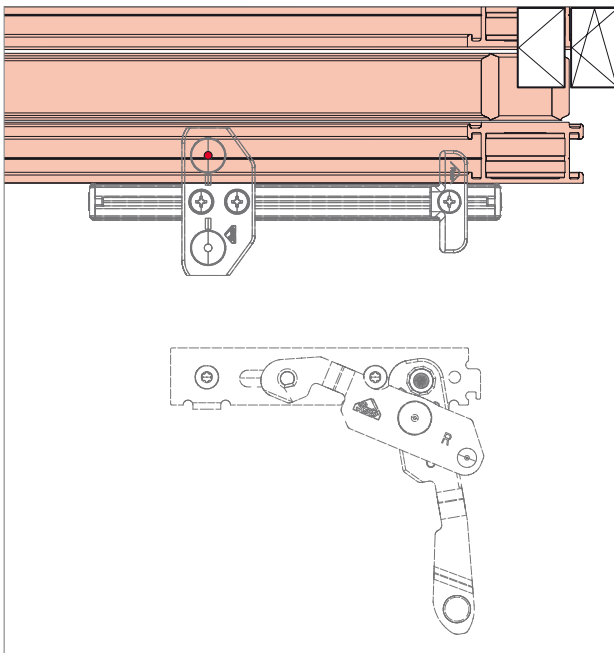
Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[14]	1	<b>SEC espagnolette protection</b>	10	<b>487407</b>
[16]	2	<b>SEC connector</b>	100	<b>447113</b>
[30]	2	<b>Countersunk screw M5x10</b>	100	<b>728926</b>



**SEC flush-encased gearbox set**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[15]	1	<b>SEC flush-encased gearbox without MD</b>	10	<b>457210</b>
[16]	2	<b>SEC connector</b>	100	<b>447113</b>
[24]	1	<b>Countersunk tapping screw ST4.8 x 16</b>	100	<b>728932</b>
[32]	1	<b>SEC anti-drilling protection</b>	10	<b>487406</b>
[36]	2	<b>Cylinder-head screw M5 x 8</b>	100	<b>728936</b>
[38]	1	<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction ESP</b>	50	<b>334360</b>





Pivot rest / stay bearing

Jig

628534

1. Place the drilling jig on the frame as shown in the drawing.
2. Drill holes:  
1 x  $\varnothing 2.5$  mm, at least 4 mm deep.



**NOTE!**

Drill holes if:

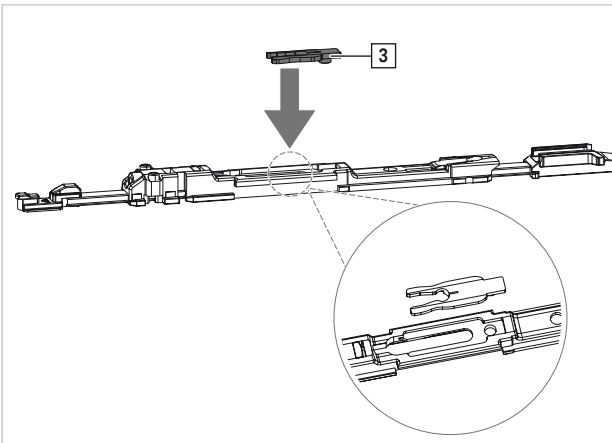
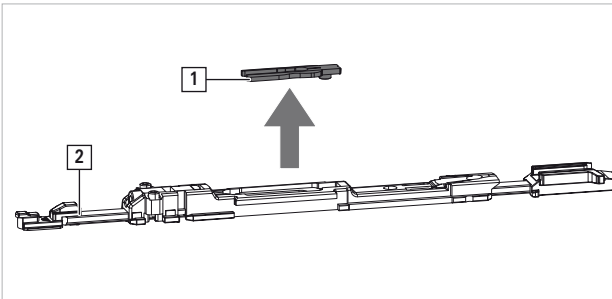
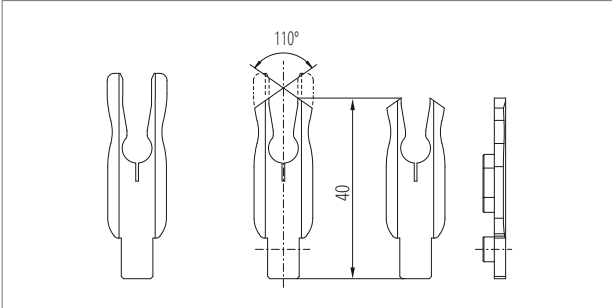
- The punched hole produced by the screw is not sufficient.
- The base of the groove is too thick (> 2 mm)

Alternative (for mechanical production):  
Drill the hole according to the drawing.




**Preassembling scissor stay guide 500, 735 |  
SH < 800 mm**
**NOTE!**

The installation of scissor stay guide 500 is shown here



**1.** For scissor stay guide 735, crop the tilt distance restrictor according to the drawing.

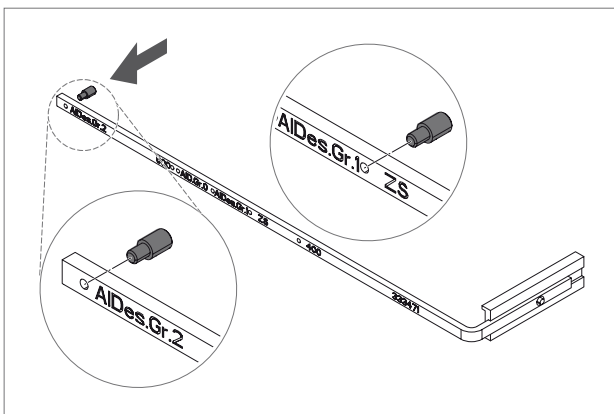
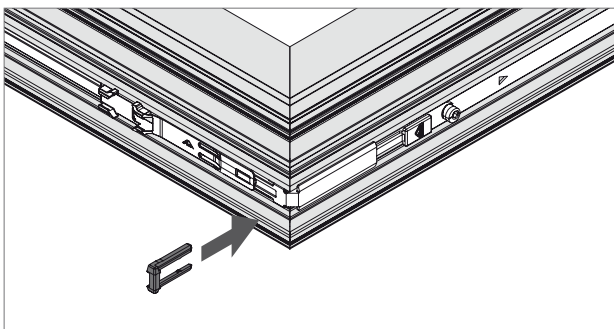
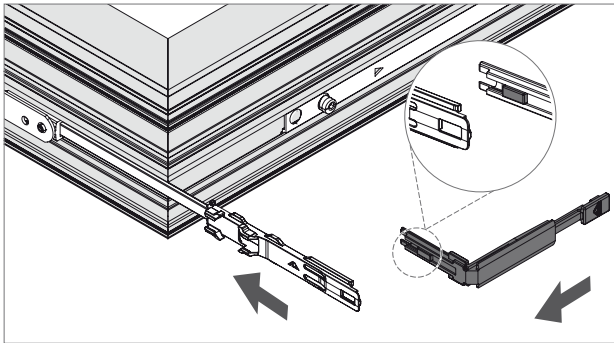
**2.** Use a tilt distance restrictor for elements with  $SH \leq 800$  mm or if a reduced tilt distance is required. To do so, remove preassembled spring clip [1] from the scissor stay guide [2].

**3.** Insert the tilt distance restrictor [3].



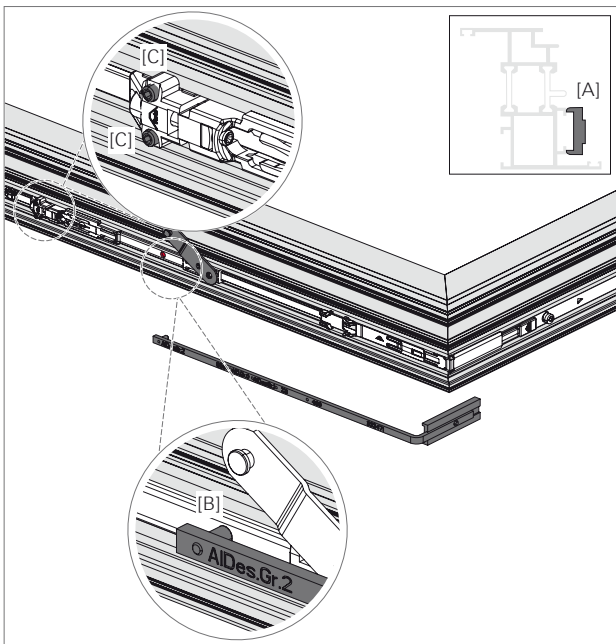
**NOTE!**

The installation of scissor stay guide 735 is shown here



**Installing scissor stay guide 500, 735**

1. Insert connecting rod CR4 with components (according to the installation drawing) in the Euro-groove on the hinge side.
2. Link connecting rod CR3 and the CL corner drive to the scissor stay guide and insert the entire assembly at the top, starting from the hinge side. Link connecting rod CR4 to the CL corner drive.
3. Secure the CL corner drive with the retaining fork.
4. Prepare the jig for the scissor stay guide by inserting the positioning pin into the corresponding drill hole (depending on the scissor stay guide selected).  
 Scissor stay guide 500 = AIDes. size 1  
 Scissor stay guide 735 = AIDes. size 2

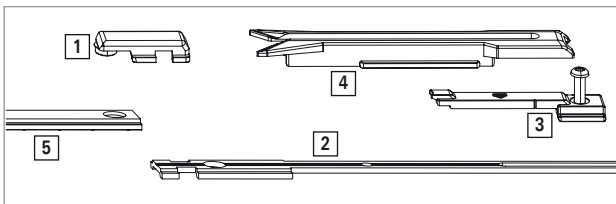


5. Position the jig on the Euro-groove so that it is level. Open the scissor stay guide tab and insert the jig positioning pin into the drill hole provided [B].

Fix the scissor stay guide in position with 2 piercing screws [C].

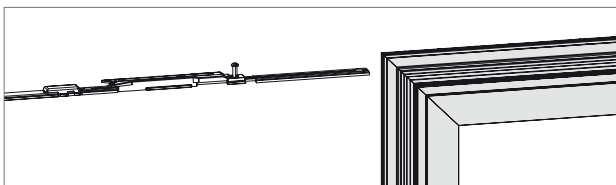
Tool: T 10 hex key

Torque max. 2.5 Nm

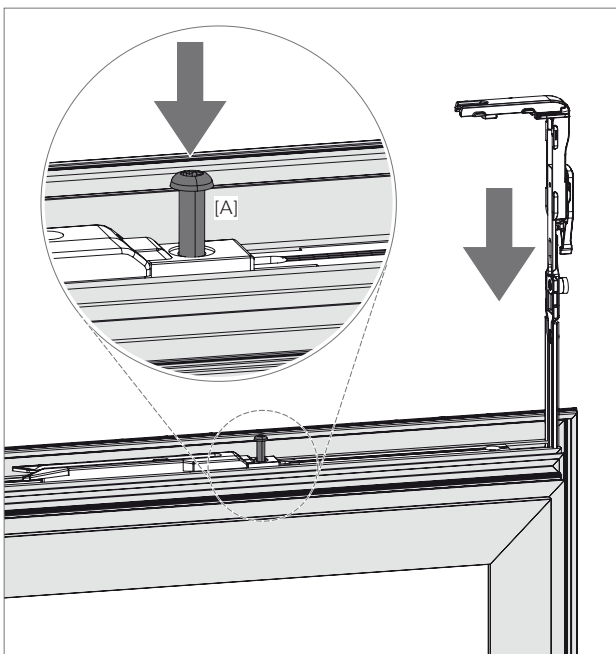


**Installing the additional stay arm sash components**

1. Connect the coupler component [1] to the coupling rod [2]. Insert the stop [3] into the scissor stay guide [4] as shown and place the entire assembly on the coupling rod. Connect the additional stay arm sash components to connecting rod CR3 [5].



2. Insert the sash components into the sash profile at the top, starting from the hinge side.

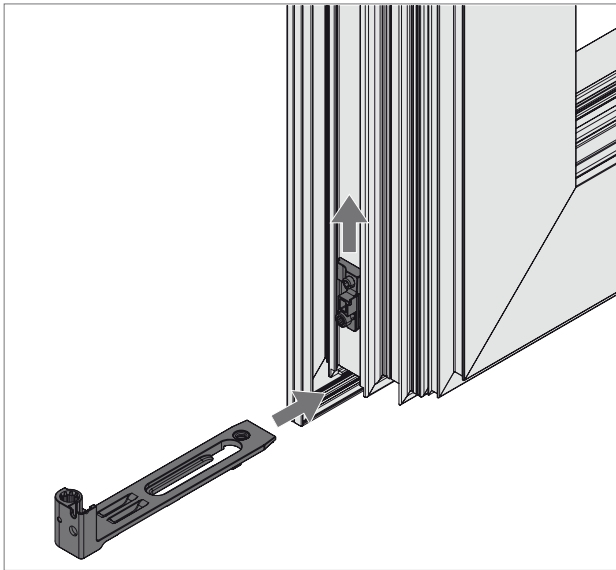


3. Connect the corner drive to connecting rod CR2 and insert it from above into the sash groove on the locking side. Join with the coupling rod.

4. Screw down the stop at the predrilled position with the screw [A].

Tool: T 25 hex key

Torque: max. 2.5 Nm



**Installing the corner hinge**

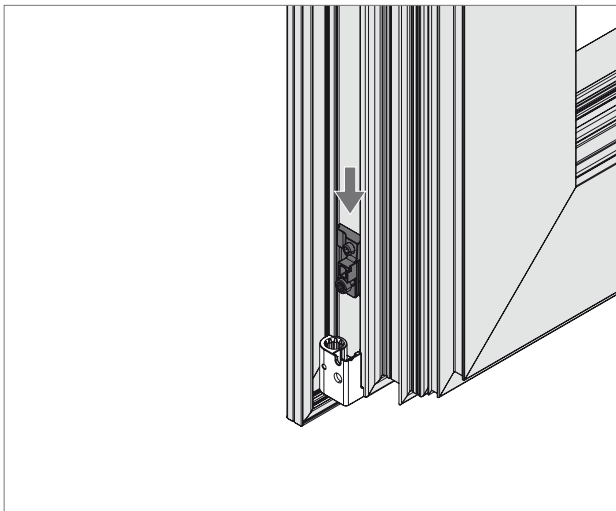
1. Insert the adjustment piece into the connecting rod groove.



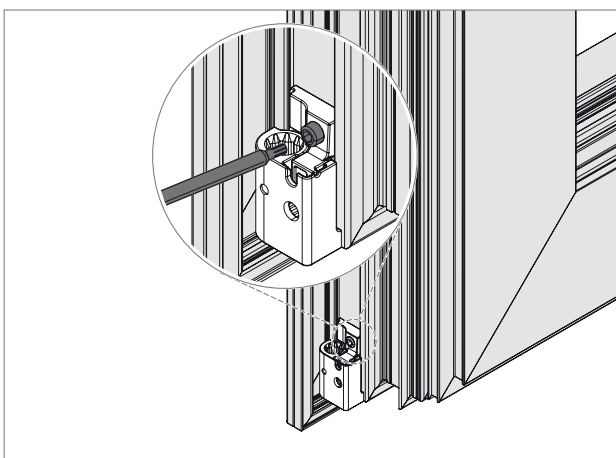
**NOTE!**

The 180 kg adjustment piece does not feature lateral adjustment.

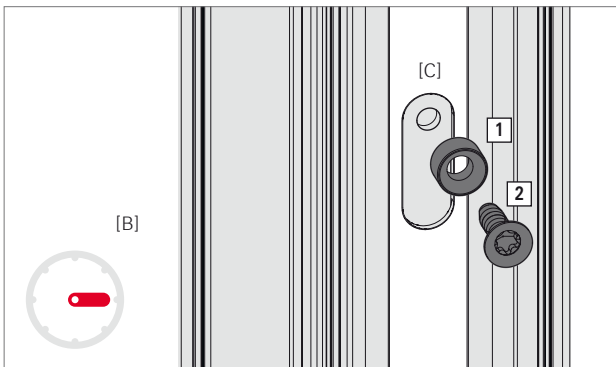
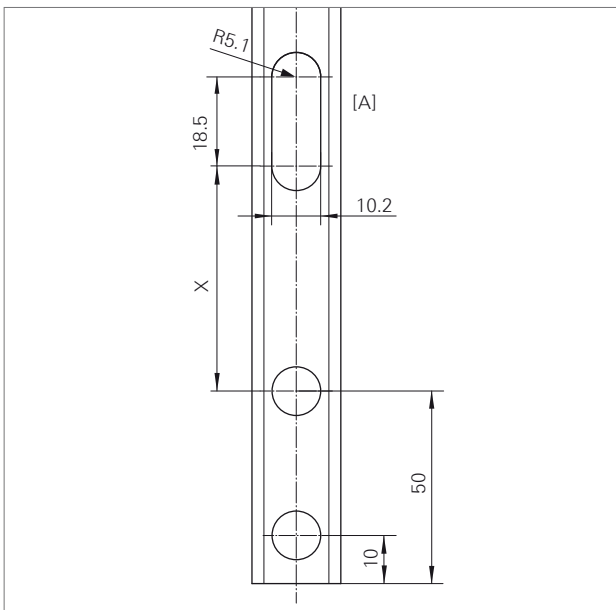
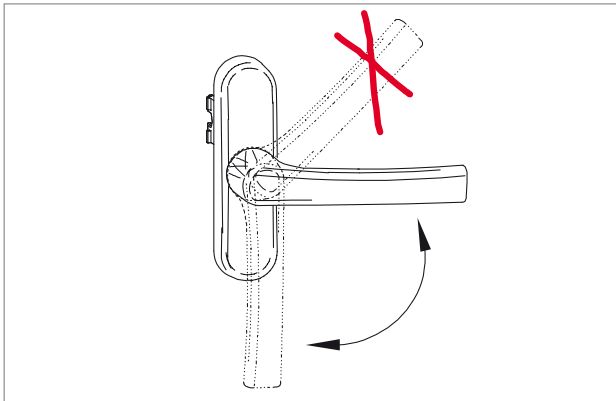
2. Insert the corner hinge into the connecting rod groove.



3. Push the adjustment piece into the corner hinge.



4. Screw in the threaded pin.  
Tool: T 10 hex key  
Torque:  $\geq 2.5$  Nm



**Installing the espagnolette lock**

Produce the espagnolette lock by using a locking sleeve in the slot on connecting rod CR2.

1. Produce the slot in connecting rod CR2 before installation, as shown in the drawing opposite [A].



**NOTE!**

X = freely positionable (suggestion: 60 mm)

2. Drill out the sash in the 90° handle position [B] for locking sleeve with screw [C].

Drill holes:

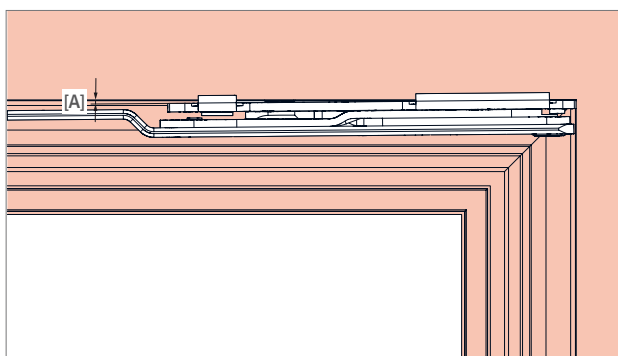
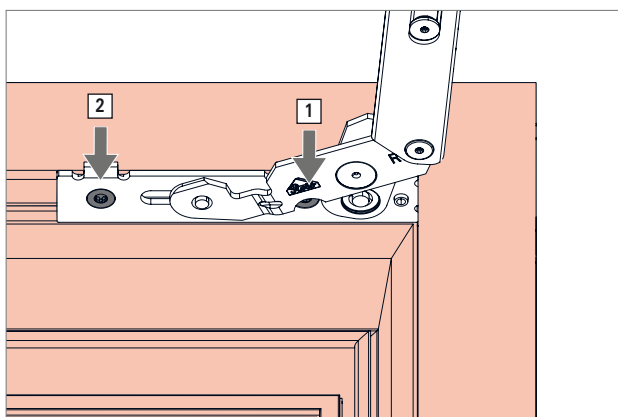
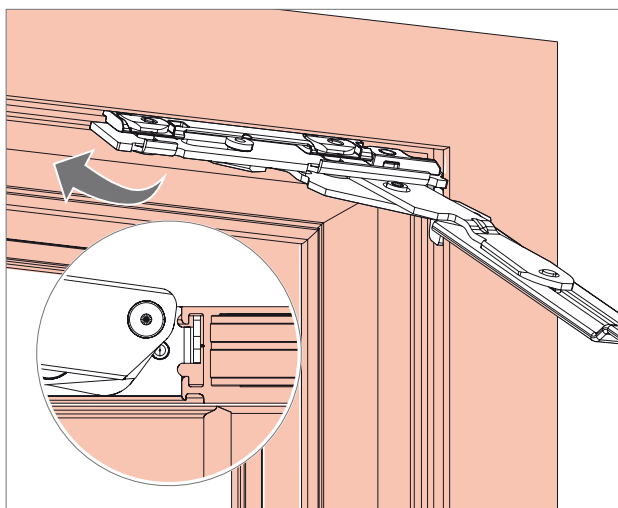
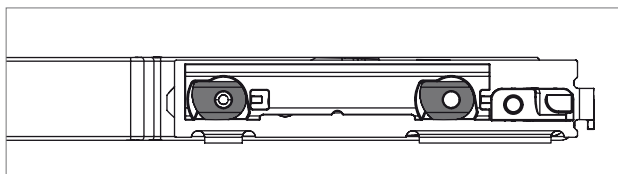
1 x Ø 3.5 mm, at least 4 mm deep.

3. Screw down the locking sleeve [1] with the screw [2].  
Tool: T 25 hex key



**NOTE!**

TiSs: only screw down the locking sleeve with the screw after the sash stay has been mounted.



**Installing sash stay 500, 735**

1. Align the clamping blocks.



**NOTE!**

For selecting the clamp strip version depending on the clamp strip dimensions = C (front strut thickness) + J (groove inside width), → p. 28.

2. Swing the support into the profile so that the baseplate engages behind it.

3. Push the baseplate onto the profile so that it is level and tighten the preinstalled screw [1].

After tightening the screw, check that the sash stay is securely fitted.

Tighten the screw [2].

Tool: T 20 hex key

Torque: max. 5.5 Nm



**NOTE!**

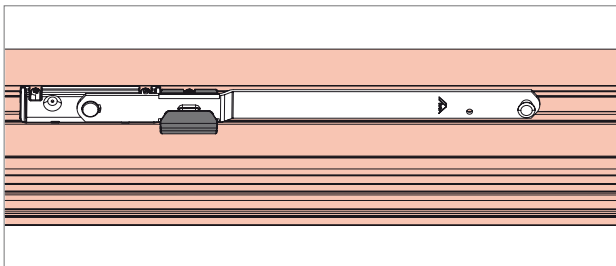
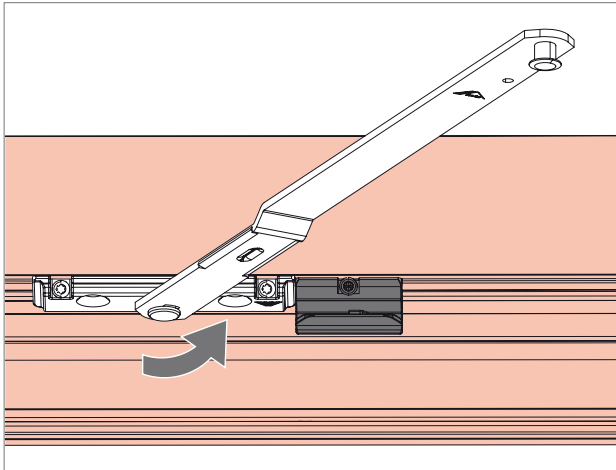
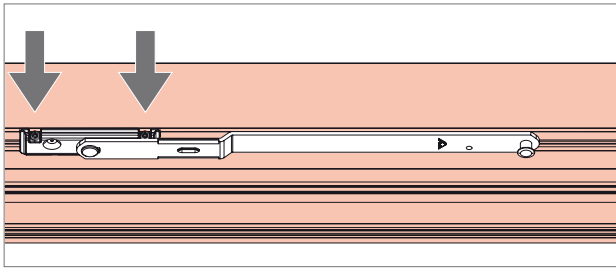
- Depending on the strength of the profile, or with a base groove thickness >2 mm, it may be necessary to predrill the area of the screw [2]. To do so, use the pivot rest / stay bearing jig or create the corresponding drilling pattern in mechanical production (see page 248).
- Note the screw sequence [1], [2].
- Install and remove the sash stay a maximum of two times.



**NOTE!**

Do not leave a gap between the baseplate and profile [A].

4. Close the support.

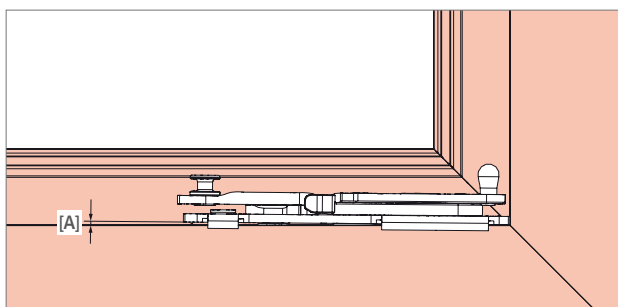
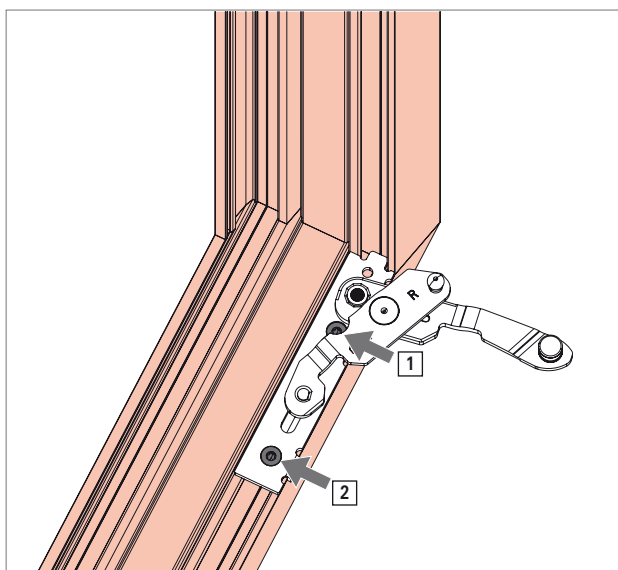
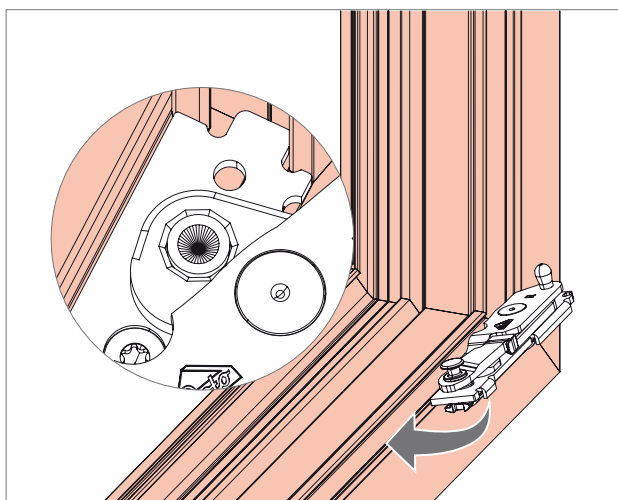
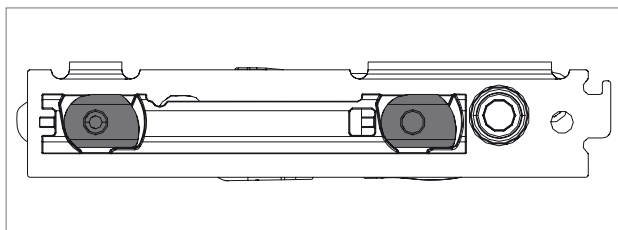
**Installing the additional stay arm frame components**

1. Swing the additional scissor stay arm, compl., into the frame at the specified position (see installation drawing).
2. Tighten the support with the preinstalled threaded pins.  
Tool: T 10 hex key  
Torque: max. 2.5 Nm
3. Open the additional scissor stay arm and position the retaining spring next to the support. Tighten with the preinstalled threaded pin.  
Tool: T 10 hex key  
Torque: max. 2.5 Nm
4. Clip the additional scissor stay arm into the retaining spring.

## TF, TiSs installation

### Frame

TiltFirst hardware, Tilt-Only hardware, handle at the side



#### Installing the pivot rest

1. Align the clamping blocks (see image).



#### NOTE!

For selecting the clamp strip version depending on the clamp strip dimensions = C (front strut thickness) + J (groove inside width), → p. 28.

2. Swing the support into the profile so that the baseplate engages behind it.

3. Push the baseplate onto the profile so that it is level and tighten the preinstalled screw [1].

After tightening the screw, check that the support is securely fitted.

Tighten the screw [2].

Tool: T 20 hex key

Torque: max. 5.5 Nm



#### NOTE!

- Depending on the strength of the profile, or with a base groove thickness >2 mm, it may be necessary to predrill the area of the screw [2]. To do so, use the pivot rest / stay bearing jig or create the corresponding drilling pattern in mechanical production (see page 248).
- Note the screw sequence [1], [2].
- Install and remove the support a maximum of two times.

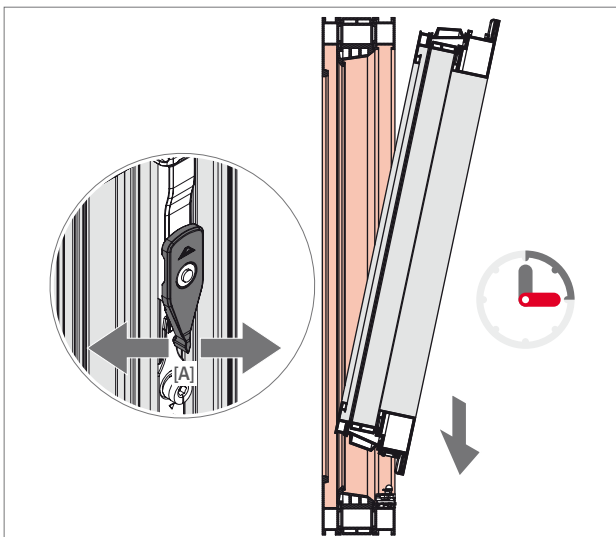
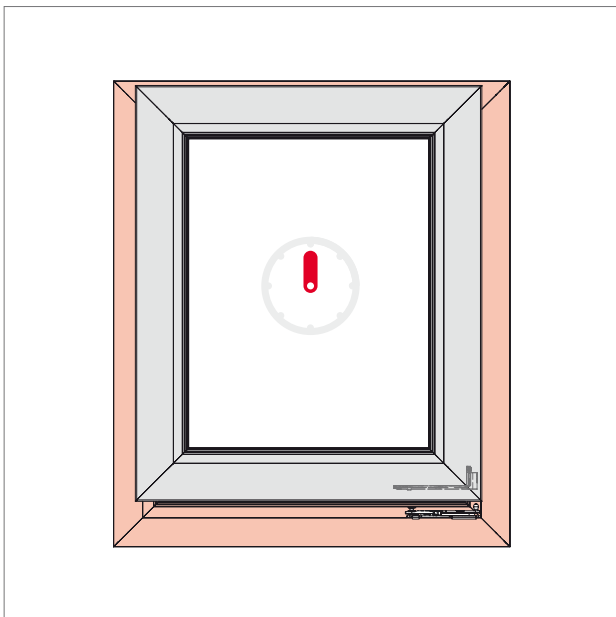
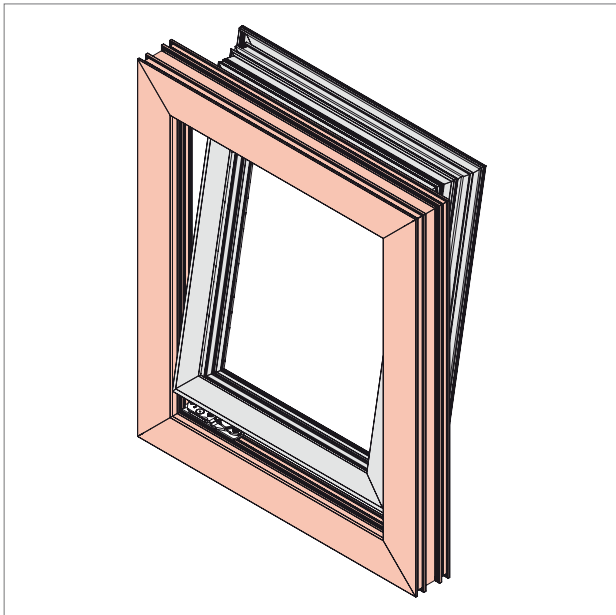


#### NOTE!

Do not leave a gap between the baseplate and profile [A].

4. Close the support.





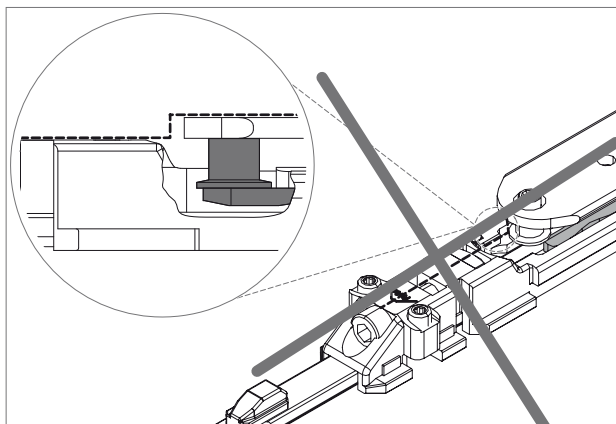
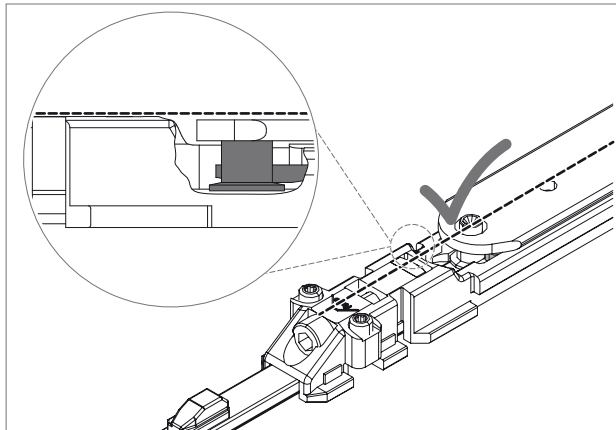
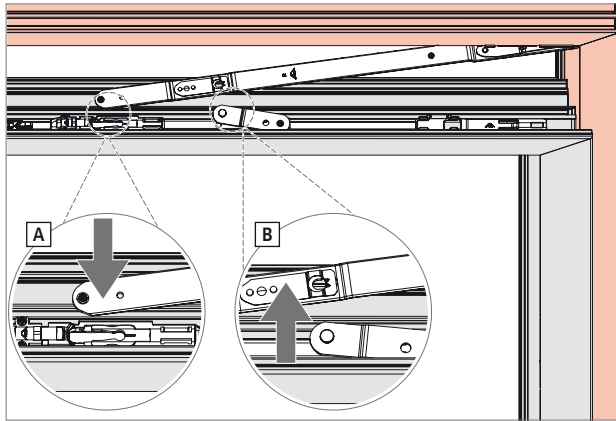
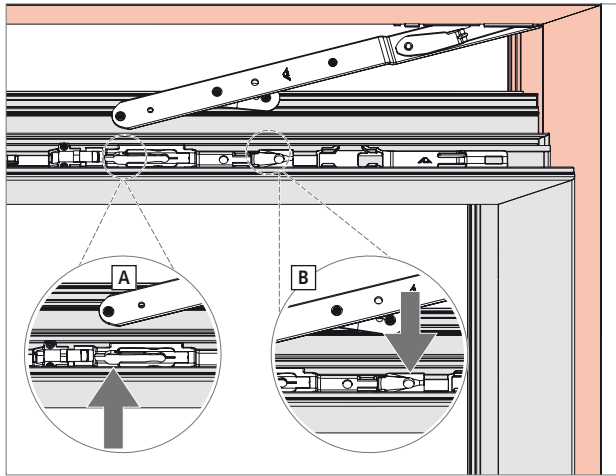
### Connecting the pivot rest to the corner hinge

1. Move the pivot rest and stay bearing to the initial position (= closed sash position).
2. Move the handle to the turn position.
3. With the sash slightly tilted inwards, guide it along the frame in a downwards direction until you feel the corner hinge engage in the pivot rest.
4. Secure the sash to prevent it from falling.
5. Open the sash approximately 10°.
6. Push the mishandling device [A].  
Move the handle to the tilt position.  
(Under normal circumstances, this constitutes incorrect operation of the hardware, but it is a necessary step in this case.)

## TF, TiSs installation

### Joining the sash and frame

TiltFirst hardware, Tilt-Only hardware, handle at the side



### Mounting sash stay 500, 735

1. Mounting sequence for sash stay 500 (handle in tilt position and sash opened approximately 10°).

A = Mount the sash stay in the guide groove on the scissor stay guide (see "Correct mounting").

B = Mount the tab in the hole in the scissor stay guide.

Mounting sequence for sash stay 735 (handle in tilt position and sash opened approximately 10°).

A = Mount the sash stay in the guide groove on the scissor stay guide (see "Correct mounting").

B = Mount the tab in the sash stay rod (keyhole).

Correct mounting

No projection from the sash stay to the scissor stay guide.

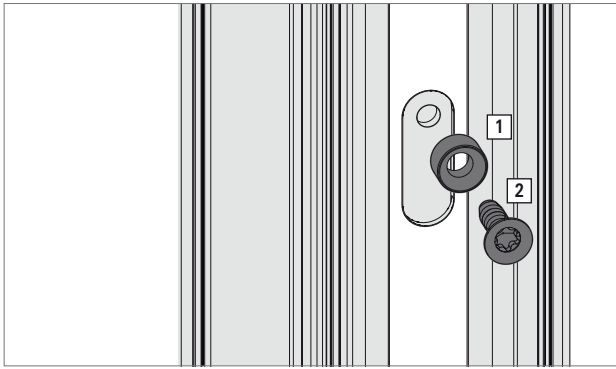
Incorrect mounting

Projection from the sash stay to the scissor stay guide is not permissible.

## TF, TiSs installation

### Joining the sash and frame

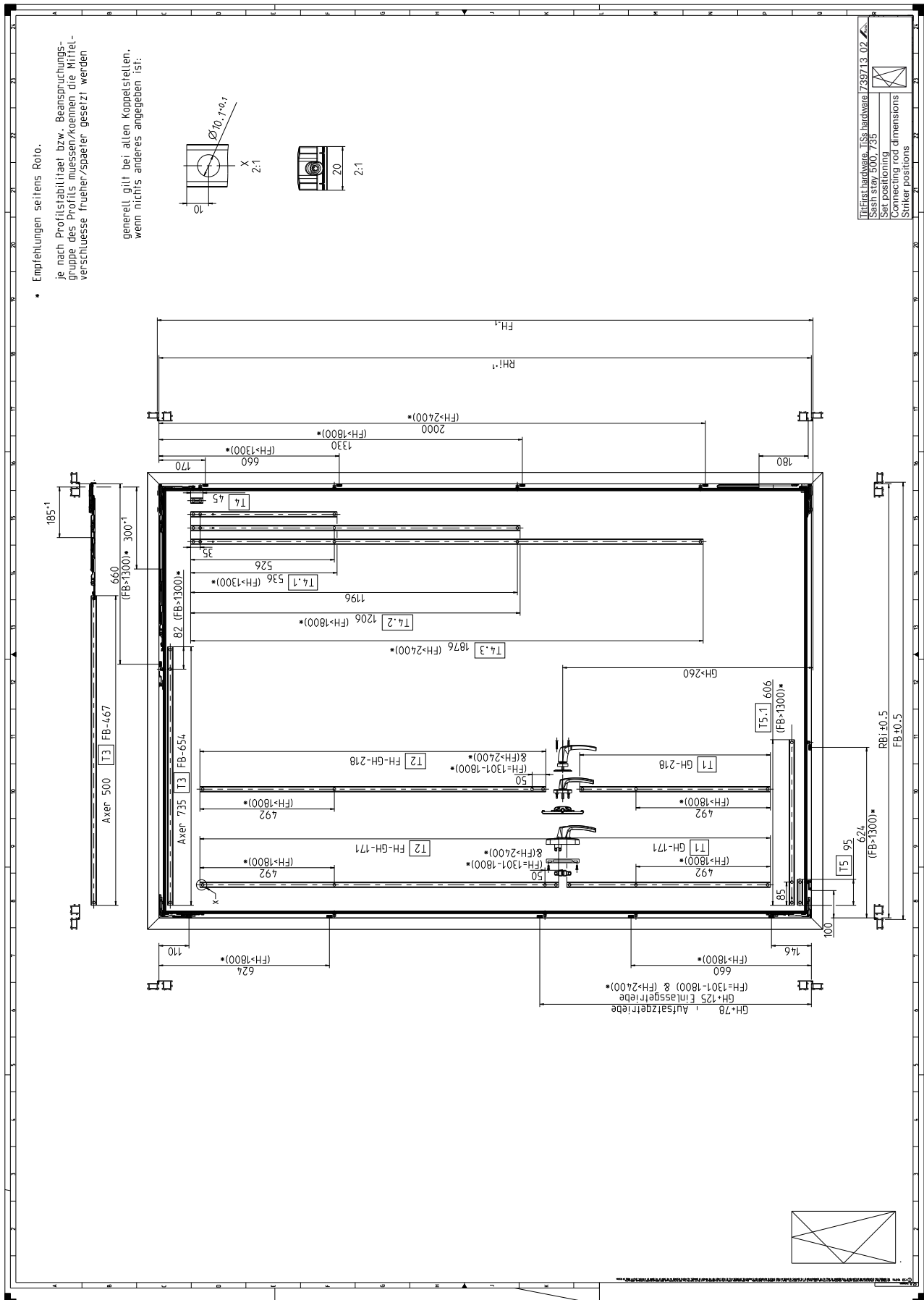
TiltFirst hardware, Tilt-Only hardware, handle at the side

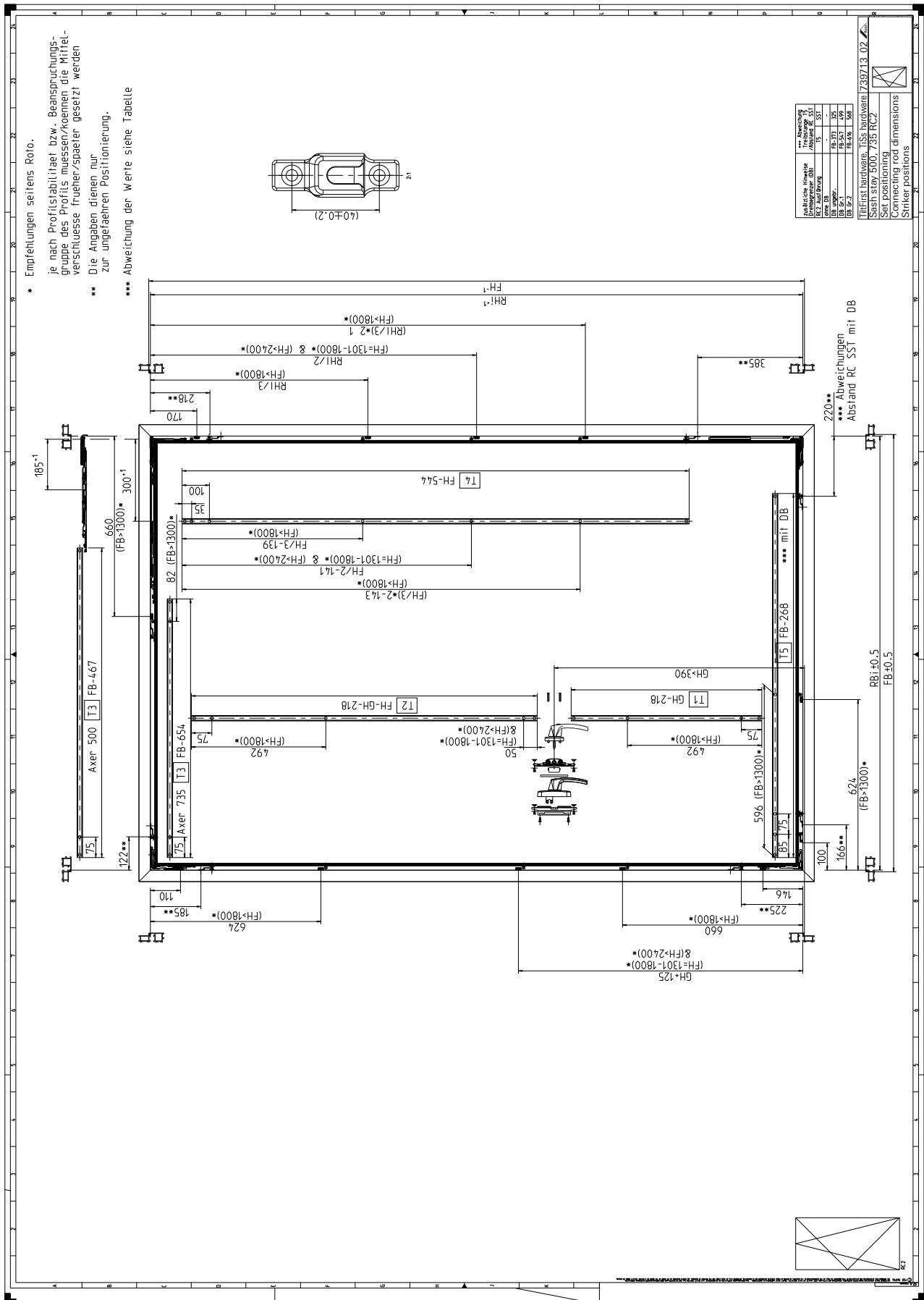


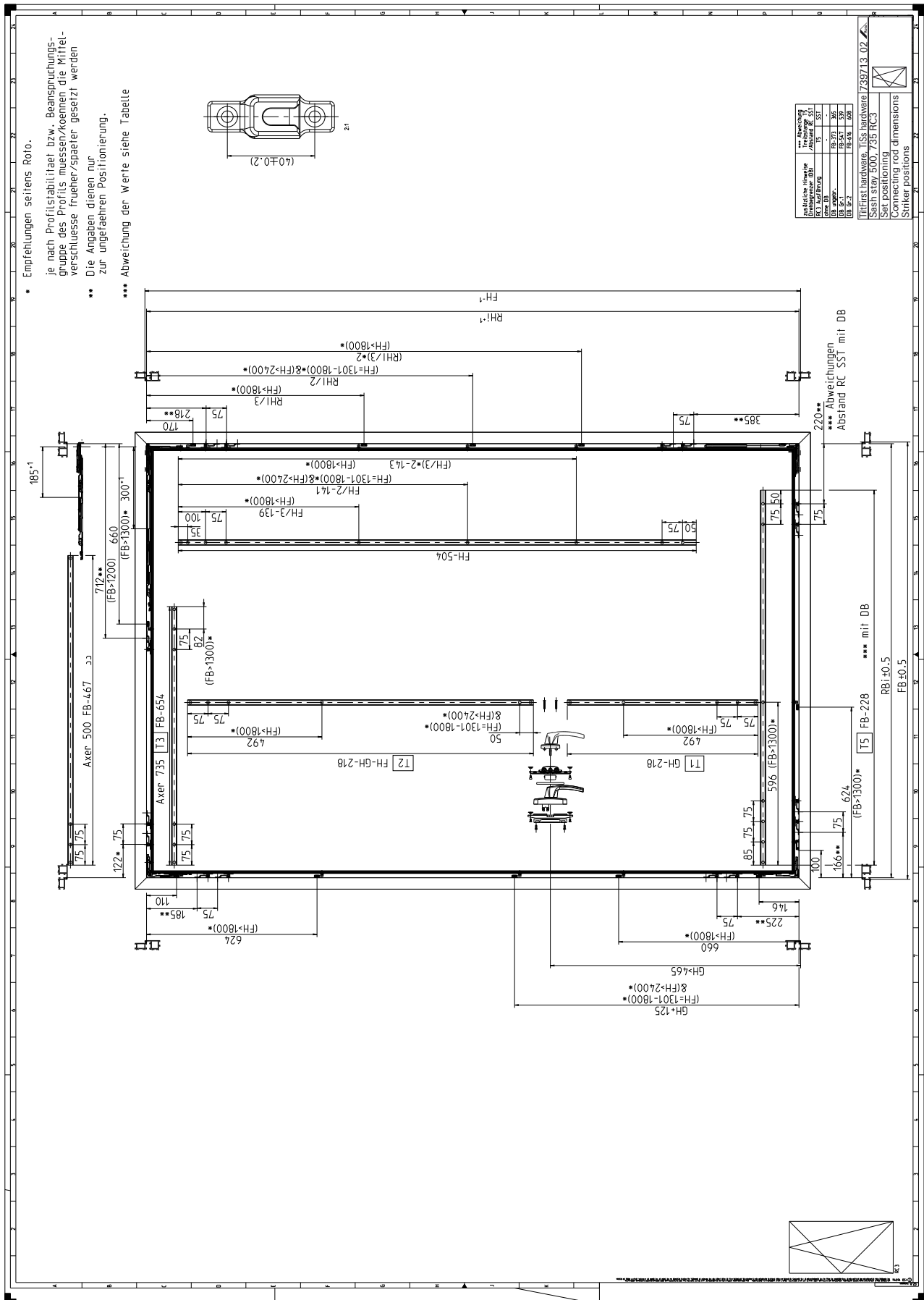
2. TiSs: screw down the locking sleeve [1] with the screw [2].

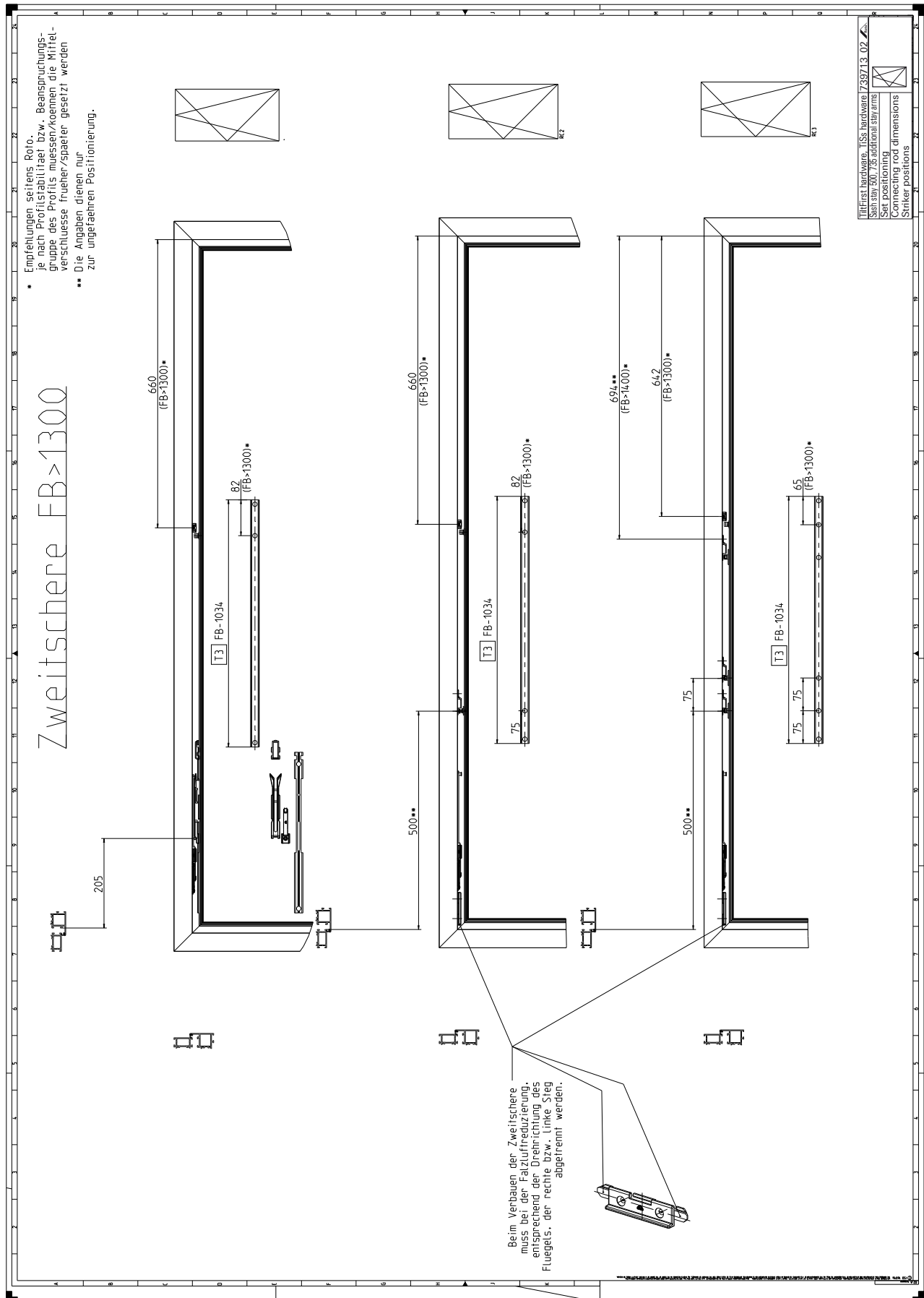
Tool: T 25 hex key

Text in the installation drawings	Translation
Aufsatzgetriebe	Geared-handle
Abweichung Abstand RC SST mit DB	Deviation from distance RC ST with TR
Abweichung der Werte siehe Tabelle	Refer to the table for deviations in the values
Abweichung Treibstange T5 / Abstand RC SST	Deviation from connecting rod CR5 / distance RC ST
Axer	Sash stay
Beim Verbauen der Zweitschere muss bei der Falzluftreduzierung entsprechend der Drehrichtung des Flügels der rechte bzw. linke Steg abgetrennt werden.	When fitting the additional stay arm, the right or left strut must be detached for rebate-clearance reduction depending on the direction of rotation of the sash.
DB Gr. 1	TR size 1
DB Gr. 2	TR size 2
DB ungebr.	TR, unbraked
Die Angaben dienen nur zur ungefähren Positionierung.	The information is for approximate positioning only.
Einlassgetriebe	Flush-encased gearbox
Empfehlungen seitens Roto. Je nach Profilstabilität bzw. Beanspruchungsgruppe des Profils müssen/können die Mittelverschlüsse früher/später gesetzt werden	Recommendations from Roto. Depending on the profile stability or profile loading group, the centre locks must/can be put in place at an earlier/later point
FB	SW
FH	SH
generell bei allen Koppelstellen, wenn nichts anderes angegeben	Generally for all coupling points, unless otherwise stated
GH	HH
mit DB	With TR
ohne DB	Without TR
RBi	FWi
RC2 Ausführung	RC2 version
RHi	FHi
SST	ST
T	CR
Zusätzliche Hinweise Drehbegrenzer (DB)	Additional information on the turn restrictor (TR)











**Note!**

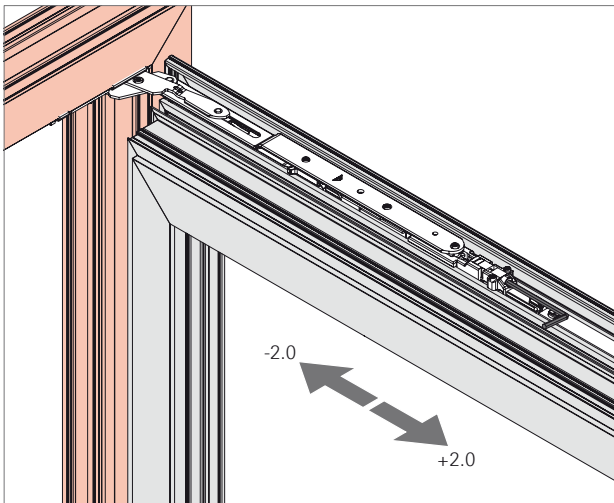
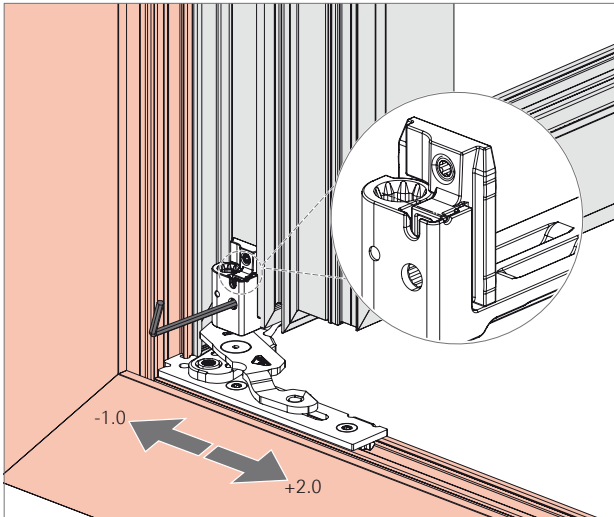
Roto hardware components may only be adjusted by authorised professionals.

**Lateral adjustment****Corner hinge**

1. Open the window sash 90°.
2. Lateral adjustment -1 mm/+2 mm using hex key size 4.

**NOTE!**

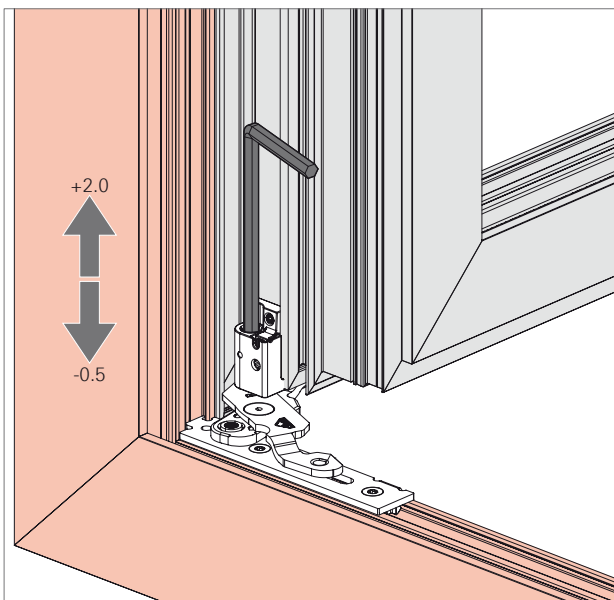
Control the lateral adjustment via the axis on the adjustment piece.

**Sash stay 500, 735**

1. Open the window sash 90°.
2. Lateral adjustment  $\pm 2$  mm using hex key size 4.

**Height adjustment**

1. Open the window sash 90°.
2. Height adjustment +2 mm/-0.5 mm via screw in the adjustment piece using hex key size 4.



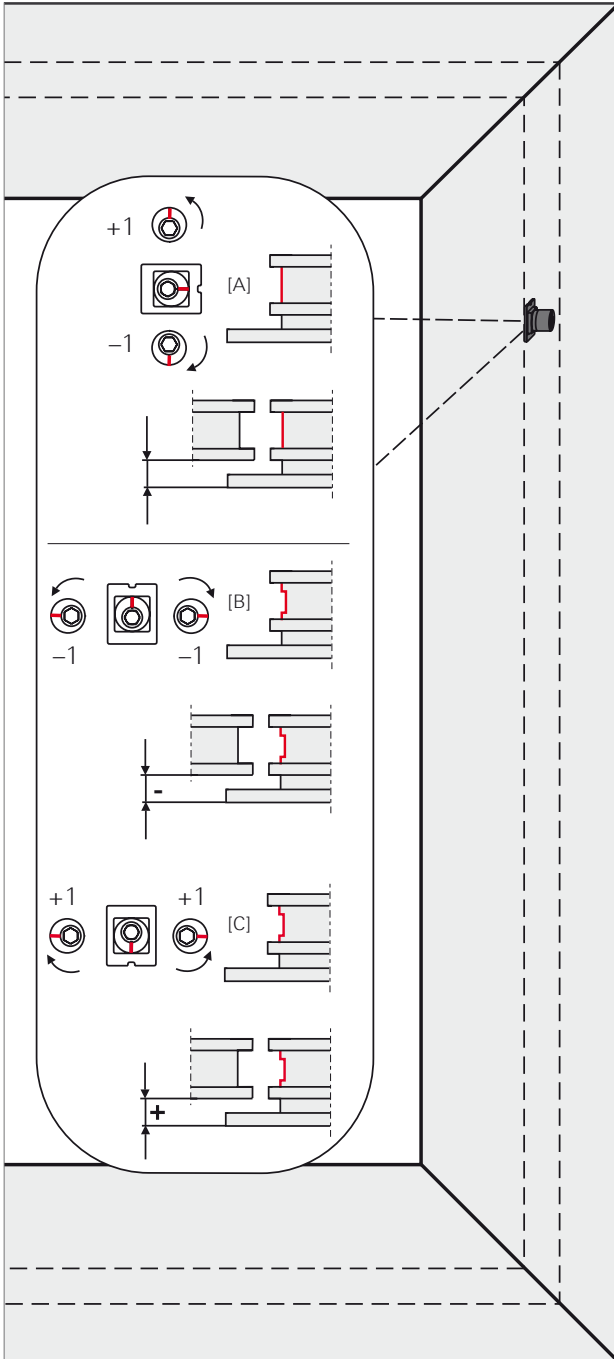


**Note!**

Roto hardware components may only be adjusted by authorised professionals.

**Strikers**

Adjust the gasket compression using hex key size 4, depending on the installation situation.



[A] The gasket compression can be increased or reduced.

[B] The gasket compression can be increased only.

[C] The gasket compression can be reduced only.

## TuS hardware overview

<b>Set combinations</b> .....	<b>141</b>
Up to 80 kg.....	141
<b>Hardware overview and parts list</b> .....	<b>142</b>
TuS rebate sash stay, coupleable   80 kg.....	142
TuS RC2 rebate sash stay, coupleable   80 kg .....	144
TuS RC3 rebate sash stay, coupleable   80 kg .....	146
TuS   150 kg.....	148
TuS RC2   150 kg .....	150
TuS RC3   150 kg .....	152
TuS   180 kg.....	154
TuS RC2   180 kg .....	156
TuS RC3   180 kg .....	158
<b>Large packages</b> .....	<b>160</b>
TuS locking side .....	160



## TuS installation

<b>Drilling and routing dimensions</b> .....	<b>162</b>
Pivot rest / stay bearing .....	162
<b>Sash</b> .....	<b>163</b>
Installing the rebate stay hinge, coupleable.....	163
Installing the rebate stay hinge.....	164
Installing scissor stay guide 735 .....	165
Installing the corner hinge .....	166
Installing the CL sash component .....	167
Installing the espagnolette lock .....	167
<b>Frame</b> .....	<b>168</b>
Installing the pivot rest .....	168
Installing the rebate sash stay / rebate sash stay, coupleable / sash stay 735 .....	169
Installing the CL frame component.....	170
<b>Joining the sash and frame</b> .....	<b>171</b>
Connecting the pivot rest to the corner hinge .....	171
Mounting the rebate sash stay, coupleable .....	172
Mounting the rebate sash stay .....	173
Mounting sash stay 735 .....	175



## TuS installation drawings

<b>Markings</b> .....	<b>176</b>
TuS-C   80 kg .....	177
TuS-C RC2   80 kg .....	178
TuS-C RC3   80 kg .....	179
<b>Clearance dimensions and positioning</b> .....	<b>180</b>
TuS   150 kg.....	180
TuS RC2   150 kg .....	181
TuS RC3   150 kg .....	182
TuS   180 kg.....	183
TuS RC2   180 kg .....	184
TuS RC3   180 kg .....	185





---

## TuS adjustment

<b>Lateral adjustment</b> .....	<b>186</b>
Corner hinge.....	186
Rebate sash stay and sash stay 735 .....	186
<b>Height adjustment</b> .....	<b>187</b>
Corner hinge.....	187
<b>Gasket compression</b> .....	<b>188</b>
Rebate stay hinge   80 kg .....	188
Strikers .....	189



Pay attention to the application diagrams for the various hinge sides. The quantity of centre locks depends on the profile stability (profile system) and must be adapted in line with requirements.

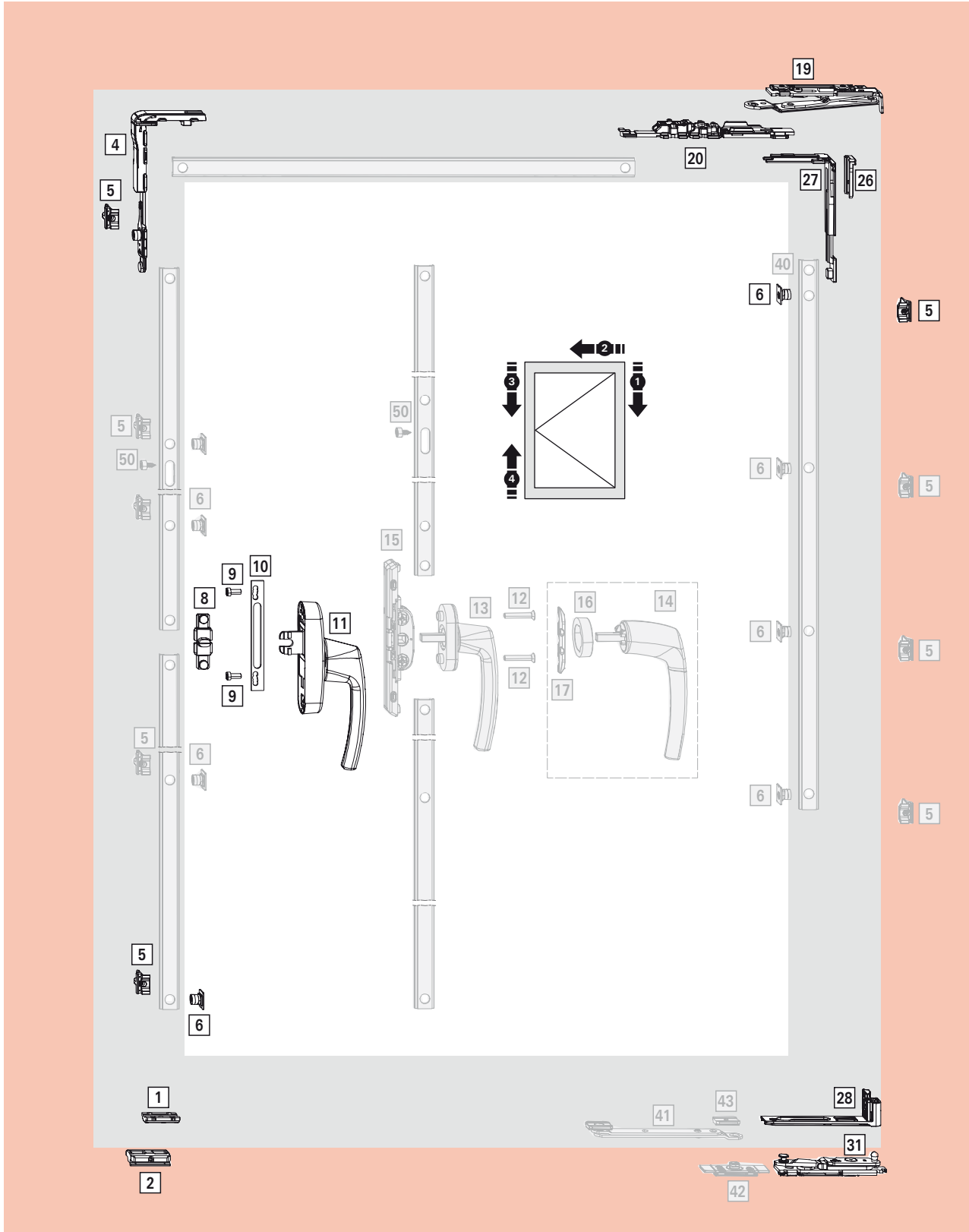
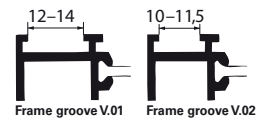
SH	SW	250-1300	1301-1600
		Pcs\ Description 1 TuS locking components V.01 728756 TuS locking components V.02 728757 Espagnolette and connector var. 1 Rebate sash stay var. 1 Rebate stay hinge 740811 1 Corner hinge L 739700 Corner hinge R 739699 1 Pivot rest var.	Pcs\ Description 1 TuS-H locking components V.01 728743 TuS-H locking components V.02 728744 Espagnolette and connector var. 1 CR5.2 SW 1301 -1600 AL 739375 1 Rebate sash stay var. 1 Rebate stay hinge 740811 1 Pivot rest var. 1 Corner hinge L 739700 Corner hinge R 739699 1 Roto Clip 331288
	2401-2700		
	1801-2400		
	1301-1800		
	520-1300		
SH	SW	250-1300	1301-1600
		1 CL central set V.02 740814 CL central set V.02 740835 1 Insertable cam 334671 Striker V.01 728918 Striker V.02 728920	1 CL central set V.02 740814 CL central set V.02 740835 1 Insertable cam 334671 Striker V.01 728918 Striker V.02 728920

SH	SW	250-1300	1301-1600
	2401-2700		
	1801-2400		
	1301-1800		
	520-1300		
SH	SW	250-1300	1301-1600

# TuS hardware overview

## Hardware overview and parts list

TuS rebate sash stay, coupleable | 80 kg



Grey components (optional) are not included in the basic set.





### Application range

Sash width **SW** ..... 300–900 mm  
 Sash height **SH** ..... 555–2700 mm  
 Sash weight **S.kg** ..... max. 80 kg

Rebate clearance **RC** ..... 11.5–12 mm  
 Overlap width **OW** ..... 21.5–22 mm

### Basic sets

Locking side				
Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
	1	<b>TuS locking components, coupleable, V.01</b>	10	<b>740848</b>
		<b>TuS locking components, coupleable, V.02</b>	10	<b>740849</b>
		consisting of:		
[1]	1	<b>Run-up block</b>		
[2]	1	<b>Tilt striker</b>		
[5]	2	<b>Striker V.01/V.02</b>		
[6]	1	<b>Insertable cam</b>		
[4]	1	<b>Corner drive without MD</b>		
	1	<b>Retaining fork (not shown)</b>		

Additionally required locking components				
Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
	1	<b>Corner drive CL set V.01</b>	20	<b>728842</b>
		<b>Corner drive CL set V.02</b>	20	<b>728843</b>
		consisting of:		
[27]	1	<b>CL corner drive</b>		
[26]	1	<b>Retaining fork</b>		
[5]	2	<b>Striker V.01/V.02</b>		
[6]	2	<b>Insertable cam</b>		

Rebate sash stay					
Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
	1	<b>Rebate sash stay set, coupleable, no. 1</b>	L	10	<b>740843</b>
		<b>Rebate sash stay set, coupleable, no. 3</b>	R	10	<b>740840</b>
		<b>Rebate sash stay set, coupleable, no. 4</b>	L	10	<b>740844</b>
		<b>Rebate sash stay set, coupleable, no. 4</b>	R	10	<b>740845</b>
		consisting of:			
[20]		<b>Rebate stay hinge, coupleable</b>			
[19]		<b>Rebate sash stay, coupleable, L/R</b>			
[28]		<b>Corner hinge incl. adjustment piece, L/R</b>			
[31]		<b>Pivot rest L/R</b>			

**NOTE!**  
 Only use supports / clamping support-strips which have been approved for the profile.  
 Further information can be obtained from Roto sales representatives.

### Espagnolette and connector

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[11]	1	<b>Roto Line AL geared-handle</b>		→ CTL 1
	1	<b>T connector set</b>	10	<b>728981</b>
		consisting of:		
[8]	1	<b>T connector</b>		
[10]	1	<b>Espagnolette support</b>		
[9]	2	<b>Flat-headed screw M5x12</b>		

### Optional

Additional components, size-dependent				
Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[5]	1-6	<b>Striker V.01</b>	100	<b>728918</b>
		<b>Striker V.02</b>	100	<b>728920</b>
[6]	1-6	<b>Cam, insertable</b>	100	<b>334671</b>
[40]	1	<b>CR4 SH 520–1300 (not shown)</b>	10	<b>781770</b>
		<b>CR4.1 SH 1301–1800 (not shown)</b>	10	<b>781771</b>
		<b>CR4.2 SH 1801–2400 AL (not shown)</b>	10	<b>781772</b>
		<b>CR4.3 SH 2401–2700 AL</b>	10	<b>781773</b>
	1	<b>Turn restrictor set V.01 <sup>1)</sup></b>	10	<b>740814</b>
		<b>Turn restrictor set V.02 <sup>1)</sup></b>	10	<b>740835</b>
		consisting of:		
[41]	1	<b>Scissor stay, compl.</b>		
[42]	1	<b>Frame bearing V.01/V.02</b>		
[43]	1	<b>Turn stop</b>		
[50]	1	<b>Espagnolette lock</b>	100	<b>738549</b>

### Alternative espagnolettes and connectors

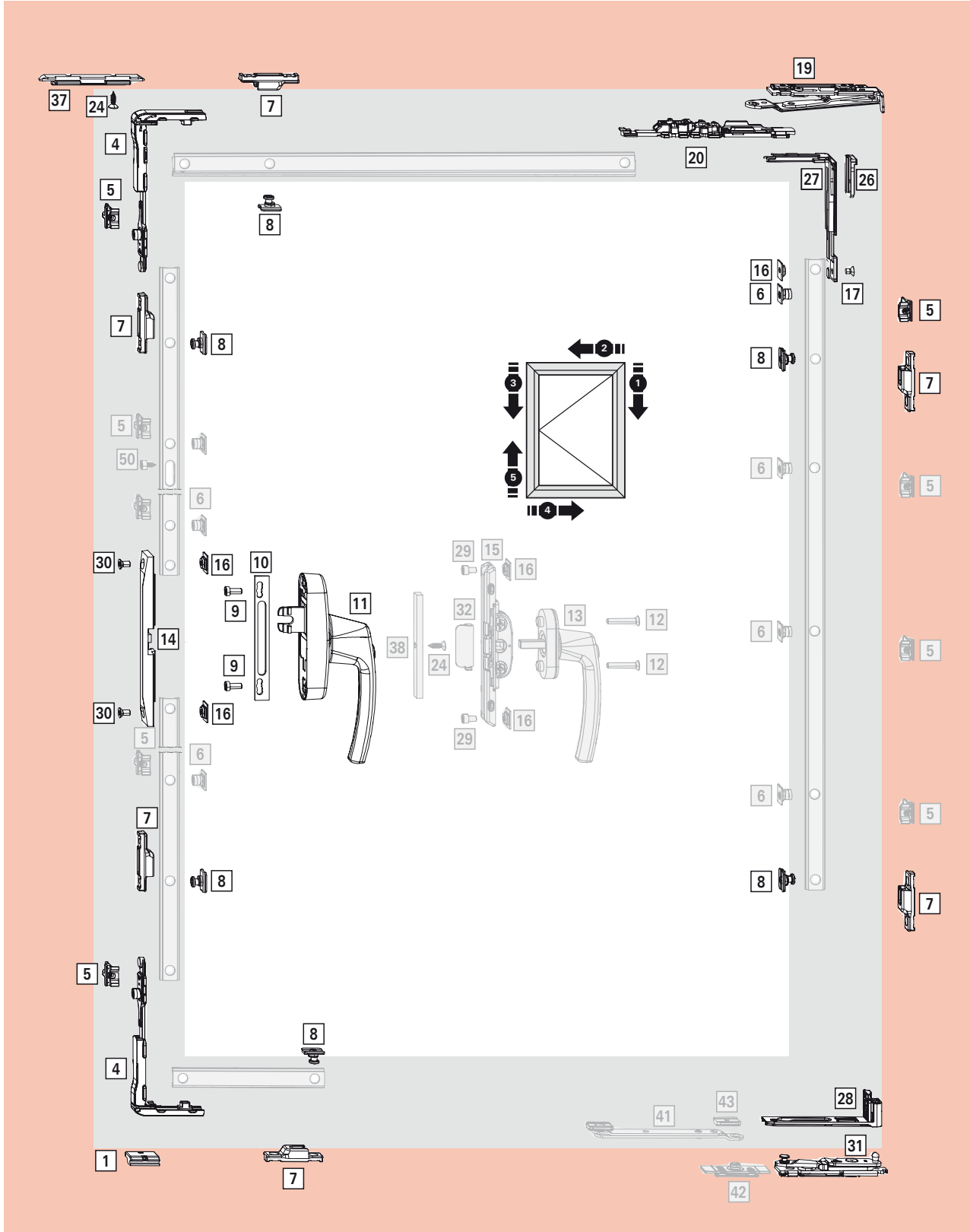
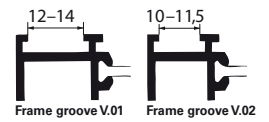
Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[13]	1	<b>Handle</b>		→ CTL 1
[15]	1	<b>Flush-encased gearbox without MD <sup>3)</sup></b>	10	<b>378338</b>
[12]	2	<b>Countersunk screw (stainless steel) M5x30</b>	100	<b>212501</b>
[14]	1	<b>Handle without escutcheon</b>		→ CTL 1
[16]	1	<b>Ring for handle without escutcheon <sup>2)</sup></b>		→ CTL 1
[17]	1	<b>Mounting plate</b>	10	<b>378134</b>
[15]	1	<b>Flush-encased gearbox without MD <sup>3)</sup></b>	10	<b>378338</b>

1) Turn restrictor can be used from SW > 1200 mm; for the damped, braked turn restrictor, see page 239.  
 2) The handle without escutcheon can only be used on profile systems with an overlap height (OH) of ≥ 10 mm.  
 3) For the flush-encased gearbox with blocking device, see page 237.

# TuS hardware overview

## Hardware overview and parts list

TuS RC2 rebate sash stay, coupleable | 80 kg



Grey components (optional) are not included in the basic set.







**Application range**

Sash width **SW** ..... 370–900 mm  
 Sash height **SH** ..... 720–2700 mm  
 Sash weight **S.kg** ..... max. 80 kg

Rebate clearance **RC** ..... 11.5–12 mm  
 Overlap width **OW** ..... 21.5–22 mm

**Basic sets**

Locking side				
Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
	1	<b>TuS locking components, coupleable, V.01</b>	10	<b>740848</b>
		<b>TuS locking components, coupleable, V.02</b>	10	<b>740849</b>
		consisting of:		
[1]	1	<b>Run-up block</b>		
	1	<b>Tilt striker (not used)</b>		
[5]	2	<b>Striker V.01/V.02</b>		
[6]	1	<b>Insertable cam</b>		
[4]	1	<b>Corner drive without MD</b>		
	1	<b>Retaining fork (not shown)</b>		

Additionally required locking components				
Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[8]	6	<b>SEC cam, insertable</b>	100	<b>447245</b>
[7]	6	<b>SEC striker V.01</b>	100	<b>212637</b>
		<b>SEC striker V.02</b>	100	<b>212638</b>
	1	<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction set</b>	10	<b>728950</b>
		consisting of:		
[37]	1	<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction CD</b>		
[24]	1	<b>Countersunk tapping screw ST4.8x16</b>		
	1	<b>SEC corner drive CL set</b>	10	<b>728944</b>
		consisting of:		
[27]	1	<b>SEC corner drive CL</b>		
[26]	1	<b>SEC retaining fork</b>		
[16]	1	<b>SEC connector</b>		
[17]	1	<b>Countersunk screw M5x7</b>		
[4]	1	<b>Corner drive without MD</b>	50	<b>728844</b>

Rebate sash stay					
Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
	1	<b>Rebate sash stay set, coupleable, no. 1</b>	L	10	<b>740843</b>
			R	10	<b>740840</b>
		<b>Rebate sash stay set, coupleable, no. 3</b>	L	10	<b>740844</b>
			R	10	<b>740841</b>
		<b>Rebate sash stay set, coupleable, no. 4</b>	L	10	<b>740845</b>
			R	10	<b>740842</b>
		consisting of:			
[20]		<b>Rebate stay hinge, coupleable</b>			
[19]		<b>Rebate sash stay, coupleable, L/R</b>			
[28]		<b>Corner hinge incl. adjustment piece, L/R</b>			
[31]		<b>Pivot rest L/R</b>			

**NOTE!**  
 Only use supports / clamping support-strips which have been approved for the profile.  
 Further information can be obtained from Roto sales representatives.

**Espagnolette and connector**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[11]	1	<b>Roto Line AL geared-handle, lockable</b>		→ CTL 1
[10]	1	<b>Espagnolette support</b>	100	<b>331937</b>
[9]	2	<b>Flat-headed screw M5x12</b>	100	<b>728925</b>
	1	<b>SEC espagnolette protection set</b>	10	<b>728952</b>
		consisting of:		
[16]	2	<b>SEC connector</b>		
[14]	1	<b>SEC espagnolette protection</b>		
[30]	2	<b>Countersunk screw M5x10</b>		

**Optional**

Additional components, size-dependent				
Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[5]	1-6	<b>Striker V.01</b>	100	<b>728918</b>
		<b>Striker V.02</b>	100	<b>728920</b>
[6]	1-6	<b>Cam, insertable</b>	100	<b>334671</b>
	1	<b>Turn restrictor set V.01 <sup>1)</sup></b>	10	<b>740814</b>
		<b>Turn restrictor set V.02 <sup>1)</sup></b>	10	<b>740835</b>
		consisting of:		
[41]	1	<b>Scissor stay, compl.</b>		
[42]	1	<b>Frame bearing V.01/V.02</b>		
[43]	1	<b>Turn stop</b>		
[50]	1	<b>Espagnolette lock</b>	100	<b>738549</b>

**Alternative espagnolettes and connectors**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[13]	1	<b>Handle, lockable</b>		→ CTL 1
[12]	2	<b>Countersunk screw (stainless steel) M5x30</b>	100	<b>212501</b>
	1	<b>SEC flush-encased gearbox set</b>	10	<b>728947</b>
		consisting of:		
[15]	1	<b>SEC flush-encased gearbox without MD <sup>2)</sup></b>		
[16]	2	<b>SEC connector</b>		
[24]	1	<b>Countersunk tapping screw ST4.8x16</b>		
[32]	1	<b>SEC anti-drilling protection</b>		
[36]	2	<b>Cylinder-head screw M5x8</b>		
[38]	1	<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction flush-encased gearbox</b>		

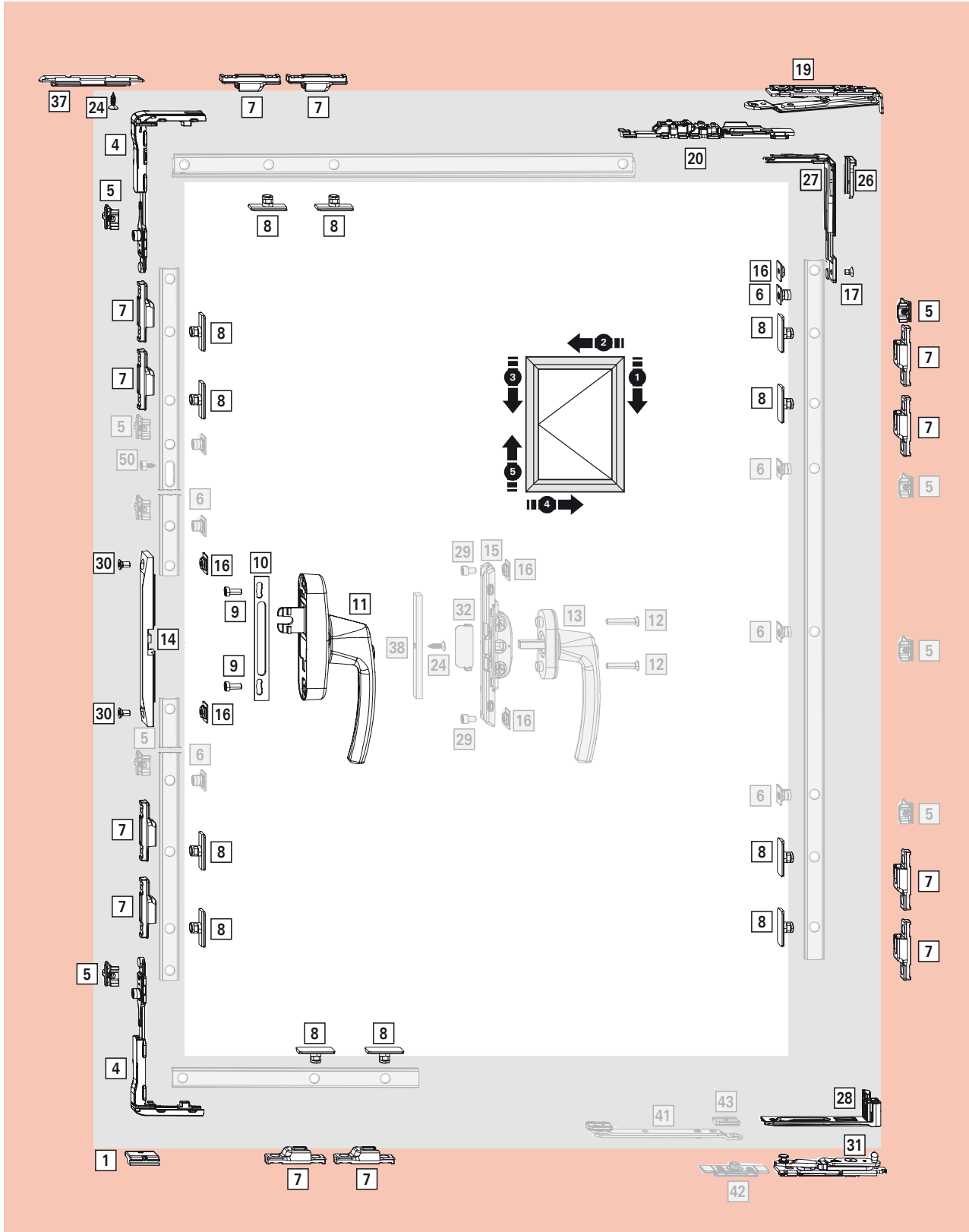
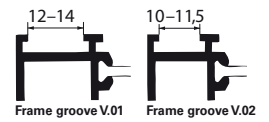
1) Turn restrictor can be used from SW > 1200 mm; for the damped, braked turn restrictor, see page 239.

2) For the SEC flush-encased gearbox with blocking device, see page 237.

# TuS hardware overview

## Hardware overview and parts list

TuS RC3 rebate sash stay, coupleable | 80 kg



Grey components (optional) are not included in the basic set.





**Application range**

Sash width **SW** ..... 485–900 mm  
 Sash height **SH** ..... 870–2700 mm  
 Sash weight **S.kg** ..... max. 80 kg

Rebate clearance **RC** ..... 11.5–12 mm  
 Overlap width **OW** ..... 21.5–22 mm

**Basic sets**

Locking side				
Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
	1	<b>TuS locking components, coupleable, V.01</b>	10	<b>740848</b>
		<b>TuS locking components, coupleable, V.02</b>	10	<b>740849</b>
		consisting of:		
[1]	1	<b>Run-up block</b>		
	1	<b>Tilt striker (not used)</b>		
[5]	2	<b>Striker V.01/V.02</b>		
[6]	1	<b>Insertable cam</b>		
[4]	1	<b>Corner drive without MD</b>		
	1	<b>Retaining fork (not shown)</b>		

Additionally required locking components				
Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[8]	12	<b>SEC cam RC3, insertable</b>	100	<b>443530</b>
[7]	12	<b>SEC striker V.01</b>	100	<b>212637</b>
		<b>SEC striker V.02</b>	100	<b>212638</b>
	1	<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction set</b>	10	<b>728950</b>
		consisting of:		
[37]	1	<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction CD</b>		
[24]	1	<b>Countersunk tapping screw ST4.8x16</b>		
	1	<b>SEC corner drive CL set</b>	10	<b>728944</b>
		consisting of:		
[27]	1	<b>SEC corner drive CL</b>		
[26]	1	<b>SEC retaining fork</b>		
[16]	1	<b>SEC connector</b>		
[17]	1	<b>Countersunk screw M5x7</b>		
[4]	1	<b>Corner drive without MD</b>	50	<b>728844</b>

Rebate sash stay					
Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
	1	<b>Rebate sash stay set, coupleable, no. 1</b>	L	10	<b>740843</b>
		<b>Rebate sash stay set, coupleable, no. 3</b>	R	10	<b>740840</b>
		<b>Rebate sash stay set, coupleable, no. 4</b>	L	10	<b>740844</b>
		<b>Rebate sash stay set, coupleable, no. 4</b>	R	10	<b>740841</b>
		consisting of:			
[20]		<b>Rebate stay hinge, coupleable</b>			
[19]		<b>Rebate sash stay, coupleable, L/R</b>			
[28]		<b>Corner hinge incl. adjustment piece, L/R</b>			
[31]		<b>Pivot rest L/R</b>			

**NOTE!**  
 Only use supports / clamping support-strips which have been approved for the profile.  
 Further information can be obtained from Roto sales representatives.

Espagnolette and connector				
Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[11]	1	<b>Roto Line AL geared-handle, lockable</b>		→ CTL 1
[10]	1	<b>Espagnolette support</b>	100	<b>331937</b>
[9]	2	<b>Flat-headed screw M5x12</b>	100	<b>728925</b>
	1	<b>SEC espagnolette protection set</b>	10	<b>728952</b>
		consisting of:		
[16]	2	<b>SEC connector</b>		
[14]	1	<b>SEC espagnolette protection</b>		
[30]	2	<b>Countersunk screw M5x10</b>		

**Optional**

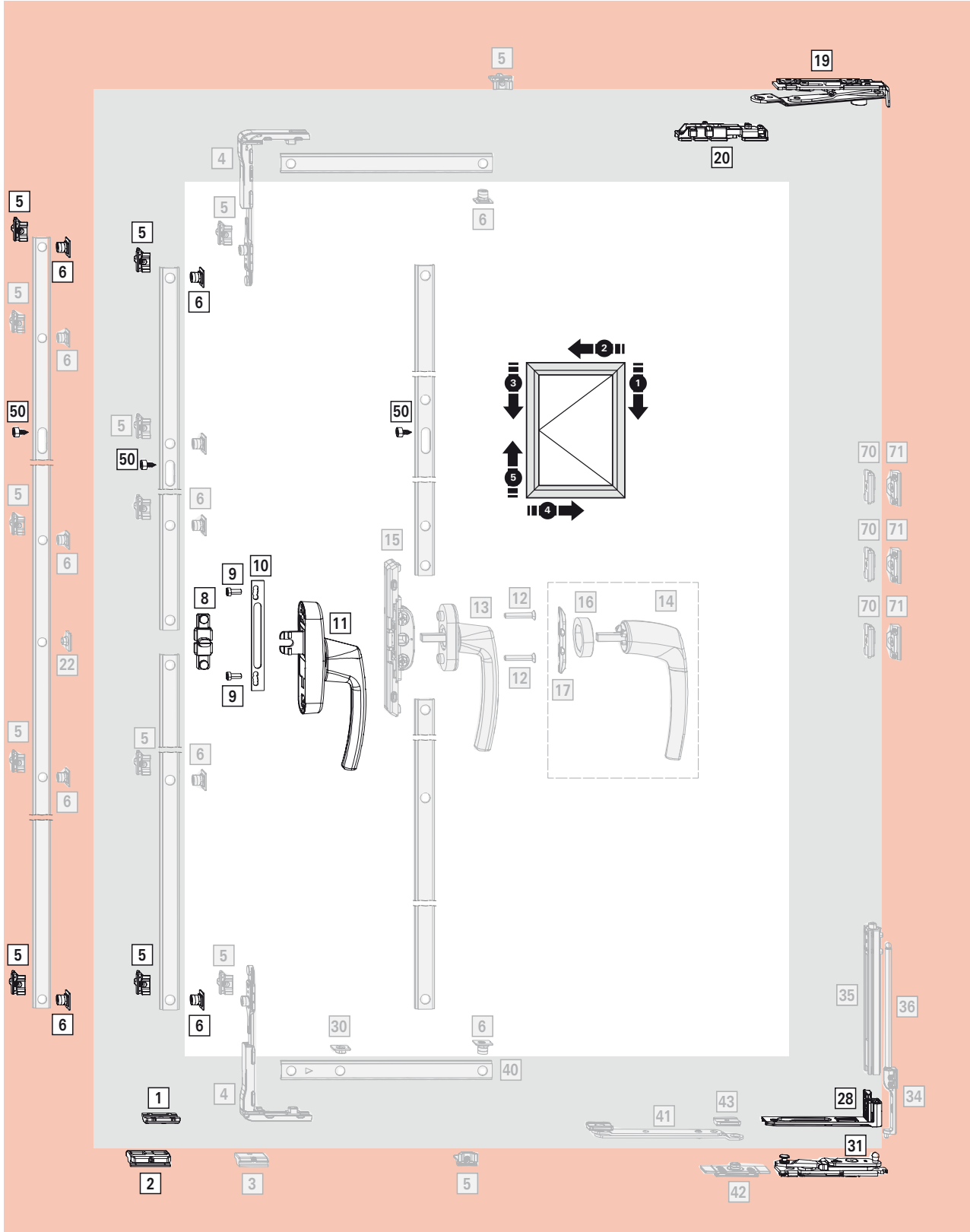
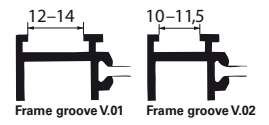
Additional components, size-dependent				
Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[5]	1-6	<b>Striker V.01</b>	100	<b>728918</b>
		<b>Striker V.02</b>	100	<b>728920</b>
[6]	1-6	<b>Cam, insertable</b>	100	<b>334671</b>
	1	<b>Turn restrictor set V.01 <sup>1)</sup></b>	10	<b>740814</b>
		<b>Turn restrictor set V.02 <sup>1)</sup></b>	10	<b>740835</b>
		consisting of:		
[41]	1	<b>Scissor stay, compl.</b>		
[42]	1	<b>Frame bearing V.01/V.02</b>		
[43]	1	<b>Turn stop</b>		
[50]	1	<b>Espagnolette lock</b>	100	<b>738549</b>

**Alternative espagnolettes and connectors**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[13]	1	<b>Handle, lockable</b>		→ CTL 1
[12]	2	<b>Countersunk screw (stainless steel) M5x30</b>	100	<b>212501</b>
	1	<b>SEC flush-encased gearbox set</b>	10	<b>728947</b>
		consisting of:		
[15]	1	<b>SEC flush-encased gearbox without MD <sup>2)</sup></b>		
[16]	2	<b>SEC connector</b>		
[24]	1	<b>Countersunk tapping screw ST4.8x16</b>		
[32]	1	<b>SEC anti-drilling protection</b>		
[36]	2	<b>Cylinder-head screw M5x8</b>		
[38]	1	<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction flush-encased gearbox</b>		

1) Turn restrictor can be used from SW > 1200 mm; for the damped, braked turn restrictor, see page 239.  
 2) For the SEC flush-encased gearbox with blocking device, see page 237.





Grey components (optional) are not included in the basic set.



**Application range**

Sash width **SW** .....250–1600 mm <sup>1)</sup>  
 Sash height **SH** ..... 520–2700 mm  
 Sash weight **S.kg** ..... max. 80/150 kg <sup>5)</sup>

Rebate clearance **RC** ..... 11.5–12 mm  
 Overlap width **OW** ..... 21.5–22 mm

**Basic sets**

**Locking side**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
Sash width < 1300 mm				
1		<b>TuS locking components V.01</b>	10	<b>728756</b>
		<b>TuS locking components V.02</b>	10	<b>728757</b>
		consisting of:		
[1]	1	<b>Run-up block</b>		
[2]	1	<b>Tilt striker</b>		
[5]	2	<b>Striker V.01/V.02</b>		
[6]	2	<b>Insertable cam</b>		

Sash width ≥ 1300 mm

1		<b>TuS-H locking components V.01</b>	10	<b>728743</b>
		<b>TuS-H locking components V.02</b>	10	<b>728744</b>
		consisting of:		
[3]	1	<b>Run-up wedge V.01/V.02</b>		
[6]	2	<b>Insertable cam</b>		
[5]	4	<b>Striker V.01/V.02</b>		
[4]	2	<b>Corner drive without MD</b>		
	2	<b>Retaining fork (not shown)</b>		

**Additionally required locking components**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[50]	1	<b>Espagnolette lock</b>	100	<b>738549</b>

**Hinge side**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
[28]	1	<b>Corner hinge</b> incl. adjustment piece	L	10	<b>739700</b>
			R	10	<b>739699</b>
[31]	1	<b>Pivot rest no. 1</b>	L	10	<b>624970</b>
			R	10	<b>624969</b>
		<b>Pivot rest no. 3</b>	L	10	<b>624972</b>
			R	10	<b>624971</b>
		<b>Pivot rest no. 4</b>	L	10	<b>624974</b>
			R	10	<b>624973</b>

**Sash stay**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
[19]	1	<b>Rebate sash stay no. 1</b>	L	10	<b>627256</b>
			R	10	<b>627255</b>
		<b>Rebate sash stay no. 3</b>	L	10	<b>627258</b>
			R	10	<b>627257</b>
		<b>Rebate sash stay no. 4</b>	L	10	<b>627260</b>
			R	10	<b>627259</b>
[20]	1	<b>Rebate stay hinge</b>		10	<b>740811</b>

**NOTE!**  
 Only use supports / clamping support-strips which have been approved for the profile. Further information can be obtained from Roto sales representatives.

**Espagnolette and connector**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[11]	1	<b>Roto Line AL geared-handle</b>		→ CTL 1
	1	<b>T connector set</b>	10	<b>728981</b>
		consisting of:		
[8]	1	<b>T connector</b>		
[10]	1	<b>Espagnolette support</b>		
[9]	2	<b>Flat-headed screw M5x12</b>		

**Optional**

**Additional components, size-dependent**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[5]	1-5	<b>Striker V.01</b>	100	<b>728918</b>
		<b>Striker V.02</b>	100	<b>728920</b>
[6]	1-5	<b>Cam, insertable</b>	100	<b>334671</b>
[40]	1	<b>CR5.2 SW 1301–1600 AL</b>	10	<b>739375</b>
	1	<b>Turn restrictor set V.01 <sup>1)</sup></b>	10	<b>740814</b>
		<b>Turn restrictor set V.02 <sup>1)</sup></b>	10	<b>740835</b>
		consisting of:		
[41]	1	<b>Scissor stay, compl.</b>		
[42]	1	<b>Frame bearing V.01/V.02</b>		
[43]	1	<b>Turn stop</b>		
[30]	1	<b>Roto Clip</b>	100	<b>331288</b>
	1-3	<b>CL central set V.01</b>	10	<b>740813</b>
		<b>CL central set V.02</b>	10	<b>740812</b>
		consisting of:		
[70]		<b>CL sash component</b>		
[71]		<b>CL frame component V.01/V.02</b>		

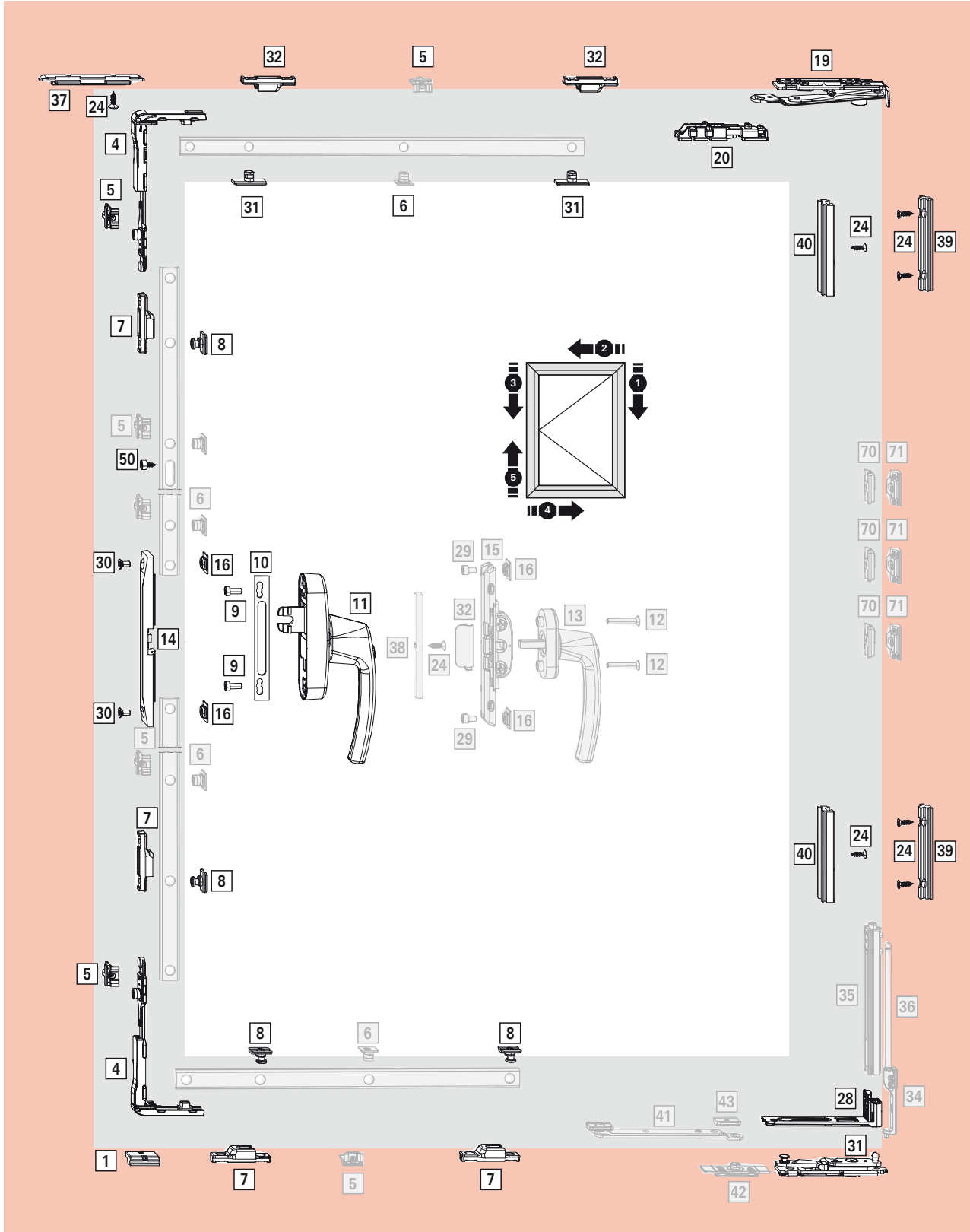
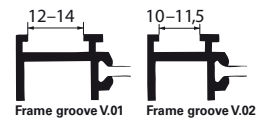
**Additional components on the hinge side, weight-dependent | 80–150 kg**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
1		<b>Load transfer set V.01 <sup>3)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>739694</b>
			R	10	<b>739693</b>
		<b>Load transfer set V.02 <sup>3)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>739696</b>
			R	10	<b>739695</b>
		consisting of:			
[35]	1	<b>Sash component</b>			
[36]	1	<b>Support rod</b>			
[34]	1	<b>Frame bearing</b>			

**Alternative espagnolettes and connectors**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[11]	1	<b>Roto Line AL geared-handle</b>		→ CTL 1
[22]	1	<b>Connector bolt, insertable <sup>6)</sup></b>	100	<b>254601</b>
[10]	1	<b>Espagnolette support</b>	100	<b>331937</b>
[9]	2	<b>Flat-headed screw M5x12</b>	100	<b>728925</b>
[13]	1	<b>Handle</b>		→ CTL 1
[15]	1	<b>Flush-encased gearbox without MD <sup>3)</sup></b>	10	<b>378338</b>
[12]	2	<b>Countersunk screw (stainless steel) M5x30</b>	100	<b>212501</b>
[14]	1	<b>Handle without escutcheon</b>		→ CTL 1
[16]	1	<b>Ring for handle without escutcheon <sup>2)</sup></b>		→ CTL 1
[17]	1	<b>Mounting plate</b>	10	<b>378134</b>
[15]	1	<b>Flush-encased gearbox without MD <sup>3)</sup></b>	10	<b>378338</b>

1) Turn restrictor can be used from SW > 1200 mm; for the damped, braked turn restrictor, see page 239.  
 2) The handle without escutcheon can only be used on profile systems with an overlap height (OH) of ≥ 10 mm.  
 3) For the flush-encased gearbox with blocking device, see page 237.  
 4) The connector bolt, insertable, can be used with SW ≤ 1300 mm.  
 5) S.kg ≥ 80 kg with load transfer 150 kg.



Grey components (optional) are not included in the basic set.



### Application range

Sash width **SW** .....530–1600 mm <sup>1)</sup>

Sash height **SH** ..... 720–2700 mm

Sash weight **S.kg** ..... max. 80/150 kg <sup>3)</sup>

Rebate clearance **RC** ..... 11.5–12 mm

Overlap width **OW** ..... 21.5–22 mm

### Basic sets

#### Locking side

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
1		<b>TuS-H locking components V.01</b>	10	<b>728743</b>
		<b>TuS-H locking components V.02</b>	10	<b>728744</b>
consisting of:				
[3]	1	<b>Run-up wedge V.01/V.02</b>		
[6]	2	<b>Insertable cam</b>		
[5]	4	<b>Striker V.01/V.02</b>		
[4]	2	<b>Corner drive without MD</b>		
	2	<b>Retaining fork (not shown)</b>		

#### Additionally required locking components

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[8]	6	<b>SEC cam, insertable</b>	100	<b>447245</b>
[7]	6	<b>SEC striker V.01</b>	100	<b>212637</b>
		<b>SEC striker V.02</b>	100	<b>212638</b>
[50]	1	<b>Espagnolette lock</b>	100	<b>738549</b>
	1	<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction set</b>	10	<b>728950</b>
consisting of:				
[37]	1	<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction CD</b>		
[24]	1	<b>Countersunk tapping screw ST4.8x16</b>		

#### Hinge side

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
[28]	1	<b>Corner hinge incl. adjustment piece</b>	L	10	<b>739700</b>
			R	10	<b>739699</b>
[31]	1	<b>Pivot rest no. 1</b>	L	10	<b>624970</b>
			R	10	<b>624969</b>
		<b>Pivot rest no. 3</b>	L	10	<b>624972</b>
			R	10	<b>624971</b>
		<b>Pivot rest no. 4</b>	L	10	<b>624974</b>
			R	10	<b>624973</b>

#### SEC components on the hinge side

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
2		<b>SEC hinge lock set V.01</b>	10	<b>728940</b>
		<b>SEC hinge lock set V.02</b>	10	<b>728941</b>
consisting of:				
[39]	1	<b>Frame component V.01/V.02</b>		
[40]	1	<b>Sash component</b>		
[24]	3	<b>Countersunk tapping screw ST4.8x16</b>		

#### Sash stay

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
[19]	1	<b>Rebate sash stay no. 1</b>	L	10	<b>627256</b>
			R	10	<b>627255</b>
		<b>Rebate sash stay no. 3</b>	L	10	<b>627258</b>
			R	10	<b>627257</b>
		<b>Rebate sash stay no. 4</b>	L	10	<b>627260</b>
			R	10	<b>627259</b>
[20]	1	<b>Rebate stay hinge</b>		10	<b>740811</b>

### Espagnolette and connector

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[11]	1	<b>Roto Line AL geared-handle, lockable</b>		→ CTL 1
[10]	1	<b>Espagnolette support</b>	100	<b>331937</b>
[9]	2	<b>Flat-headed screw M5x12</b>	100	<b>728925</b>
	1	<b>SEC espagnolette protection set</b>	10	<b>728952</b>
consisting of:				
[16]	2	<b>SEC connector</b>		
[14]	1	<b>SEC espagnolette protection</b>		
[30]	2	<b>Countersunk screw M5x10</b>		

### Optional

#### Additional components, size-dependent

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[5]	1-6	<b>Striker V.01</b>	100	<b>728918</b>
		<b>Striker V.02</b>	100	<b>728920</b>
[6]	1-6	<b>Cam, insertable</b>	100	<b>334671</b>
	1	<b>Turn restrictor set V.01 <sup>1)</sup></b>	10	<b>740814</b>
		<b>Turn restrictor set V.02 <sup>1)</sup></b>	10	<b>740835</b>
consisting of:				
[41]	1	<b>Scissor stay, compl.</b>		
[42]	1	<b>Frame bearing V.01/V.02</b>		
[43]	1	<b>Turn stop</b>		

#### Additional components on the hinge side, weight-dependent | 80–150 kg

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
	1	<b>Load transfer set V.01 <sup>3)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>739694</b>
			R	10	<b>739693</b>
		<b>Load transfer set V.02 <sup>3)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>739696</b>
			R	10	<b>739695</b>
consisting of:					
[35]	1	<b>Sash component</b>			
[36]	1	<b>Support rod</b>			
[34]	1	<b>Frame bearing</b>			

### Alternative espagnolettes and connectors

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[13]	1	<b>Handle, lockable</b>		→ CTL 1
[12]	2	<b>Countersunk screw (stainless steel) M5x30</b>	100	<b>212501</b>
	1	<b>SEC flush-encased gearbox set</b>	10	<b>728947</b>
consisting of:				
[15]	1	<b>SEC flush-encased gearbox without MD <sup>8)</sup></b>		
[16]	2	<b>SEC connector</b>		
[24]	1	<b>Countersunk tapping screw ST4.8x16</b>		
[32]	1	<b>SEC anti-drilling protection</b>		
[36]	2	<b>Cylinder-head screw M5x8</b>		
[38]	1	<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction flush-encased gearbox</b>		

<sup>1)</sup> Turn restrictor can be used from SW > 1200 mm; for the damped, braked turn restrictor, see page 239.

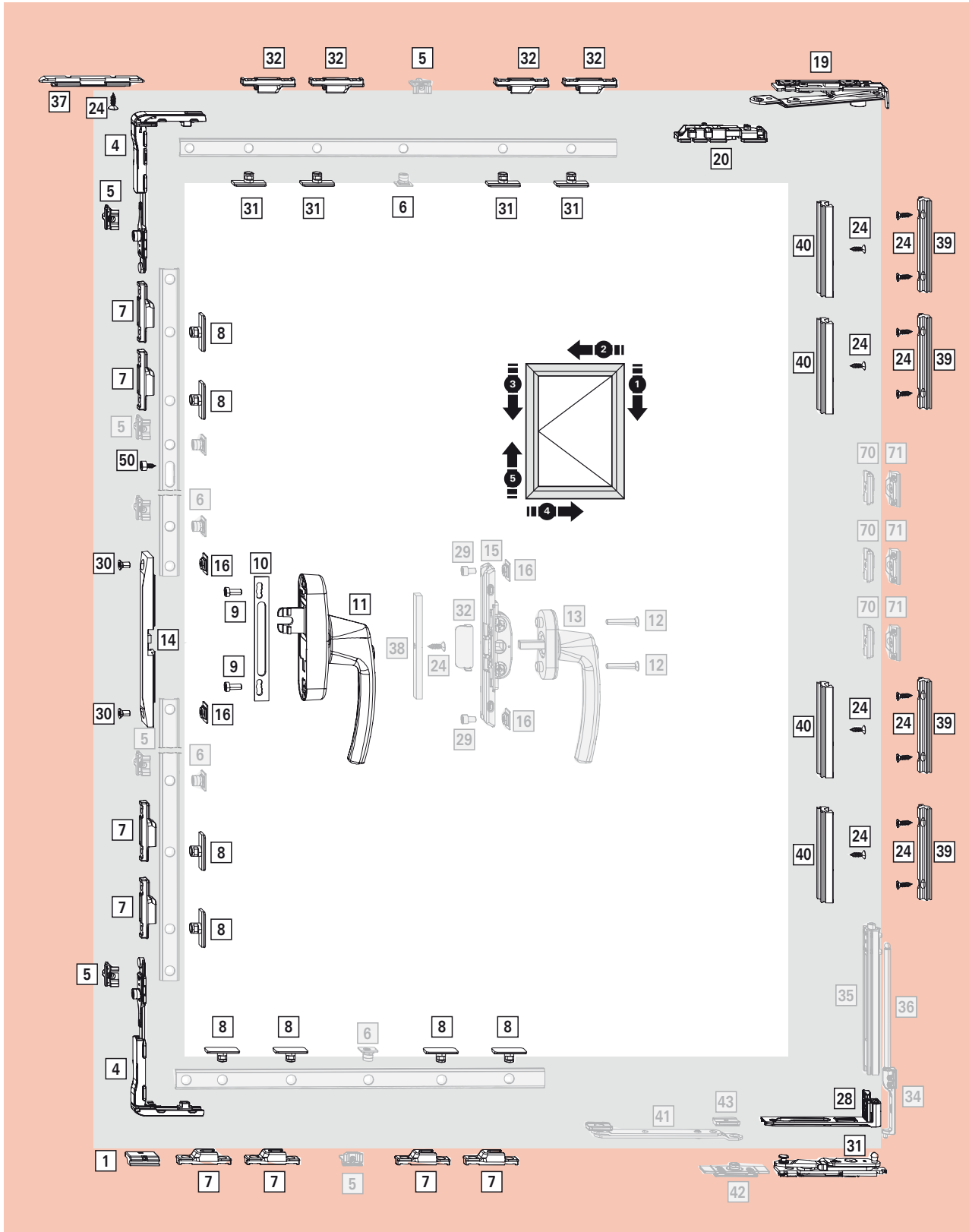
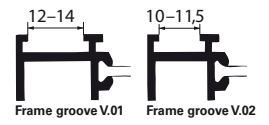
<sup>2)</sup> For the SEC flush-encased gearbox with blocking device, see page 237.

<sup>3)</sup> S.kg ≥ 80 kg with load transfer 150 kg.



### NOTE!

Only use supports / clamping support-strips which have been approved for the profile. Further information can be obtained from Roto sales representatives.



Grey components (optional) are not included in the basic set.





### Application range

Sash width **SW** .....680–1600 mm <sup>1)</sup>

Sash height **SH** ..... 1050–2700 mm

Sash weight **S.kg** ..... max. 80/150 kg <sup>3)</sup>

Rebate clearance **RC** ..... 11.5–12 mm

Overlap width **OW** ..... 21.5–22 mm

### Basic sets

#### Locking side

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
1		<b>TuS-H locking components V.01</b>	10	<b>728743</b>
		<b>TuS-H locking components V.02</b>	10	<b>728744</b>
consisting of:				
[3]	1	<b>Run-up wedge V.01/V.02</b>		
[6]	2	<b>Insertable cam</b>		
[5]	4	<b>Striker V.01/V.02</b>		
[4]	2	<b>Corner drive without MD</b>		
	2	<b>Retaining fork (not shown)</b>		

#### Additionally required locking components

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[8]	12	<b>SEC cam RC3, insertable</b>	100	<b>443530</b>
[7]	12	<b>SEC striker V.01</b>	100	<b>212637</b>
		<b>SEC striker V.02</b>	100	<b>212638</b>
[50]	1	<b>Espagnolette lock</b>	100	<b>738549</b>
	1	<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction set</b>	10	<b>728950</b>
consisting of:				
[37]	1	<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction CD</b>		
[24]	1	<b>Countersunk tapping screw ST4.8x16</b>		

#### Hinge side

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
[28]	1	<b>Corner hinge incl. adjustment piece</b>	L	10	<b>739700</b>
			R	10	<b>739699</b>
[31]	1	<b>Pivot rest no. 1</b>	L	10	<b>624970</b>
			R	10	<b>624969</b>
		<b>Pivot rest no. 3</b>	L	10	<b>624972</b>
			R	10	<b>624971</b>
		<b>Pivot rest no. 4</b>	L	10	<b>624974</b>
			R	10	<b>624973</b>

#### SEC components on the hinge side

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
2		<b>SEC hinge lock set V.01</b>	10	<b>728940</b>
		<b>SEC hinge lock set V.02</b>	10	<b>728941</b>
consisting of:				
[39]	1	<b>Frame component V.01/V.02</b>		
[40]	1	<b>Sash component</b>		
[24]	3	<b>Countersunk tapping screw ST4.8x16</b>		

#### Sash stay

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
[19]	1	<b>Rebate sash stay no. 1</b>	L	10	<b>627256</b>
			R	10	<b>627255</b>
		<b>Rebate sash stay no. 3</b>	L	10	<b>627258</b>
			R	10	<b>627257</b>
		<b>Rebate sash stay no. 4</b>	L	10	<b>627260</b>
			R	10	<b>627259</b>
[20]	1	<b>Rebate stay hinge</b>		10	<b>740811</b>

### Espagnolette and connector

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[11]	1	<b>Roto Line AL geared-handle, lockable</b>		→ CTL 1
[10]	1	<b>Espagnolette support</b>	100	<b>331937</b>
[9]	2	<b>Flat-headed screw M5x12</b>	100	<b>728925</b>
	1	<b>SEC espagnolette protection set</b>	10	<b>728952</b>
consisting of:				
[16]	2	<b>SEC connector</b>		
[14]	1	<b>SEC espagnolette protection</b>		
[30]	2	<b>Countersunk screw M5x10</b>		

### Optional

#### Additional components, size-dependent

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[5]	1-6	<b>Striker V.01</b>	100	<b>728918</b>
		<b>Striker V.02</b>	100	<b>728920</b>
[6]	1-6	<b>Cam, insertable</b>	100	<b>334671</b>
	1	<b>Turn restrictor set V.01 <sup>1)</sup></b>	10	<b>740814</b>
		<b>Turn restrictor set V.02 <sup>1)</sup></b>	10	<b>740835</b>
consisting of:				
[41]	1	<b>Scissor stay, compl.</b>		
[42]	1	<b>Frame bearing V.01/V.02</b>		
[43]	1	<b>Turn stop</b>		

#### Additional components on the hinge side, weight-dependent | 80–150 kg

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
1		<b>Load transfer set V.01 <sup>3)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>739694</b>
			R	10	<b>739693</b>
		<b>Load transfer set V.02 <sup>3)</sup></b>	L	10	<b>739696</b>
			R	10	<b>739695</b>
consisting of:					
[35]	1	<b>Sash component</b>			
[36]	1	<b>Support rod</b>			
[34]	1	<b>Frame bearing</b>			

### Alternative espagnolettes and connectors

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[13]	1	<b>Handle, lockable</b>		→ CTL 1
[12]	2	<b>Countersunk screw (stainless steel) M5x30</b>	100	<b>212501</b>
	1	<b>SEC flush-encased gearbox set</b>	10	<b>728947</b>
consisting of:				
[15]	1	<b>SEC flush-encased gearbox without MD <sup>8)</sup></b>		
[16]	2	<b>SEC connector</b>		
[24]	1	<b>Countersunk tapping screw ST4.8x16</b>		
[32]	1	<b>SEC anti-drilling protection</b>		
[36]	2	<b>Cylinder-head screw M5x8</b>		
[38]	1	<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction flush-encased gearbox</b>		

<sup>1)</sup> Turn restrictor can be used from SW > 1200 mm; for the damped, braked turn restrictor, see page 239.

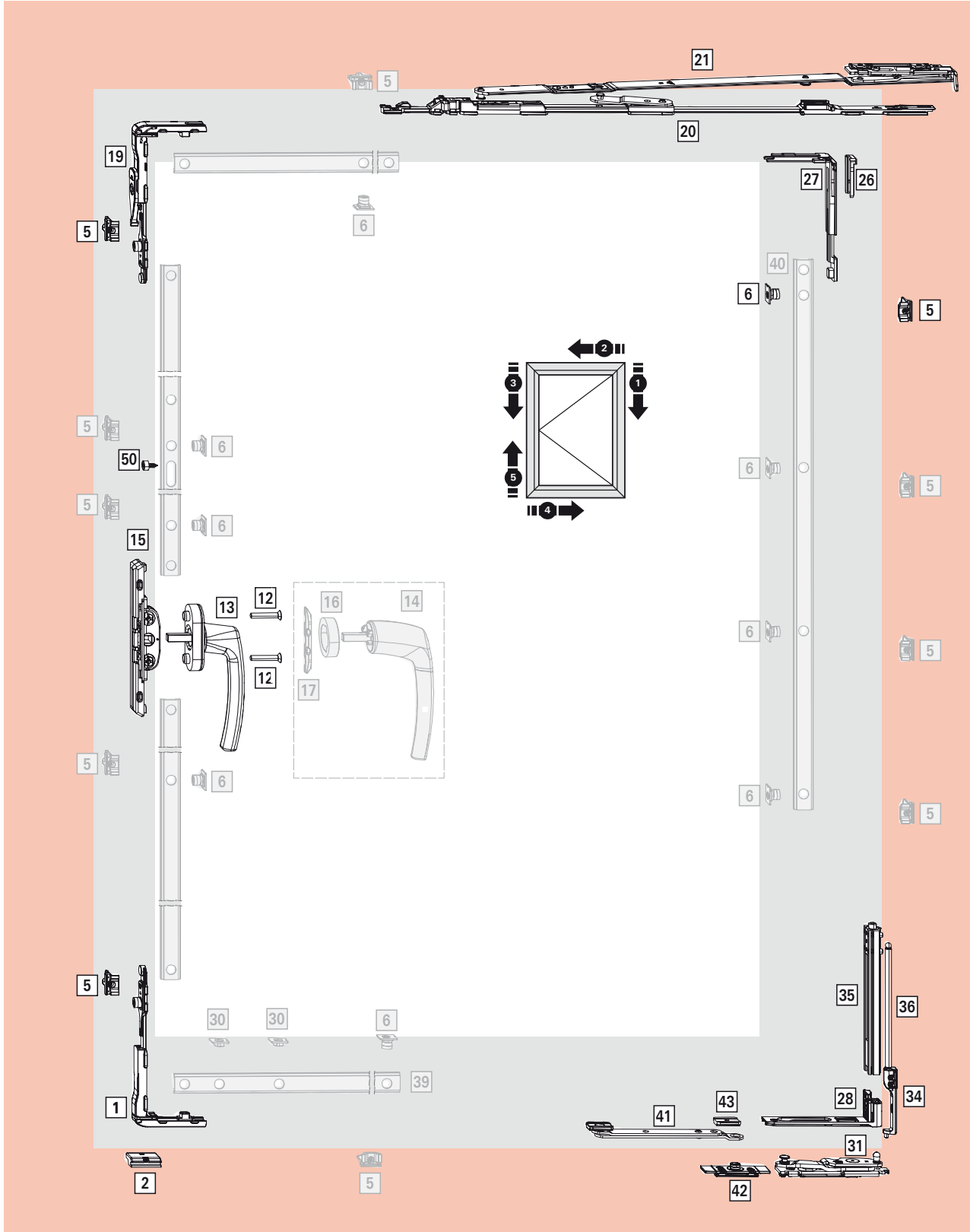
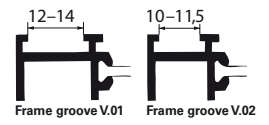
<sup>2)</sup> For the SEC flush-encased gearbox with blocking device, see page 237.

<sup>3)</sup> S.kg ≥ 80 kg with load transfer 150 kg.



### NOTE!

Only use supports / clamping support-strips which have been approved for the profile. Further information can be obtained from Roto sales representatives.



Grey components (optional) are not included in the basic set.



**Application range**

Sash width **SW** ..... 735–1600 mm  
 Sash height **SH** ..... 1000–3000 mm  
 Sash weight **S.kg** ..... 150–180 kg

Rebate clearance **RC** ..... 11.5–12 mm  
 Overlap width **OW** ..... 21.5–22 mm

**Basic sets**

**Locking side**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[1]	1	<b>Corner drive without MD</b>	50	<b>728844</b>
[2]	1	<b>Run-up wedge V.01</b>	100	<b>684282</b>
		<b>Run-up wedge V.02</b>	100	<b>684283</b>
[5]	1	<b>Striker V.01</b>	100	<b>728918</b>
		<b>Striker V.02</b>	100	<b>728920</b>
[19]	1	<b>Corner drive with MD <sup>2)</sup></b>	50	<b>490173</b>
[50]	1	<b>Espagnolette lock</b>	100	<b>738549</b>
	1	<b>Corner drive CL set V.01</b>	20	<b>728842</b>
		<b>Corner drive CL set V.02</b>	20	<b>728843</b>
		consisting of:		
[27]	1	<b>CL corner drive</b>		
[26]	1	<b>Retaining fork</b>		
[5]	2	<b>Striker V.01/V.02</b>		
[6]	2	<b>Insertable cam</b>		

**T&T hinge side | 180 kg**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
[28]	1	<b>Corner hinge 180 kg</b>	L	10	<b>641334</b>
		incl. adjustment piece	R	10	<b>641297</b>
[31]	1	<b>Pivot rest 180 kg no. 1</b>	L	10	<b>641328</b>
			R	10	<b>641327</b>
		<b>Pivot rest 180 kg no. 3</b>	L	10	<b>641326</b>
			R	10	<b>641325</b>
		<b>Pivot rest 180 kg no. 4</b>	L	10	<b>641330</b>
			R	10	<b>641329</b>

**Additionally required hinge-side components**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
	1	<b>Load transfer set V.01</b>	L	10	<b>739694</b>
			R	10	<b>739693</b>
		<b>Load transfer set V.02</b>	L	10	<b>739696</b>
			R	10	<b>739695</b>
		consisting of:			
[35]	1	<b>Sash component</b>			
[36]	1	<b>Support rod</b>			
[34]	1	<b>Frame bearing</b>			
	1	<b>Turn restrictor set V.01 <sup>3)</sup></b>		10	<b>740814</b>
		<b>Turn restrictor set V.02 <sup>3)</sup></b>		10	<b>740835</b>
		consisting of:			
[41]	1	<b>Scissor stay, compl.</b>			
[42]	1	<b>Frame bearing V.01/V.02</b>			
[43]	1	<b>Turn stop</b>			

**Sash stay | 180 kg**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
[20]	1	<b>Scissor stay guide 735</b>		10	<b>740838</b>
[21]	1	<b>Sash stay 735 180 kg no. 1</b>	L	10	<b>641318</b>
			R	10	<b>641317</b>
		<b>Sash stay 735 180 kg no. 3</b>	L	10	<b>641320</b>
			R	10	<b>641319</b>
		<b>Sash stay 735 180 kg no. 4</b>	L	10	<b>641322</b>
			R	10	<b>641321</b>

**NOTE!**  
 Only use supports / clamping support-strips which have been approved for the profile. Further information can be obtained from Roto sales representatives.

**Espagnolette and connector**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[13]	1	<b>Handle</b>		→ CTL 1
[15]	1	<b>Flush-encased gearbox without MD <sup>4)</sup></b>	10	<b>378338</b>
[12]	2	<b>Countersunk screw (stainless steel) M5 x 30</b>	100	<b>212501</b>

**Optional**

**Additional components, size-dependent**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[5]	1-8	<b>Striker V.01</b>	100	<b>728918</b>
		<b>Striker V.02</b>	100	<b>728920</b>
[6]	1-7	<b>Cam, insertable</b>	100	<b>334671</b>
[30]	2	<b>Roto Clip</b>	100	<b>331288</b>
[40]	1	<b>CR4 SH 520–1300 (not shown)</b>	10	<b>729978</b>
		<b>CR4.1 SH 1301–1800 /</b>		
		<b>CR5.2 SW 1301–1600 AL (not shown)</b>	10	<b>729979</b>
		<b>CR4.2 SH 1801–2400 AL (not shown)</b>	10	<b>729980</b>
		<b>CR4.3 SH 2401–2700 AL</b>	10	<b>729981</b>
[39]	1	<b>CR5.3 T&amp;T SW 1301–1600 AL</b>	10	<b>769015</b>

**Alternative espagnolettes and connectors**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[14]	1	<b>Handle without escutcheon <sup>1)</sup></b>		→ CTL 1
[16]	1	<b>Ring for handle without escutcheon</b>		→ CTL 1
[17]	1	<b>Mounting plate</b>	10	<b>378134</b>
[15]	1	<b>Flush-encased gearbox without MD <sup>4)</sup></b>	10	<b>378338</b>

**WARNING!**  
 Sash fall due to insufficient profile stability. Insufficient profile stability may cause the sash to fall. The hardware may only be used after a profile assessment specially approved for the 150–180 kg hardware has been performed by Roto.

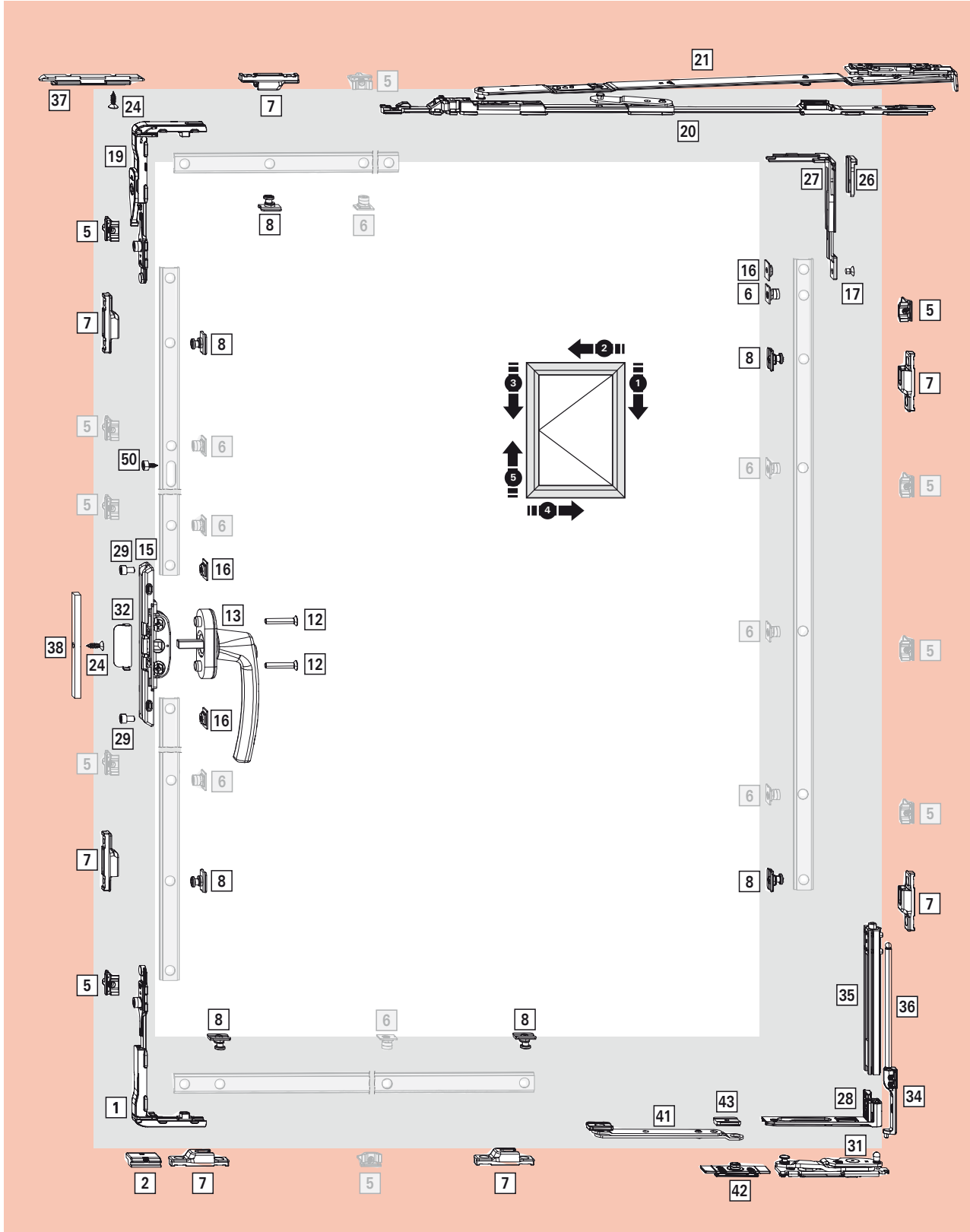
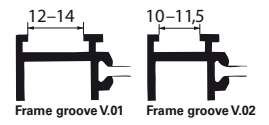
1) The handle without escutcheon can only be used on profile systems with an overlap height (OH) of ≥ 10 mm.

2) Installation of the mishandling device is prescribed in accordance with DIN 18360 (German construction contract procedures (VOB)). When using the centre lock on the hinge side and the additional stay arm, the mishandling device is mandatory for technical reasons.

3) Turn restrictor can be used from SW > 1200 mm; for the damped, braked turn restrictor, see page 239.

4) For the flush-encased gearbox with blocking device, see page 237.





Grey components (optional) are not included in the basic set.



**Application range**

Sash width **SW** ..... 800–1600 mm  
 Sash height **SH** ..... 1000–3000 mm  
 Sash weight **S.kg** ..... 150–180 kg

Rebate clearance **RC** ..... 11.5–12 mm  
 Overlap width **OW** ..... 21.5–22 mm

**Basic sets**

**Locking side**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[1]	1	<b>Corner drive without MD</b>	50	<b>728844</b>
[2]	1	<b>Run-up wedge V.01</b>	100	<b>684282</b>
		<b>Run-up wedge V.02</b>	100	<b>684283</b>
[5]	3	<b>Striker V.01</b>	100	<b>728918</b>
		<b>Striker V.02</b>	100	<b>728920</b>
[6]	1	<b>Cam, insertable</b>	100	<b>334671</b>
[19]	1	<b>Corner drive with MD <sup>1)</sup></b>	50	<b>490173</b>
[50]	1	<b>Espagnolette lock</b>	100	<b>738549</b>
[8]	7	<b>SEC cam, insertable</b>	100	<b>447245</b>
[7]	7	<b>SEC striker V.01</b>	100	<b>212637</b>
		<b>SEC striker V.02</b>	100	<b>212638</b>
	1	<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction set</b> consisting of:	10	<b>728950</b>
[37]	1	<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction CD</b>		
[24]	1	<b>Countersunk tapping screw ST4.8x16</b>		
	1	<b>SEC corner drive CL set</b> consisting of:	10	<b>728944</b>
[27]	1	<b>SEC corner drive CL</b>		
[26]	1	<b>SEC retaining fork</b>		
[16]	1	<b>SEC connector</b>		
[17]	1	<b>Countersunk screw M5x7</b>		

**T&T hinge side | 180 kg**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
[28]	1	<b>Corner hinge 180 kg</b> incl. adjustment piece	L	10	<b>641334</b>
			R	10	<b>641297</b>
[31]	1	<b>Pivot rest 180 kg no. 1</b>	L	10	<b>641328</b>
			R	10	<b>641327</b>
		<b>Pivot rest 180 kg no. 3</b>	L	10	<b>641326</b>
			R	10	<b>641325</b>
		<b>Pivot rest 180 kg no. 4</b>	L	10	<b>641330</b>
			R	10	<b>641329</b>

**Additionally required hinge-side components**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
	1	<b>Load transfer set V.01</b>	L	10	<b>739694</b>
			R	10	<b>739693</b>
		<b>Load transfer set V.02</b>	L	10	<b>739696</b>
			R	10	<b>739695</b>
		consisting of:			
[35]	1	<b>Sash component</b>			
[36]	1	<b>Support rod</b>			
[34]	1	<b>Frame bearing</b>			
	1	<b>Turn restrictor set V.01 <sup>2)</sup></b>		10	<b>740814</b>
		<b>Turn restrictor set V.02 <sup>2)</sup></b>		10	<b>740835</b>
		consisting of:			
[41]	1	<b>Scissor stay, compl.</b>			
[42]	1	<b>Frame bearing V.01/V.02</b>			
[43]	1	<b>Turn stop</b>			

**Sash stay | 180 kg**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
[20]	1	<b>Scissor stay guide 735</b>		10	<b>740838</b>
[21]	1	<b>Sash stay 735 180 kg no. 1</b>	L	10	<b>641318</b>
			R	10	<b>641317</b>
		<b>Sash stay 735 180 kg no. 3</b>	L	10	<b>641320</b>
			R	10	<b>641319</b>
		<b>Sash stay 735 180 kg no. 4</b>	L	10	<b>641322</b>
			R	10	<b>641321</b>

**NOTE!**  
 Only use supports / clamping support-strips which have been approved for the profile. Further information can be obtained from Roto sales representatives.


**Espagnolette and connector**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[13]	1	<b>Handle, lockable</b>		→ CTL 1
[12]	2	<b>Countersunk screw (stainless steel) M5x30</b>	100	<b>212501</b>
[32]	1	<b>SEC anti-drilling protection</b>	10	<b>487406</b>
[38]	1	<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction flush-encased gearbox</b>	50	<b>334360</b>
[24]	1	<b>Countersunk tapping screw ST4.8x16</b>	100	<b>728933</b>
	1	<b>SEC flush-encased gearbox set</b> consisting of:	10	<b>728947</b>
[15]	1	<b>SEC flush-encased gearbox without MD <sup>3)</sup></b>		
[16]	2	<b>SEC connector</b>		
[29]	2	<b>Cylinder-head screw M5x8</b>		

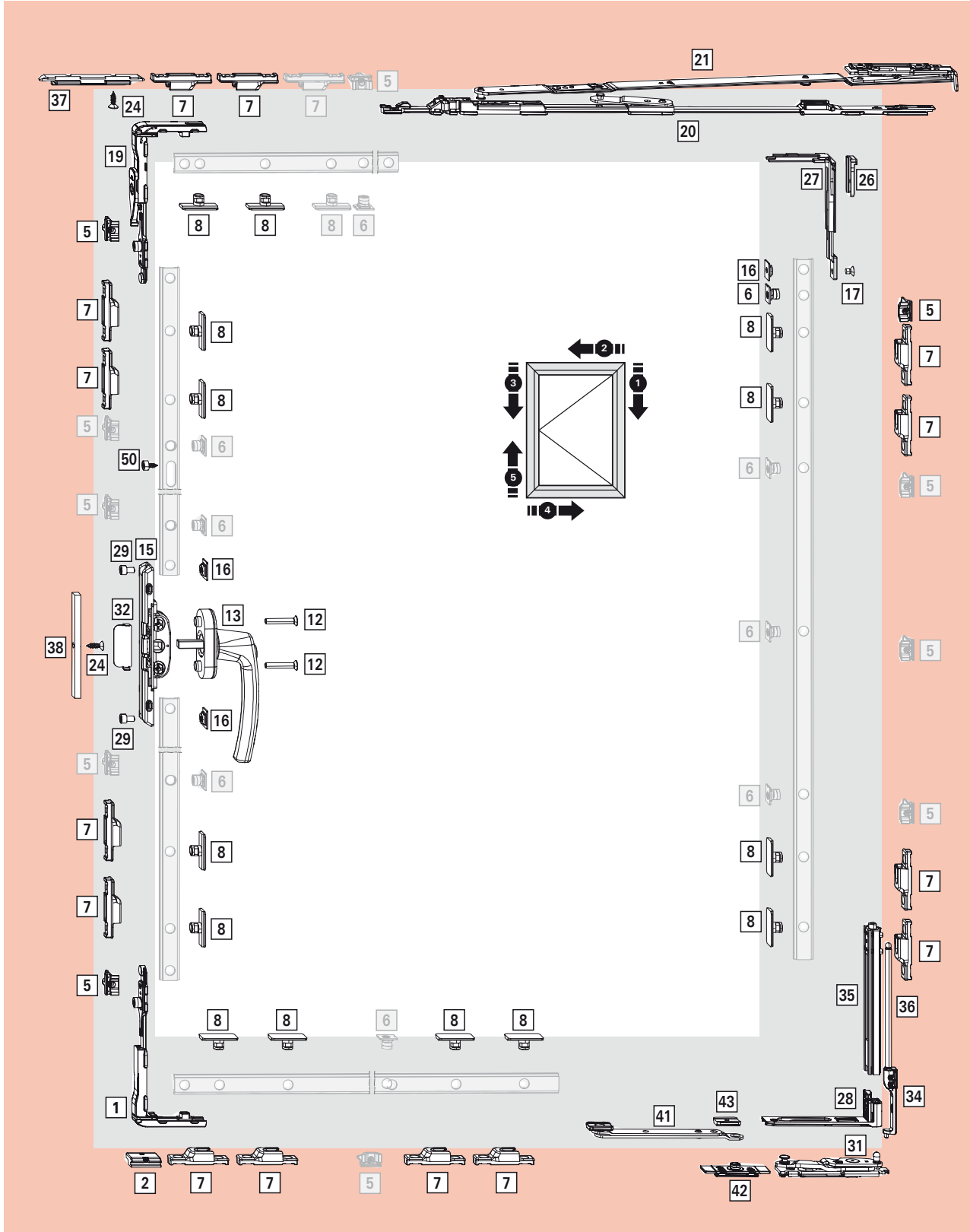
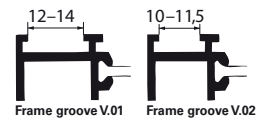
**Optional**

**Additional components, size-dependent**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[5]	1-8	<b>Striker V.01</b>	100	<b>728918</b>
		<b>Striker V.02</b>	100	<b>728920</b>
[6]	1-8	<b>Cam, insertable</b>	100	<b>334671</b>

**WARNING!**  
 Sash fall due to insufficient profile stability. Insufficient profile stability may cause the sash to fall. The hardware may only be used after a profile assessment specially approved for the 150–180 kg hardware has been performed by Roto.

1) Installation of the mishandling device is prescribed in accordance with DIN 18360 (German construction contract procedures (VOB)). When using the centre lock on the hinge side and the additional stay arm, the mishandling device is mandatory for technical reasons.  
 2) Turn restrictor can be used from SW > 1200 mm; for the damped, braked turn restrictor, see page 239.  
 3) For the SEC flush-encased gearbox with blocking device, see page 237.



Grey components (optional) are not included in the basic set.



**Application range**

Sash width **SW** ..... 915–1600 mm  
 Sash height **SH** ..... 1000–3000 mm  
 Sash weight **S.kg** ..... 150–180 kg

Rebate clearance **RC** ..... 11.5–12 mm  
 Overlap width **OW** ..... 21.5–22 mm

**Basic sets**

**Locking side**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[1]	1	<b>Corner drive without MD</b>	50	<b>728844</b>
[2]	1	<b>Run-up wedge V.01</b>	100	<b>684282</b>
		<b>Run-up wedge V.02</b>	100	<b>684283</b>
[5]	3	<b>Striker V.01</b>	100	<b>728918</b>
		<b>Striker V.02</b>	100	<b>728920</b>
[6]	1	<b>Cam, insertable</b>	100	<b>334671</b>
[19]	1	<b>Corner drive with MD <sup>1)</sup></b>	50	<b>490173</b>
[50]	1	<b>Espagnolette lock</b>	100	<b>738549</b>
[8]	15	<b>SEC cam RC3, insertable</b>	100	<b>443530</b>
[7]	15	<b>SEC striker V.01</b>	100	<b>212637</b>
		<b>SEC striker V.02</b>	100	<b>212638</b>
	1	<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction set</b> consisting of:	10	<b>728950</b>
[37]	1	<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction CD</b>		
[24]	1	<b>Countersunk tapping screw ST4.8x16</b>		
	1	<b>SEC corner drive CL set</b> consisting of:	10	<b>728944</b>
[27]	1	<b>SEC corner drive CL</b>		
[26]	1	<b>SEC retaining fork</b>		
[16]	1	<b>SEC connector</b>		
[17]	1	<b>Countersunk screw M5x7</b>		

**T&T hinge side | 180 kg**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
[28]	1	<b>Corner hinge 180 kg</b> incl. adjustment piece	L	10	<b>641334</b>
			R	10	<b>641297</b>
[31]	1	<b>Pivot rest 180 kg no. 1</b>	L	10	<b>641328</b>
			R	10	<b>641327</b>
		<b>Pivot rest 180 kg no. 3</b>	L	10	<b>641326</b>
			R	10	<b>641325</b>
		<b>Pivot rest 180 kg no. 4</b>	L	10	<b>641330</b>
			R	10	<b>641329</b>

**Additionally required hinge-side components**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
	1	<b>Load transfer set V.01</b>	L	10	<b>739694</b>
			R	10	<b>739693</b>
		<b>Load transfer set V.02</b>	L	10	<b>739696</b>
			R	10	<b>739695</b>
		consisting of:			
[35]	1	<b>Sash component</b>			
[36]	1	<b>Support rod</b>			
[34]	1	<b>Frame bearing</b>			
	1	<b>Turn restrictor set V.01 <sup>2)</sup></b>		10	<b>740814</b>
		<b>Turn restrictor set V.02 <sup>2)</sup></b>		10	<b>740835</b>
		consisting of:			
[41]	1	<b>Scissor stay, compl.</b>			
[42]	1	<b>Frame bearing V.01/V.02</b>			
[43]	1	<b>Turn stop</b>			

**Sash stay | 180 kg**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
[20]	1	<b>Scissor stay guide 735</b>		10	<b>740838</b>
[21]	1	<b>Sash stay 735 180 kg no. 1</b>	L	10	<b>641318</b>
			R	10	<b>641317</b>
		<b>Sash stay 735 180 kg no. 3</b>	L	10	<b>641320</b>
			R	10	<b>641319</b>
		<b>Sash stay 735 180 kg no. 4</b>	L	10	<b>641322</b>
			R	10	<b>641321</b>

**NOTE!**  
 Only use supports / clamping support-strips which have been approved for the profile. Further information can be obtained from Roto sales representatives.


**Espagnolette and connector**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[13]	1	<b>Handle, lockable</b>		→ CTL 1
[12]	2	<b>Countersunk screw (stainless steel) M5x30</b>	100	<b>212501</b>
[32]	1	<b>SEC anti-drilling protection</b>	10	<b>487406</b>
[38]	1	<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction flush-encased gearbox</b>	50	<b>334360</b>
[24]	1	<b>Countersunk tapping screw ST4.8x16</b>	100	<b>728933</b>
	1	<b>SEC flush-encased gearbox set</b> consisting of:	10	<b>728947</b>
[15]	1	<b>SEC flush-encased gearbox without MD <sup>3)</sup></b>		
[16]	2	<b>SEC connector</b>		
[29]	2	<b>Cylinder-head screw M5x8</b>		

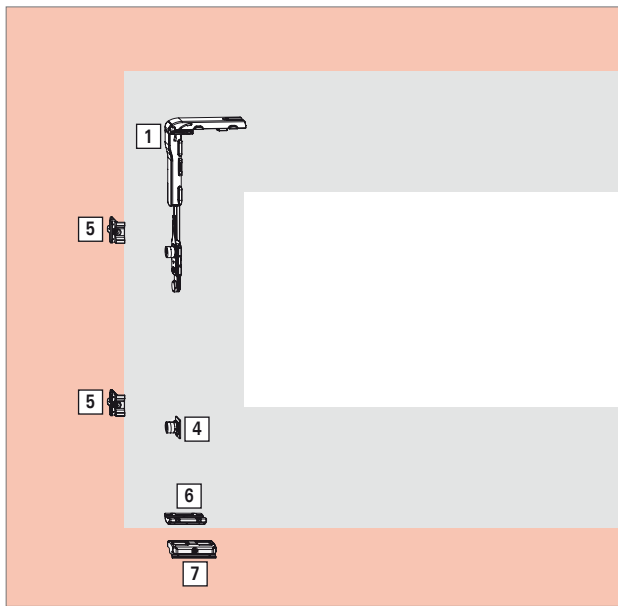
**Optional**

**Additional components, size-dependent**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[5]	1-8	<b>Striker V.01</b>	100	<b>728918</b>
		<b>Striker V.02</b>	100	<b>728920</b>
[6]	1-8	<b>Cam, insertable</b>	100	<b>334671</b>

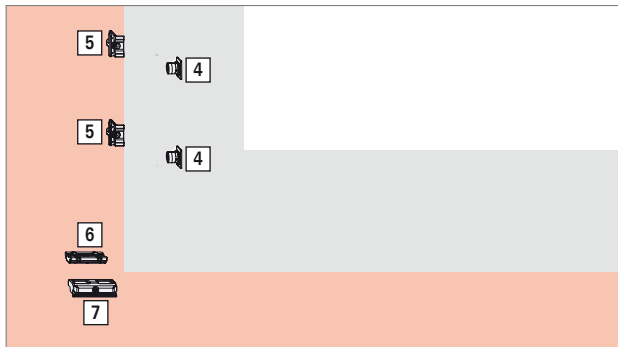
**WARNING!**  
 Sash fall due to insufficient profile stability. Insufficient profile stability may cause the sash to fall. The hardware may only be used after a profile assessment specially approved for the 150–180 kg hardware has been performed by Roto.

1) Installation of the mishandling device is prescribed in accordance with DIN 18360 (German construction contract procedures (VOB)). When using the centre lock on the hinge side and the additional stay arm, the mishandling device is mandatory for technical reasons.  
 2) Turn restrictor can be used from SW > 1200 mm; for the damped, braked turn restrictor, see page 239.  
 3) For the SEC flush-encased gearbox with blocking device, see page 237.



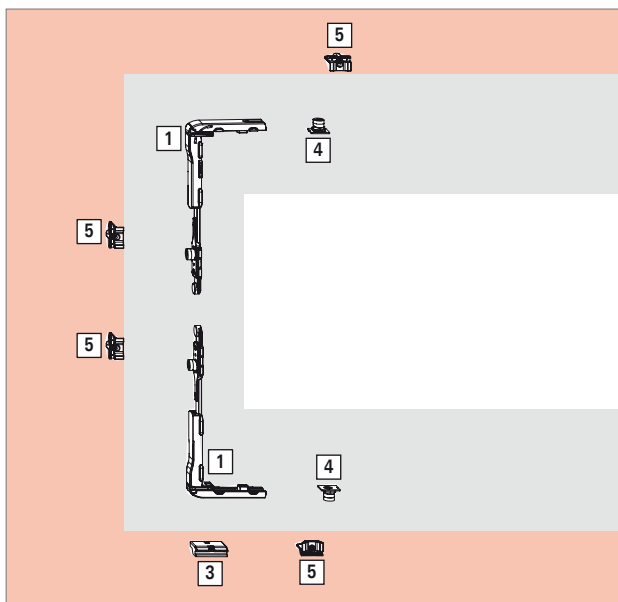
**TuS locking components, coupleable**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[1]	1	<b>Corner drive without MD</b>	50	<b>728844</b>
[4]	1	<b>Insertable cam</b>	100	<b>334671</b>
[5]	2	<b>Striker V.01</b>	100	<b>728918</b>
		<b>Striker V.02</b>	100	<b>728920</b>
[6]	1	<b>Run-up block</b>	100	<b>212008</b>
[7]	1	<b>Tilt striker</b>	100	<b>728860</b>



**TuS locking components**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[4]	2	<b>Insertable cam</b>	100	<b>334671</b>
[5]	2	<b>Striker V.01</b>	100	<b>728918</b>
		<b>Striker V.02</b>	100	<b>728920</b>
[6]	1	<b>Run-up block</b>	100	<b>212008</b>
[7]	1	<b>Tilt striker</b>	100	<b>728860</b>



**TuS-H locking components**

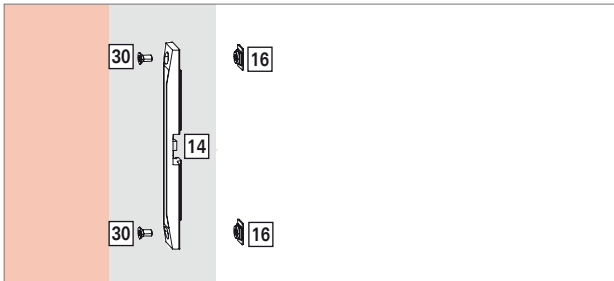
Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[1]	2	<b>Corner drive without MD</b>	50	<b>728844</b>
[3]	1	<b>Run-up wedge V.01</b>	100	<b>684282</b>
		<b>Run-up wedge V.02</b>	100	<b>684283</b>
[4]	2	<b>Insertable cam</b>	100	<b>334671</b>
[5]	4	<b>Striker V.01</b>	100	<b>728918</b>
		<b>Striker V.02</b>	100	<b>728920</b>





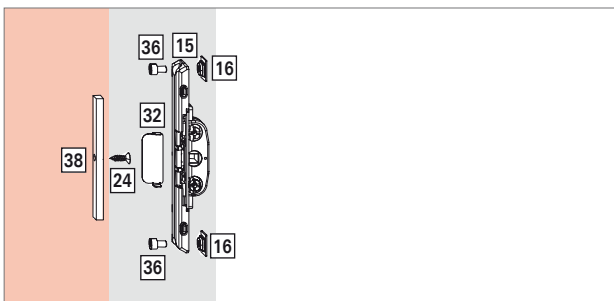
**SEC rebate-clearance reduction set**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[24]	1	Countersunk tapping screw ST4.8x 16	100	728932
[37]	1	SEC rebate-clearance reduction CD	50	447112



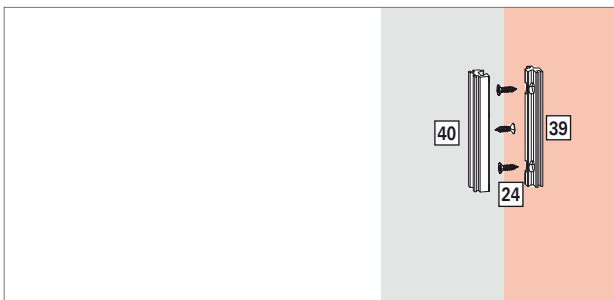
**SEC espagnolette protection set**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[14]	1	SEC espagnolette protection	10	487407
[16]	2	SEC connector	100	447113
[30]	2	Countersunk screw M5 x 10	100	728926



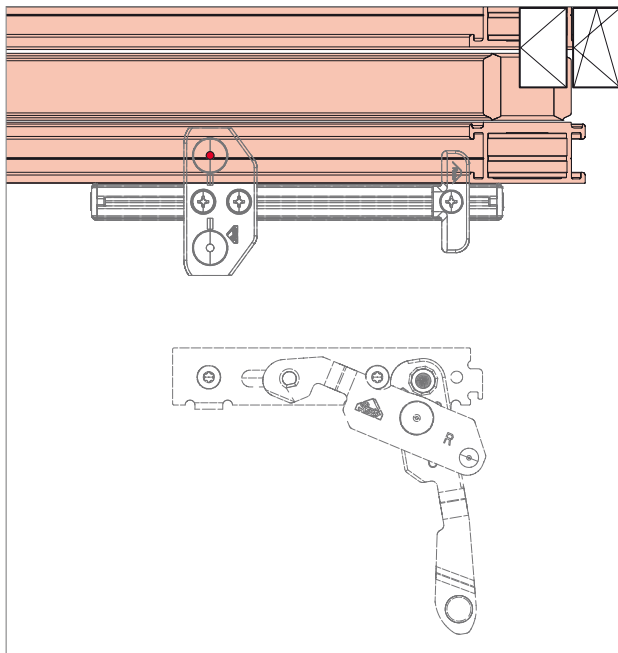
**SEC flush-encased gearbox set**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[15]	1	SEC flush-encased gearbox without MD	10	457210
[16]	2	SEC connector	100	447113
[24]	1	Countersunk tapping screw ST4.8x 16	100	728932
[32]	1	SEC anti-drilling protection	10	487406
[36]	2	Cylinder-head screw M5x8	100	728936
[38]	1	SEC rebate-clearance reduction ESP	50	334360



**SEC hinge lock set**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[24]	3	Countersunk tapping screw ST4.8x 16	100	728932
[39]	1	Frame component V.01	20	331788
		Frame component V.02	20	331789
[40]	1	Sash component	20	331790



Pivot rest / stay bearing

Jig

628534

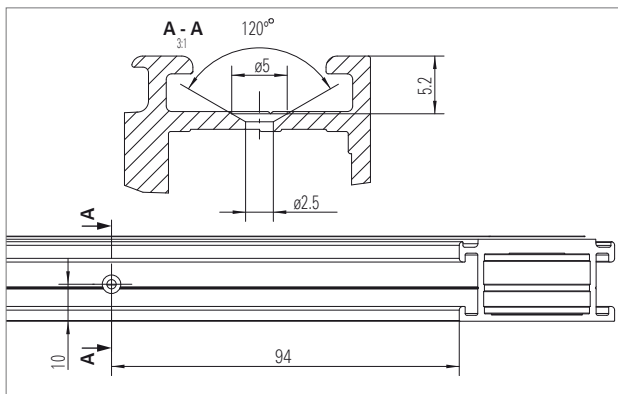
1. Place the drilling jig on the frame as shown in the drawing.
2. Drill holes:  
1 x  $\varnothing 2.5$  mm, at least 4 mm deep.



**NOTE!**

Drill holes if:

- The punched hole produced by the screw is not sufficient.
- The base of the groove is too thick ( $> 2$  mm)

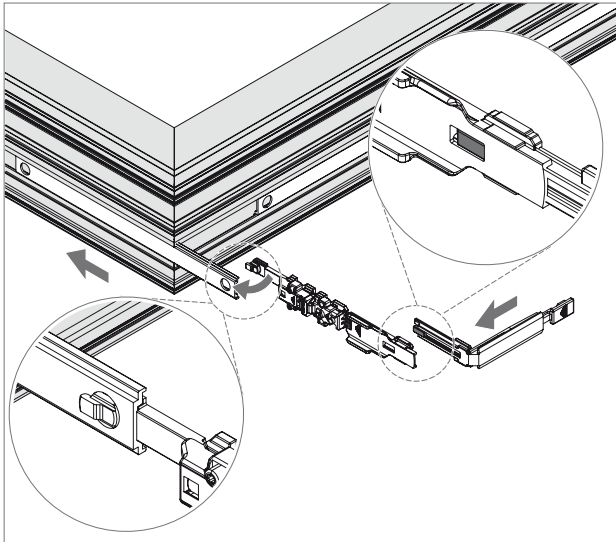


Alternative (for mechanical production):  
Drill the hole according to the drawing.



### Installing the rebate stay hinge, coupleable

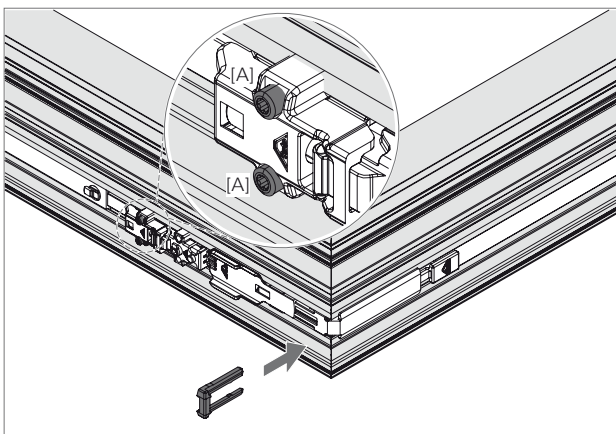
1. Insert connecting rod CR4 with components (according to the installation drawing) in the Euro-groove on the hinge side.
2. Link connecting rod CR3 and the CL corner drive to the rebate stay hinge and insert the entire assembly at the top, starting from the hinge side. Link connecting rod CR4 to the CL corner drive.

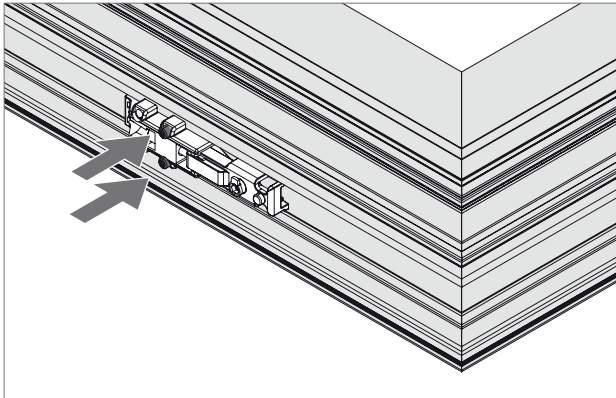


3. Secure the CL corner drive with the retaining fork.
4. Fix the rebate stay hinge in position with two piercing screws [A].

Tool: T 10 hex key

Torque: max. 2.5 Nm





### Installing the rebate stay hinge

1. Insert the rebate stay hinge into the Euro-groove at the top. Fix the rebate stay hinge in position (as shown in the installation drawing) with two piercing screws.

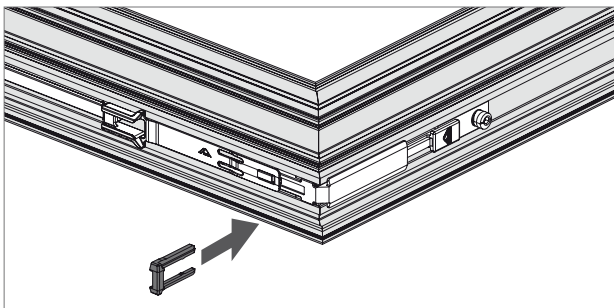
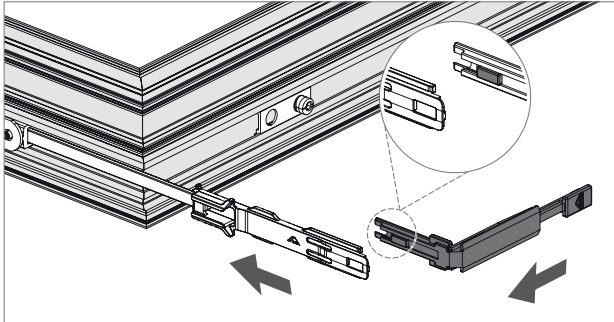
Tool: T 10 hex key

Torque: max. 2.5 Nm

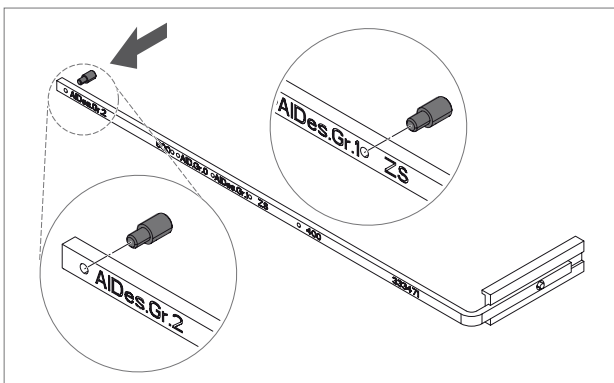


**Installing scissor stay guide 735**

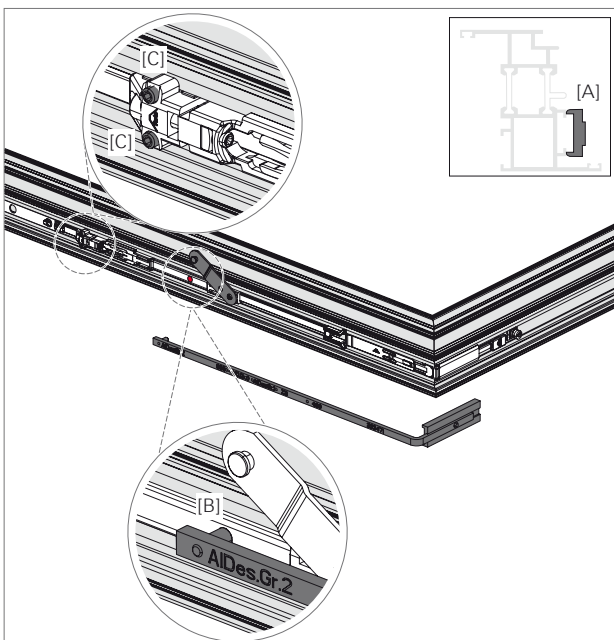
1. Insert connecting rod CR4 with components (according to the installation drawing) in the Euro-groove on the hinge side.
2. Link connecting rod CR3 and the CL corner drive to the scissor stay guide and insert the entire assembly at the top, starting from the hinge side. Link connecting rod CR4 to the CL corner drive.
3. Secure the CL corner drive with the retaining fork.



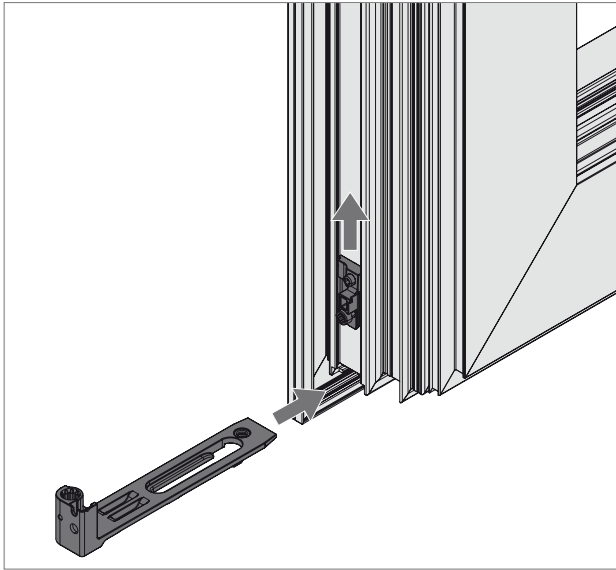
3. Secure the CL corner drive with the retaining fork.



4. Prepare the jig for the scissor stay guide by inserting the positioning pin into the corresponding drill hole (depending on the scissor stay guide selected).  
 Scissor stay guide 500 = AIDes. size 1  
 Scissor stay guide 735 = AIDes. size 2



5. Position the jig on the Euro-groove so that it is level. Open the scissor stay guide tab and insert the jig positioning pin into the drill hole provided [B]. Fix the scissor stay guide in position with two piercing screws [C].  
 Tool: T 10 hex key  
 Torque: max. 2.5 Nm

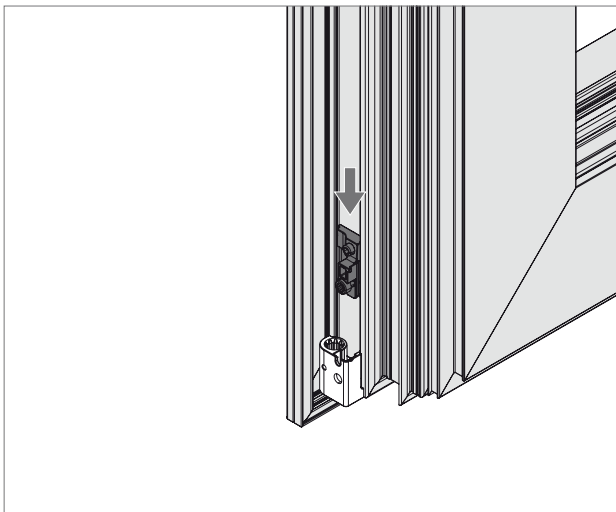


### Installing the corner hinge

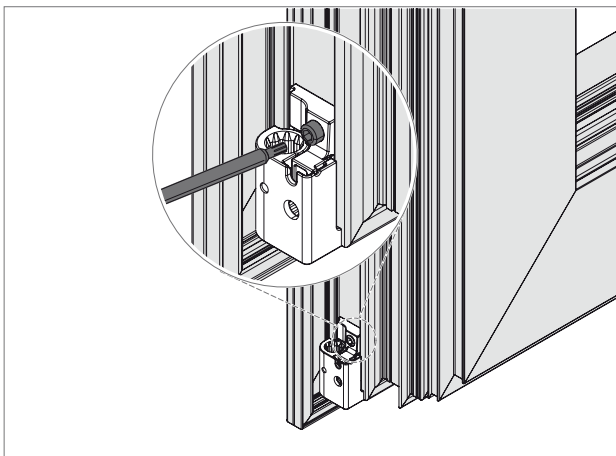
1. Insert the adjustment piece into the connecting rod groove.

**NOTE!**  
The 180 kg adjustment piece does not feature lateral adjustment.

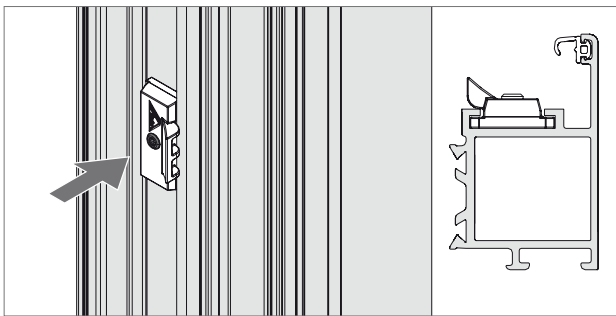
2. Insert the corner hinge into the connecting rod groove.



3. Push the adjustment piece into the corner hinge.



4. Screw in the threaded pin.  
Tool: T 10 hex key  
Torque:  $\geq 2.5$  Nm

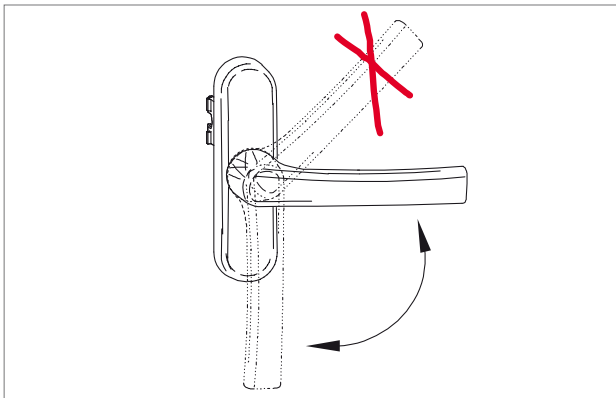


### Installing the CL sash component

1. Insert the CL sash component into the sash groove on the hinge side.
2. Tighten the CL sash component with the preinstalled threaded pin.

Tool: T 10 hex key

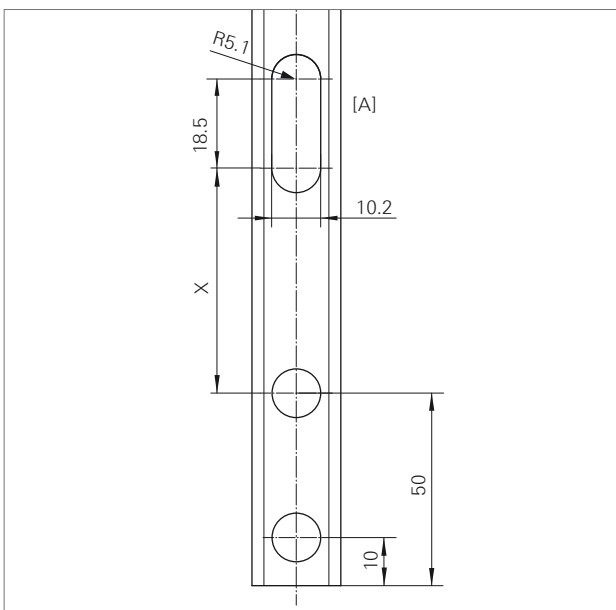
Torque: max. 2.5 Nm



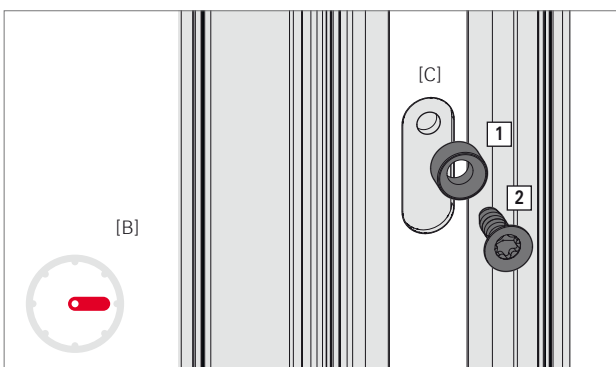
### Installing the espagnolette lock

Produce the espagnolette lock by using a locking sleeve in the slot on connecting rod CR2.

1. Produce the slot in connecting rod CR2 before installation, as shown in the drawing opposite [A].



**NOTE!**  
 X = freely positionable (suggestion: 60 mm)

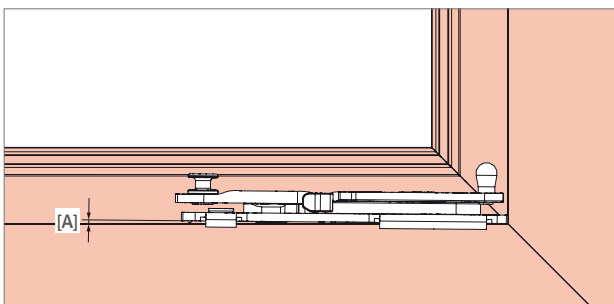
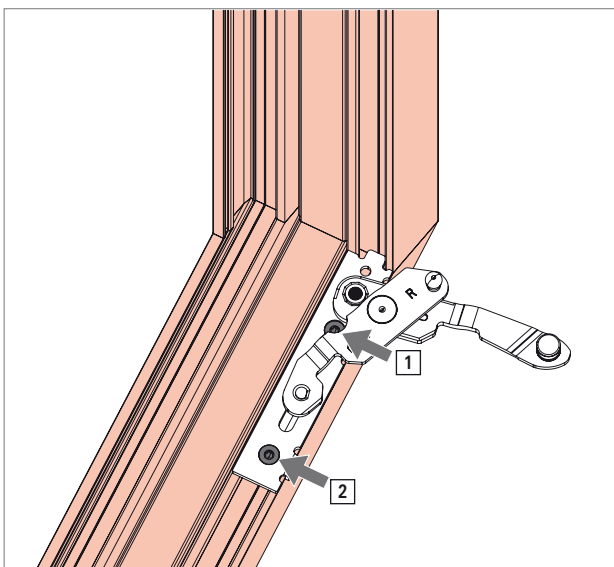
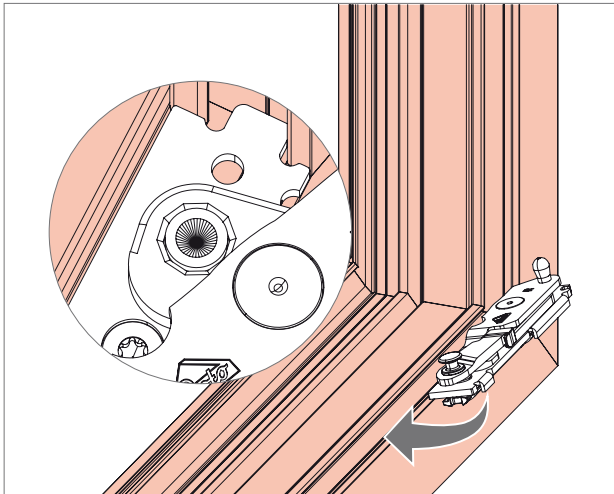
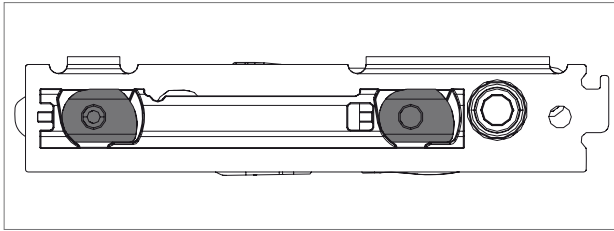


2. Drill out the sash in the 90° handle position [B] for locking sleeve with screw [C].

Drill holes:  
 1 x Ø 3.5 mm, at least 4 mm deep.

3. Screw down the locking sleeve [1] with the screw [2].  
 Tool: T 25 hex key

**NOTE!**  
 Sash stay 735: only screw down the locking sleeve with the screw after the sash stay has been mounted.



**Installing the pivot rest**

1. Align the clamping blocks.

**i NOTE!**  
 For selecting the clamp strip version depending on the clamp strip dimensions = C (front strut thickness) + J (groove inside width), → p. 28.

2. Swing the support into the profile so that the baseplate engages behind it.

3. Push the baseplate onto the profile so that it is level and tighten the preinstalled screw [1].

After tightening the screw, check that the support is securely fitted.

Tighten the screw [2].

Tool: T 20 hex key

Torque: max. 5.5 Nm

**i NOTE!**

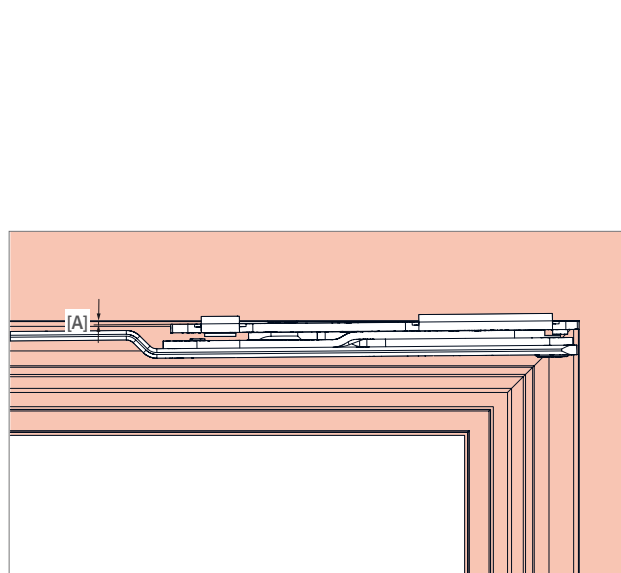
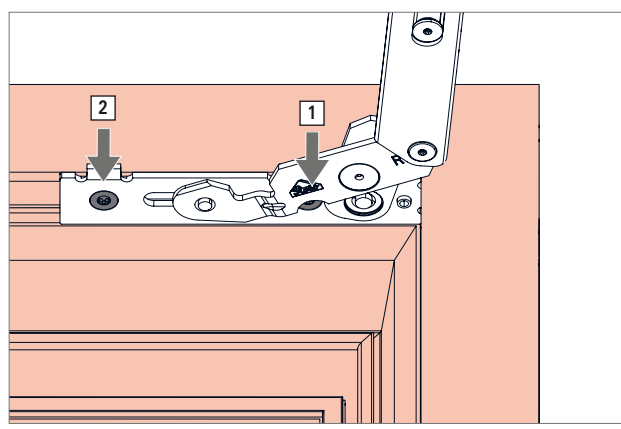
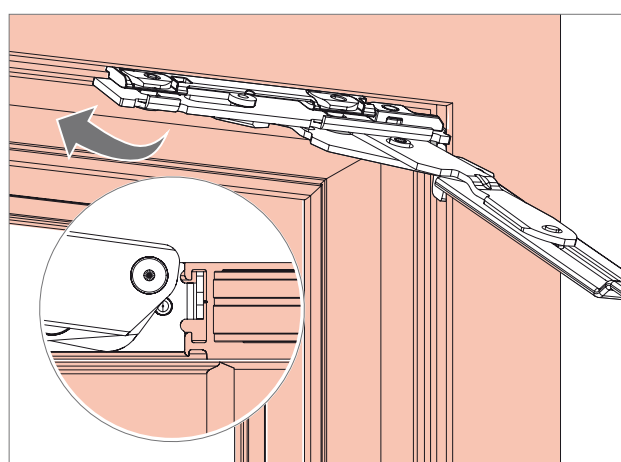
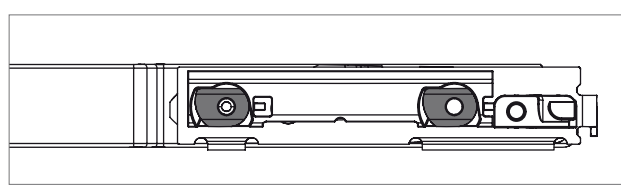
- Depending on the strength of the profile, or with a base groove thickness > 2 mm, it may be necessary to predrill the area of the screw [2]. To do so, use the pivot rest / stay bearing jig or create the corresponding drilling pattern in mechanical production (see page 248).
- Note the screw sequence [1], [2].
- Install and remove the support a maximum of two times.

**i NOTE!**  
 Do not leave a gap between the baseplate and profile [A].





**i NOTE!**  
 The installation of sash stay 735 is shown here



**Installing the rebate sash stay / rebate sash stay, coupleable / sash stay 735**

1. Align the clamping blocks.

**i NOTE!**  
 For selecting the clamp strip version depending on the clamp strip dimensions = C (front strut thickness) + J (groove inside width), → p. 28.

2. Open the sash stay and swing the support into the profile so that the baseplate engages behind it.

3. Push the baseplate onto the profile so that it is level and tighten the preinstalled screw [1].

After tightening the screw, check that the sash stay is securely fitted.

Tighten the screw [2].

Tool: T 20 hex key

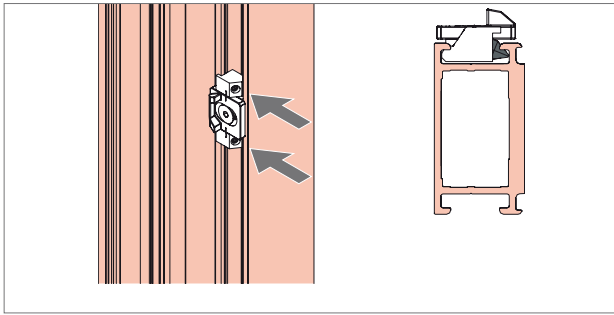
Torque: max. 5.5 Nm

**i NOTE!**

- Depending on the strength of the profile, or with a base groove thickness >2 mm, it may be necessary to predrill the area of the screw [2]. To do so, use the pivot rest / stay bearing jig or create the corresponding drilling pattern in mechanical production (see page 248).
- Note the screw sequence [1], [2].
- Install and remove the sash stay a maximum of two times.

**i NOTE!**  
 Do not leave a gap between the baseplate and profile [A].

4. Close the sash stay.



**Installing the CL frame component**

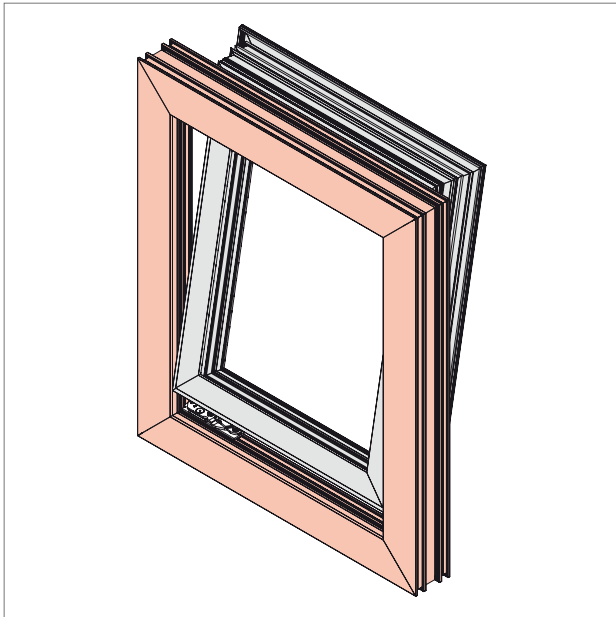
1. Swing the CL frame component into the profile on the hinge side.
2. Tighten the CL frame component with the preinstalled threaded pins.

Tool: T 10 hex key

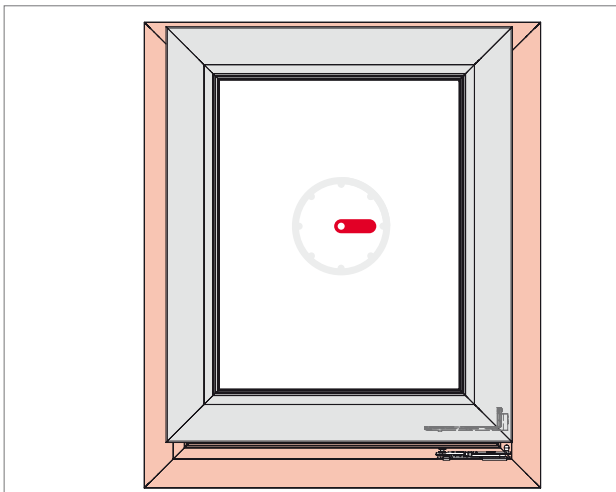
Torque: max. 2.5 Nm



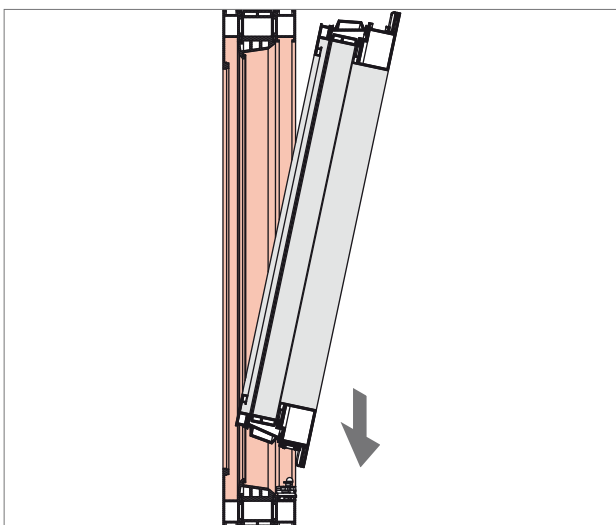
**Connecting the pivot rest to the corner hinge**



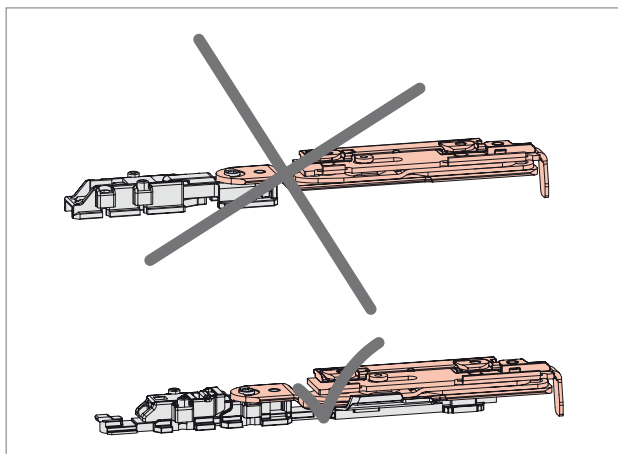
1. Move the pivot rest and stay bearing to the initial position (= closed sash position).



2. Move the handle to the turn position.



3. With the sash slightly tilted inwards, guide it along the frame in a downwards direction until you feel the corner hinge engage in the pivot rest.
4. Secure the sash to prevent it from falling.
5. Open the sash approximately 90°.



**Mounting the rebate sash stay, coupleable**

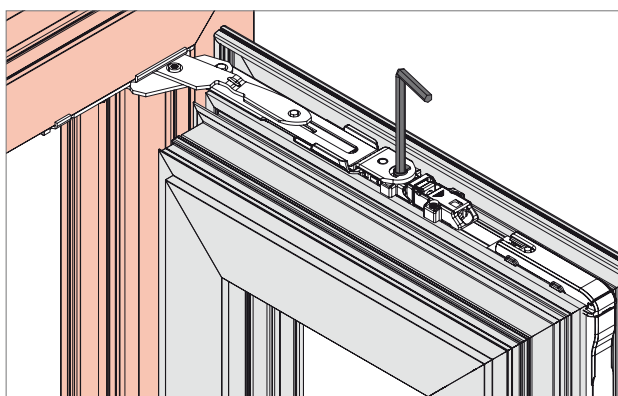
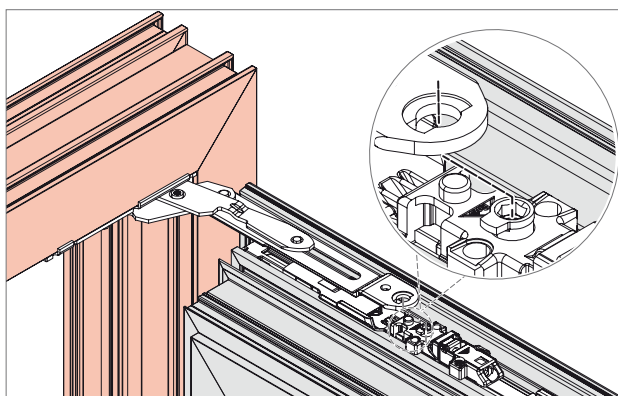


**WARNING!**

Danger in the event of prohibited installation!

The combination of rebate sash stay, coupleable, and rebate stay hinge can lead to hazardous situations or even cause the sash to fall.

Only install the rebate sash stay, coupleable, in conjunction with the rebate stay hinge, coupleable.



1. Connect the pivot rest to the corner hinge (see page 171).
2. Open the rebate sash stay, coupleable, and guide it on the sash via the rebate stay hinge, coupleable.
3. Guide the swivel pin on the rebate stay hinge, coupleable, through the drill hole on the rebate sash stay, coupleable [C].

4. Lock the connection by turning the cam 180°.

Tool:

Hex key size 4

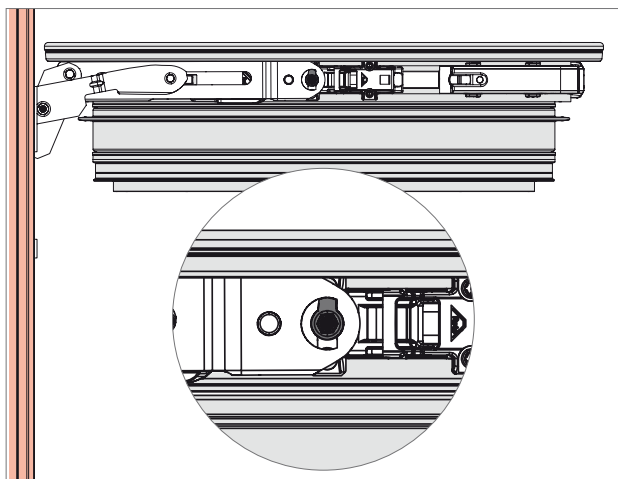


**WARNING!**

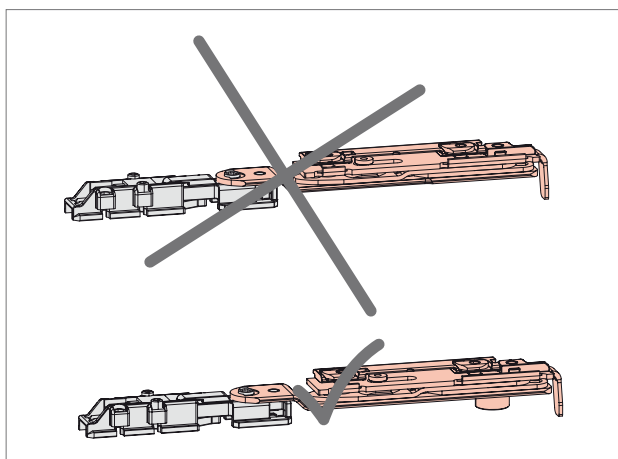
Danger in the event of prohibited installation!

A missing connection can lead to hazardous situations or even cause the sash to fall.

Lock by turning the cam 180°.



5. View from above, after locking.



**Mounting the rebate sash stay**

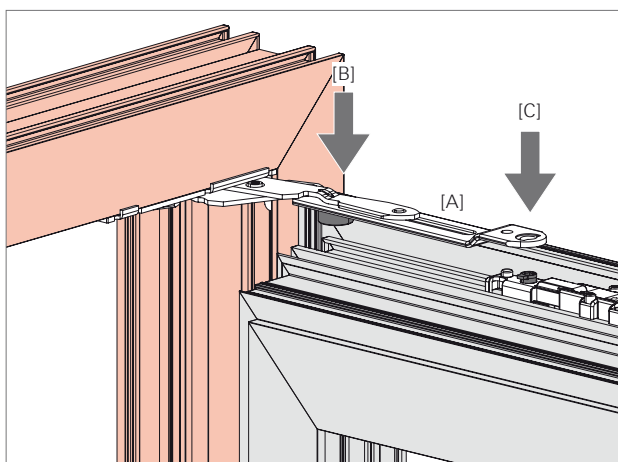


**WARNING!**

Danger in the event of prohibited installation!

The combination of rebate sash stay, coupleable, and rebate stay hinge can lead to hazardous situations or even cause the sash to fall.

Only install the rebate sash stay in conjunction with the rebate stay hinge.

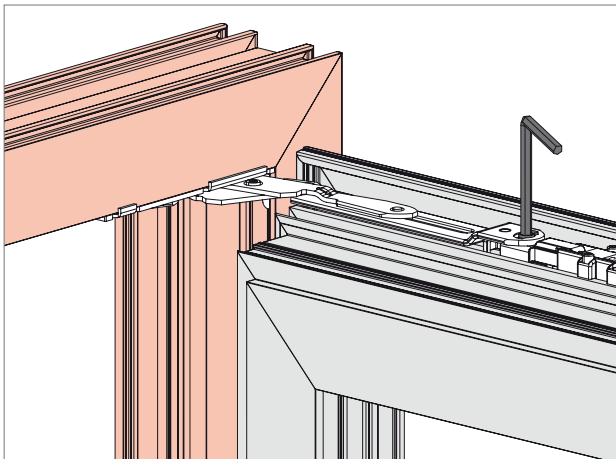


1. Connect the pivot rest to the corner hinge (see page 171).
2. Open the rebate sash stay and guide it on the sash via the rebate stay hinge [A].
3. Insert the eccentric cam into the sash groove [B].
4. Guide the swivel pin on the rebate stay hinge through the drill hole in the rebate sash stay [C].

## TuS installation

### Joining the sash and frame

Turn-Only hardware



5. Lock the connection by turning the cam 180°.

Tool:

Hex key size 4

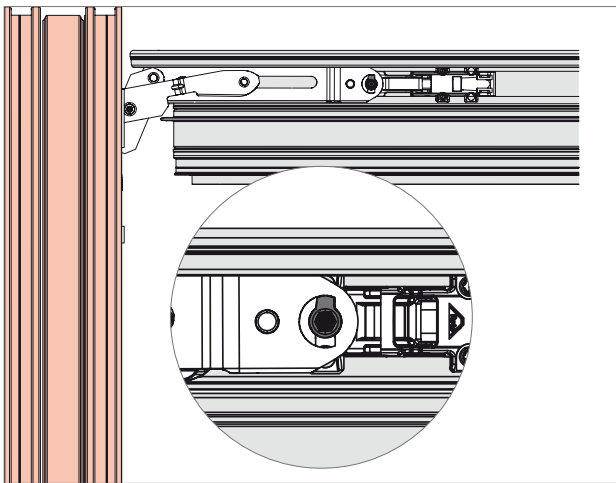


#### **WARNING!**

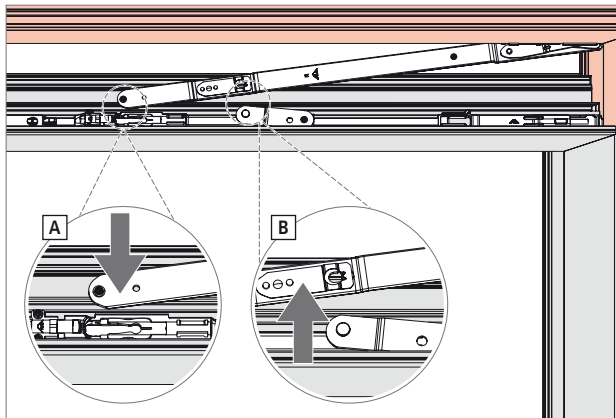
Danger in the event of prohibited installation!

A missing connection can lead to hazardous situations or even cause the sash to fall.

Lock by turning the cam 180°.



6. View from above, after locking.

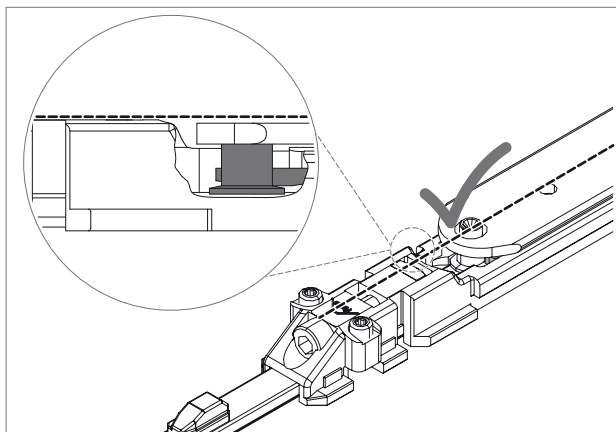


**Mounting sash stay 735**

- 1. Handle in tilt position and sash opened approximately 10°.

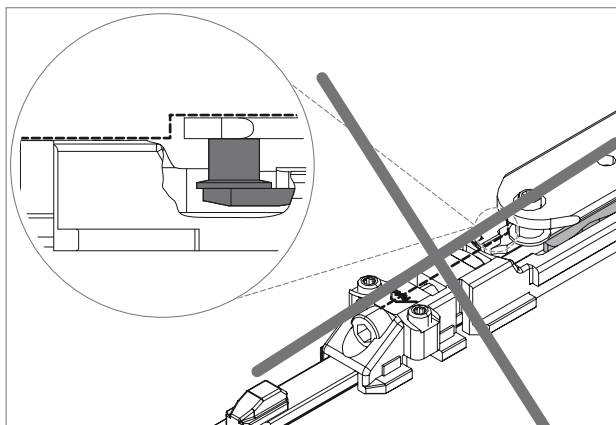
A = Mount the sash stay in the guide groove on the scissor stay guide (see "Correct mounting")

B = Mount the tab in the sash stay rod (keyhole).



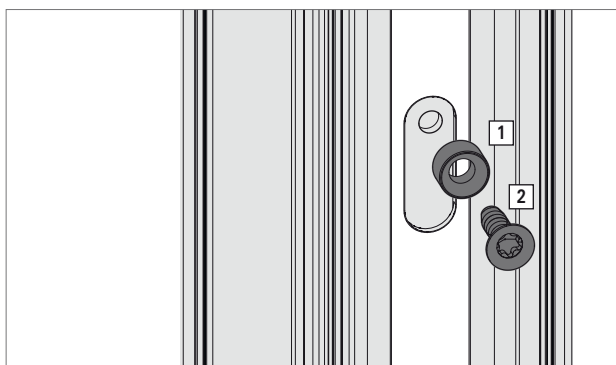
Correct mounting

No projection from the sash stay to the scissor stay guide.



Incorrect mounting

Projection from the sash stay to the scissor stay guide is not permissible.

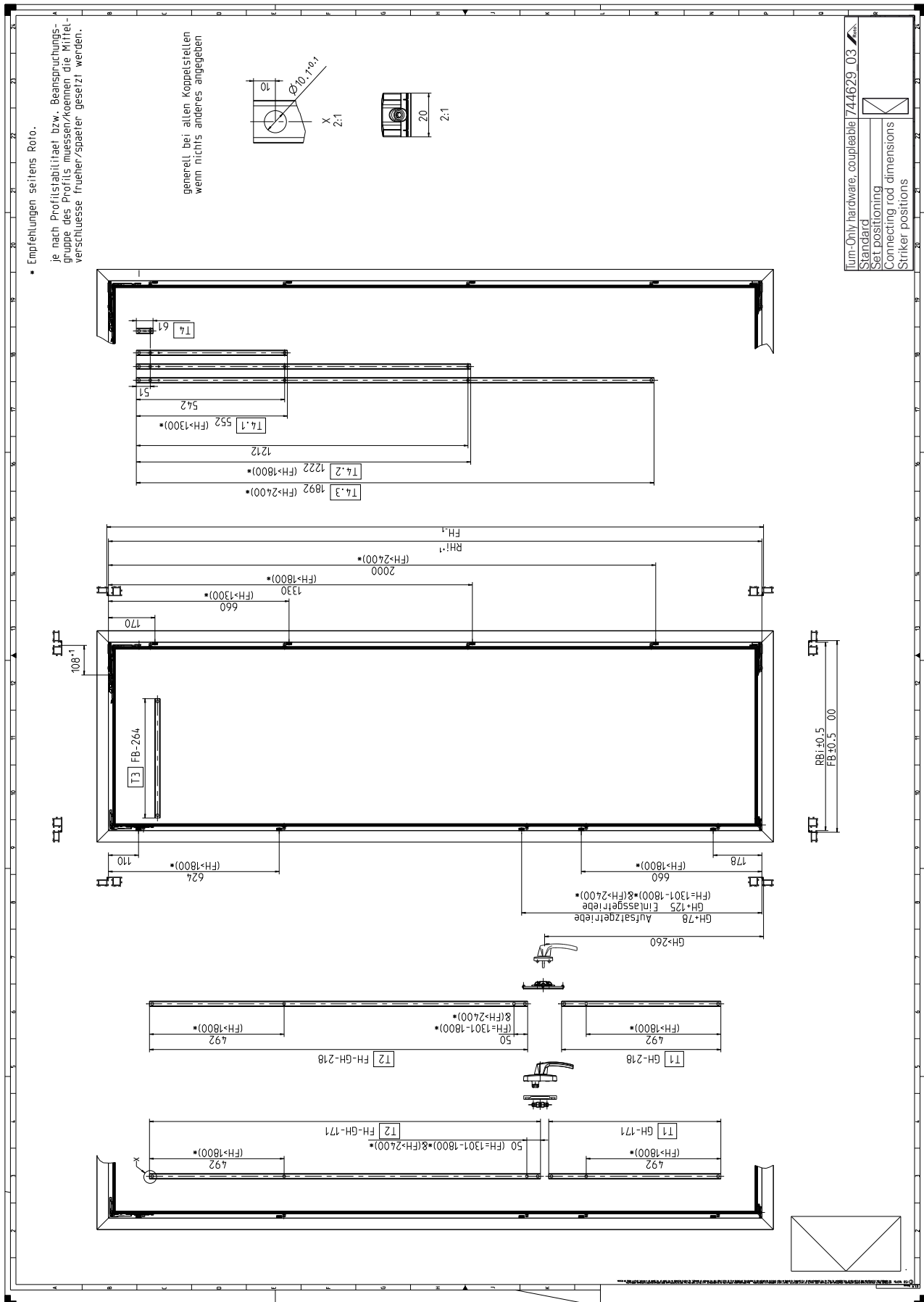


- 3. Screw down the locking sleeve [1] with the screw [2].

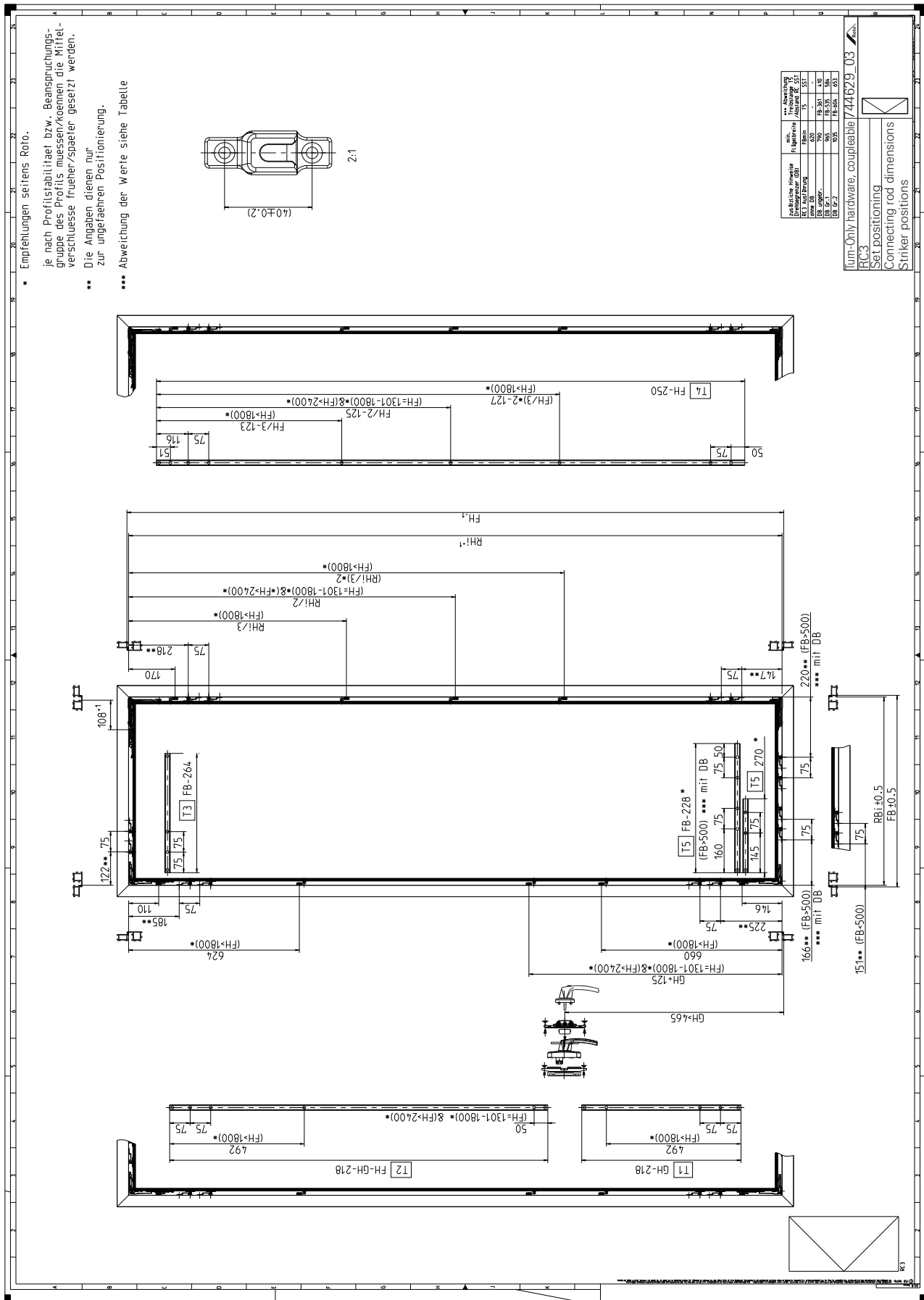
Tool: T 25 hex key

Text in the installation drawings	Translation
Aufsatzgetriebe	Geared-handle
Abweichung Abstand RC SST mit DB	Deviation from distance RC ST with TR
Abweichung der Werte siehe Tabelle	Refer to the table for deviations in the values
Abweichung Treibstange T5 / Abstand RC SST	Deviation from connecting rod CR5 / distance RC ST
Axer	Sash stay
Beim Verbauen der Zweitschere muss bei der Falzluftreduzierung entsprechend der Drehrichtung des Flügels der rechte bzw. linke Steg abgetrennt werden.	When fitting the additional stay arm, the right or left strut must be detached for rebate-clearance reduction depending on the direction of rotation of the sash.
DB Gr. 1	TR size 1
DB Gr. 2	TR size 2
DB ungebr.	TR, unbraked
Die Angaben dienen nur zur ungefähren Positionierung.	The information is for approximate positioning only.
Einlassgetriebe	Flush-encased gearbox
Empfehlungen seitens Roto. Je nach Profilstabilität bzw. Beanspruchungsgruppe des Profils müssen/können die Mittelverschlüsse früher/später gesetzt werden	Recommendations from Roto. Depending on the profile stability or profile loading group, the centre locks must/can be put in place at an earlier/later point
FB	SW
FH	SH
generell bei allen Koppelstellen, wenn nichts anderes angegeben	Generally for all coupling points, unless otherwise stated
GH	HH
mit DB	With TR
ohne DB	Without TR
RBi	FWi
RC2 Ausführung	RC2 version
RHi	FHi
SST	ST
T	CR
Zusätzliche Hinweise Drehbegrenzer (DB)	Additional information on the turn restrictor (TR)





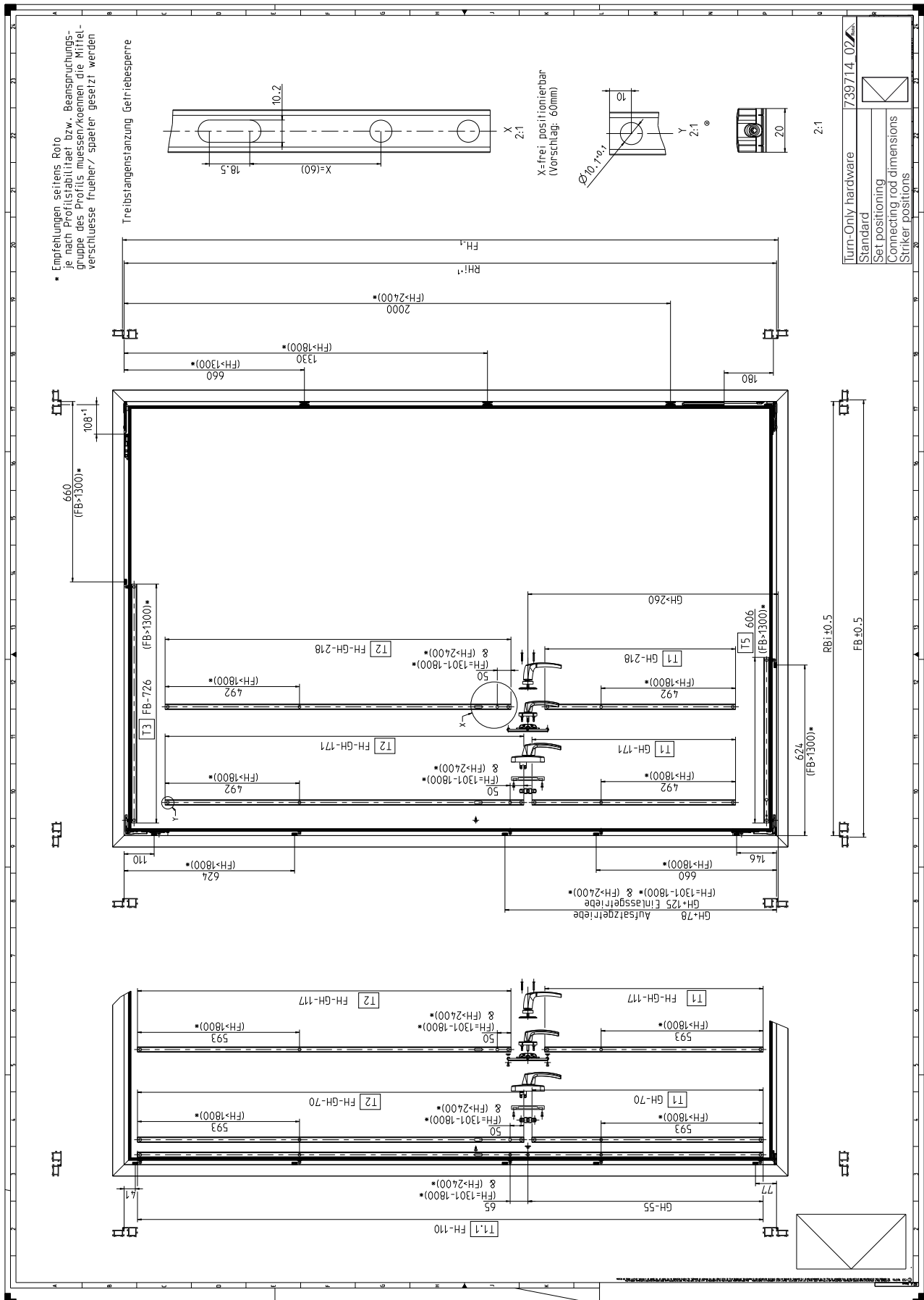


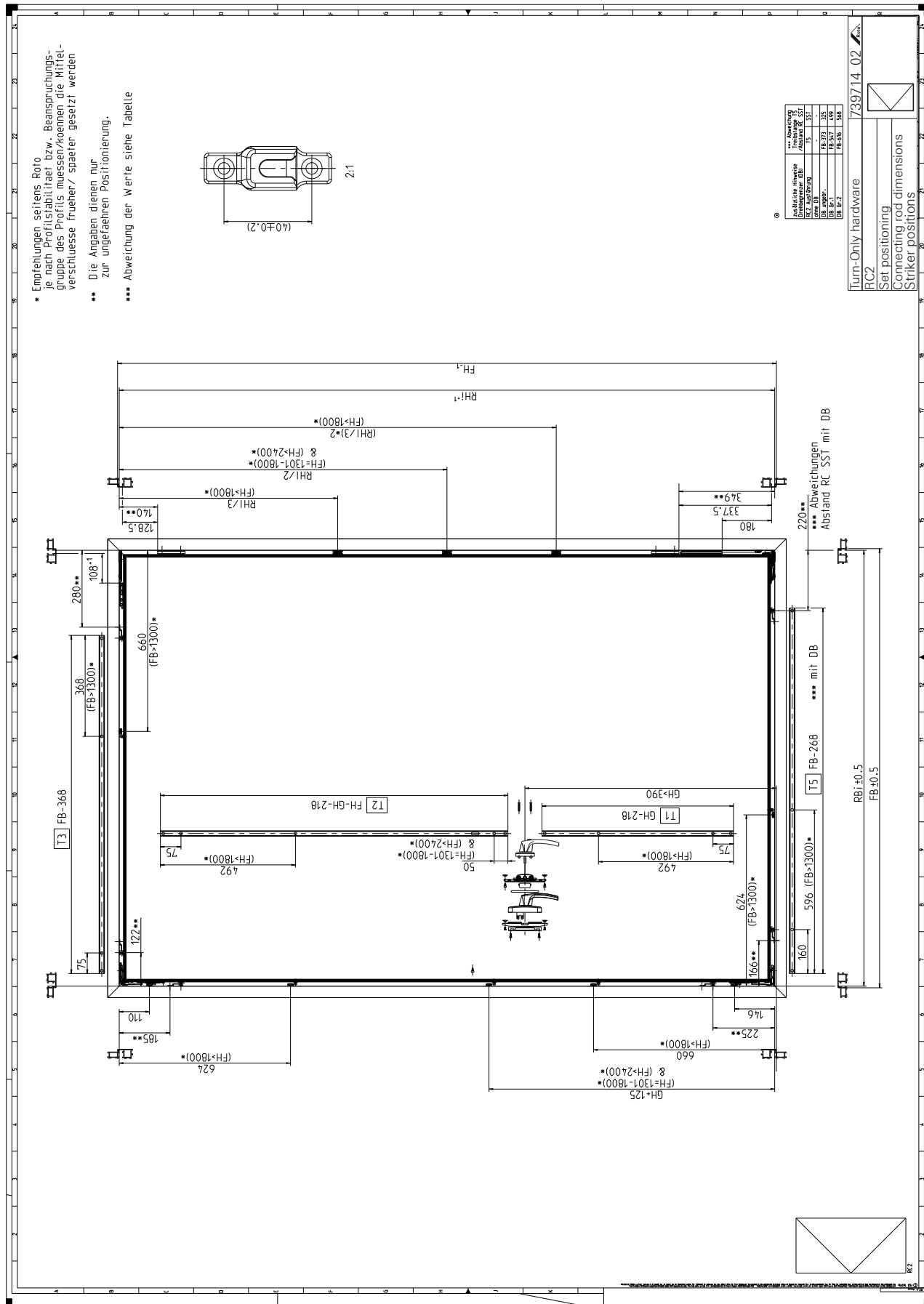


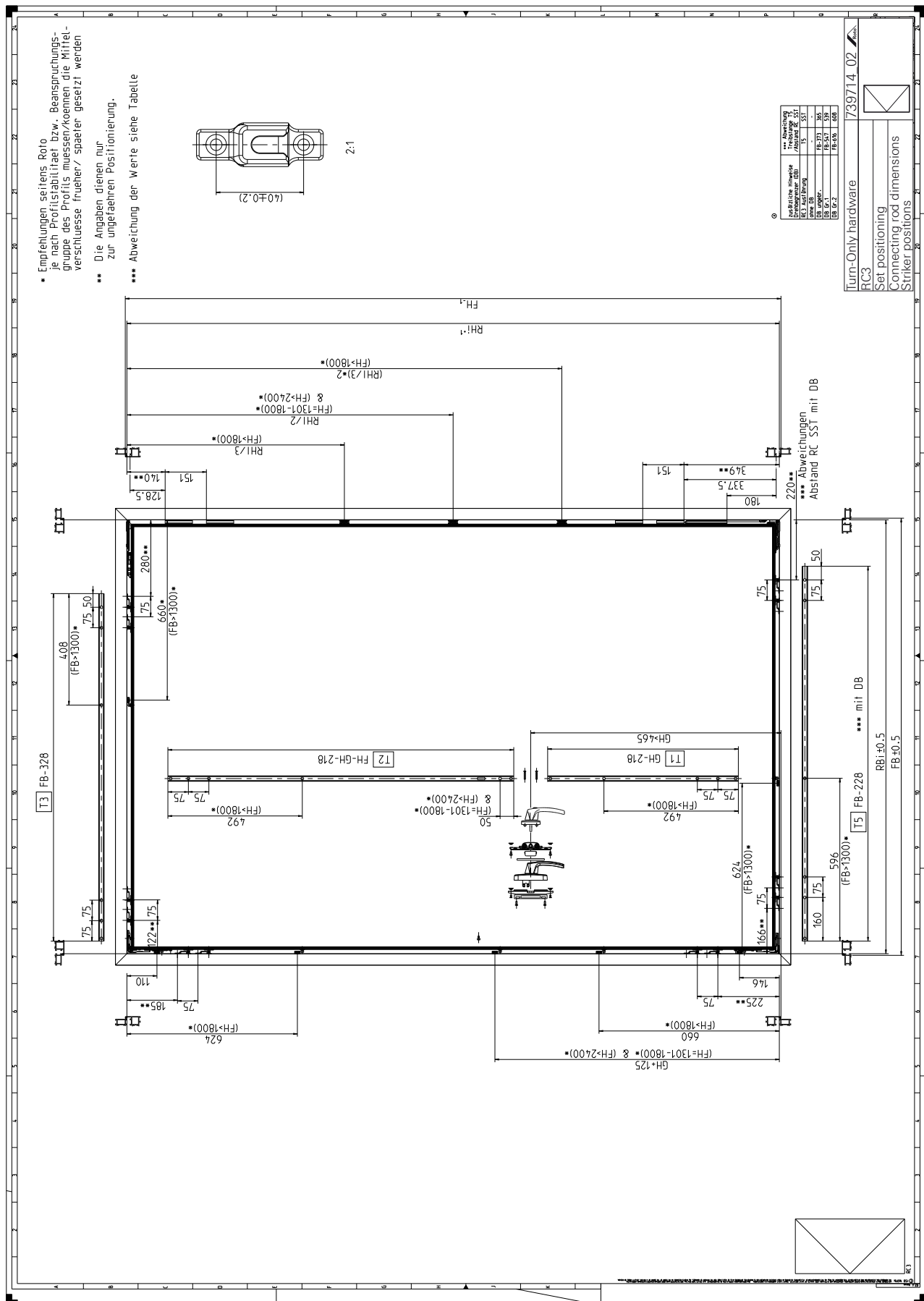
TuS installation drawings

Clearance dimensions and positioning

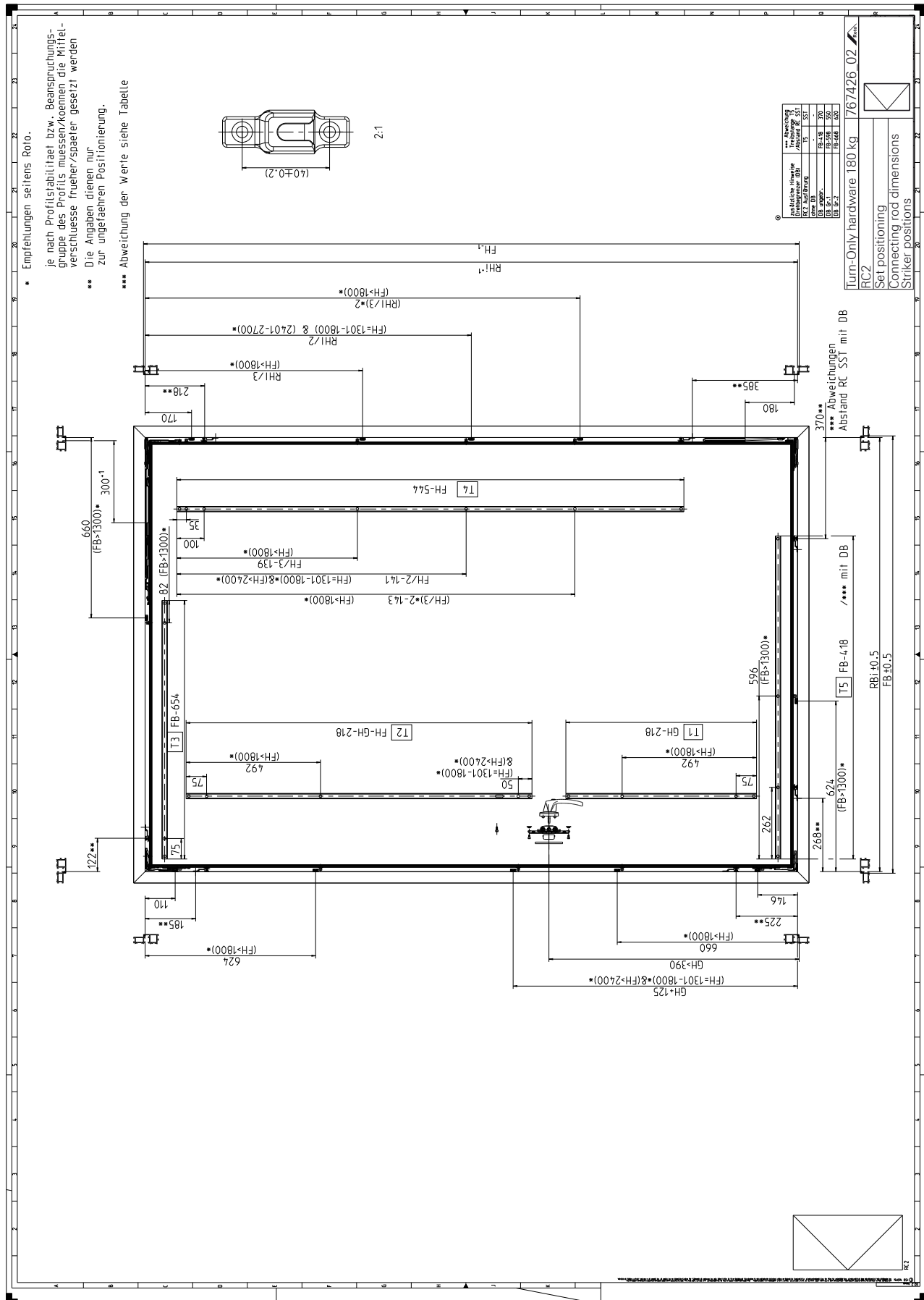
TuS | 150 kg











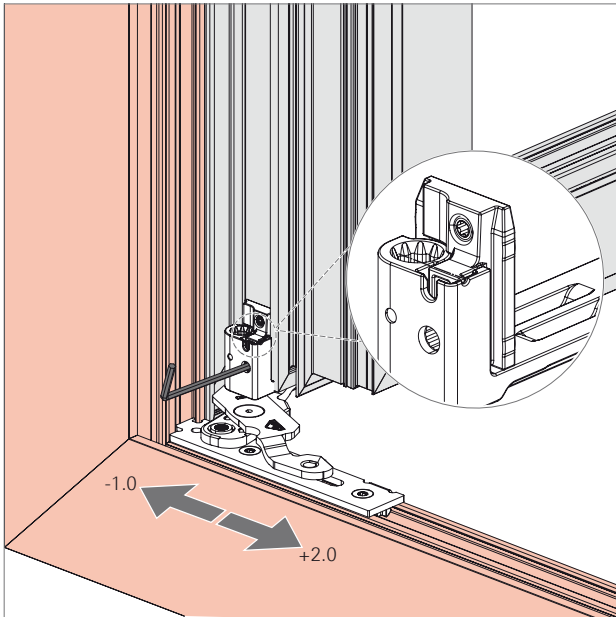






**Note!**

Roto hardware components may only be adjusted by authorised professionals.



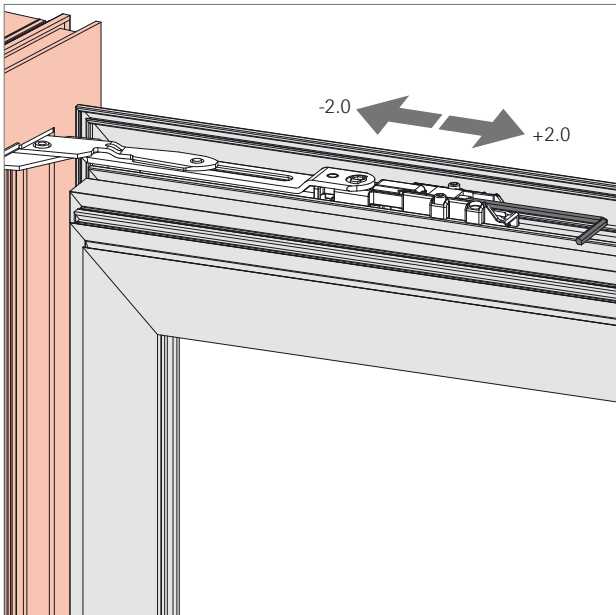
**Corner hinge**

1. Open the window sash 90°.
2. Lateral adjustment -1 mm/+2 mm using hex key size 4.



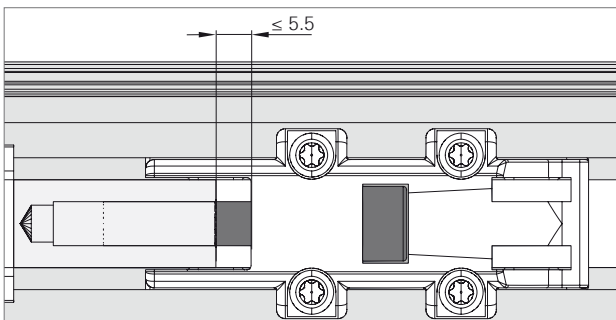
**NOTE!**

Control the lateral adjustment via the axis on the adjustment piece.



**Rebate sash stay and sash stay 735**

1. Open the window sash 90°.
2. Lateral adjustment  $\pm 2$  mm using hex key size 4.



**Danger!**

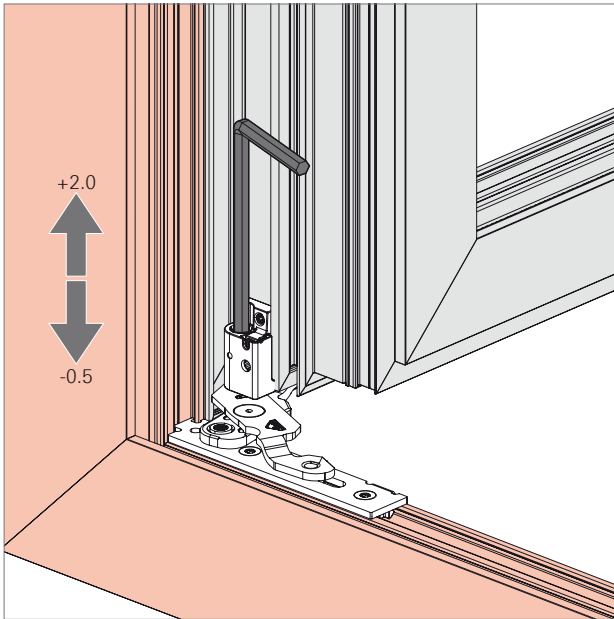
**Proceed with caution before unhinging the sash.**

- ▶ Roto hardware components may only be adjusted by authorised professionals.
- ▶ The gap must be smaller than 5.5 mm.



**Note!**

Roto hardware components may only be adjusted by authorised professionals.



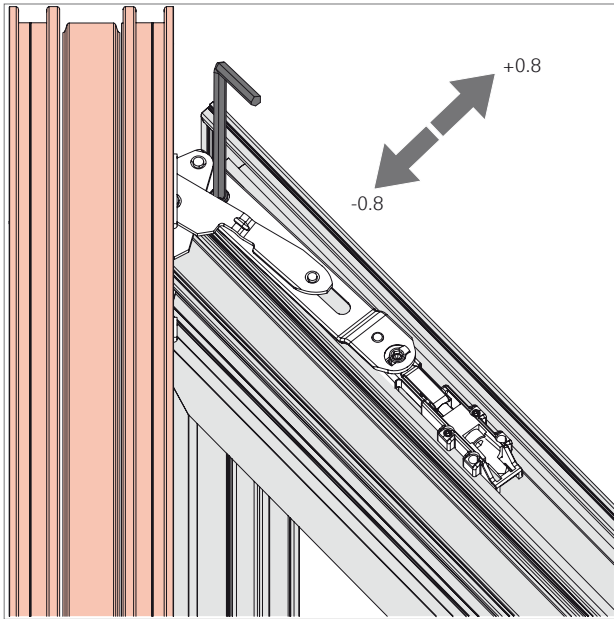
**Corner hinge**

1. Open the window sash 90°.
2. Height adjustment -0.5 mm/+2.0 mm via screw in the adjustment piece using hex key size 4.



**Note!**

Roto hardware components may only be adjusted by authorised professionals.



**Rebate stay hinge | 80 kg**

1. Move the window sash to the tilt position.
2. Gasket compression adjustment  $\pm 0.8$  mm using hex key size 4.

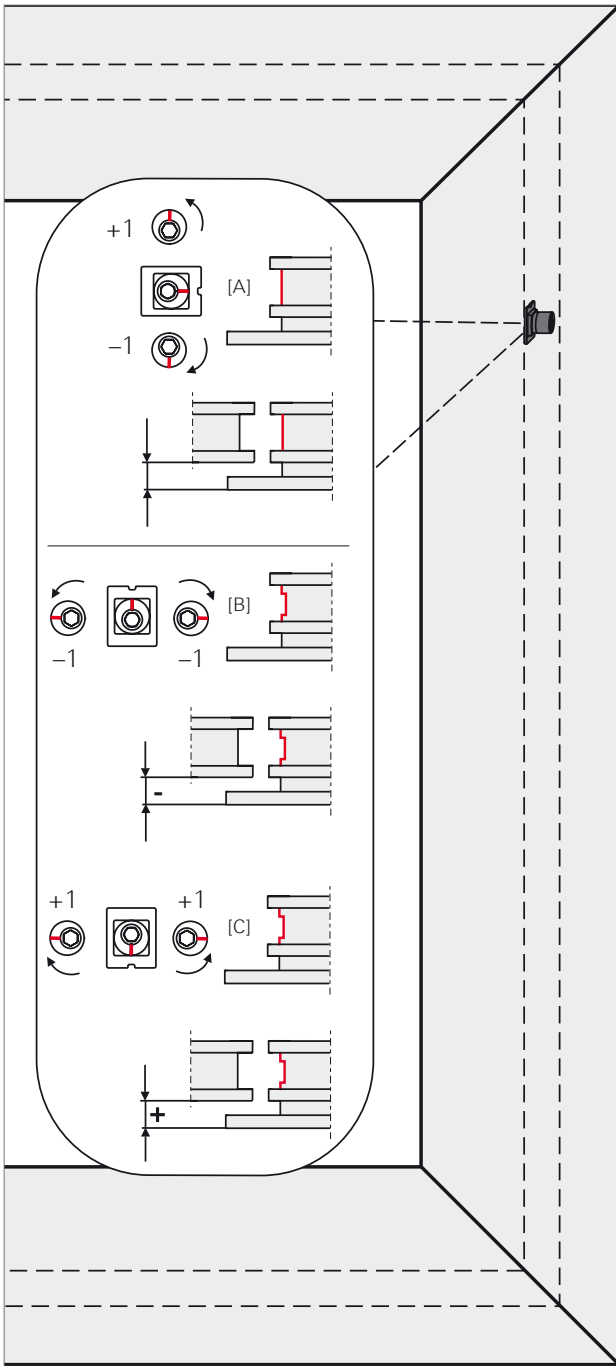


**Note!**

Roto hardware components may only be adjusted by authorised professionals.

**Strikers**

Adjust the gasket compression using hex key size 4, depending on the installation situation.



[A] The gasket compression can be increased or reduced.

[B] The gasket compression can be increased only.

[C] The gasket compression can be reduced only.



TiSt hardware overview

**Hardware overview and parts list ..... 192**  
 TiSt | 100 kg ..... 192  
 TiSt RC2 | 100 kg ..... 194  
 TiSt RC3 | 100 kg ..... 196

**Large packages ..... 198**  
 TiSt hinge side and locking side ..... 198



TiSt installation

**Sash ..... 199**  
 Installing the CL sash component ..... 199  
 Installing the Tilt-Only stay arm slide bar ..... 199  
 Installing the rebate stay hinge ..... 199  
 Installing the espagnolette lock ..... 200

**Frame ..... 201**  
 Installing the CL frame component ..... 201  
 Installing the Tilt-Only stay arm ..... 201  
 Installing the rebate sash stay ..... 201

**Joining the sash and frame ..... 203**  
 Mounting the rebate sash stay ..... 203  
 Connecting the Tilt-Only stay arm to the slide bar ..... 204



TiSt installation drawings

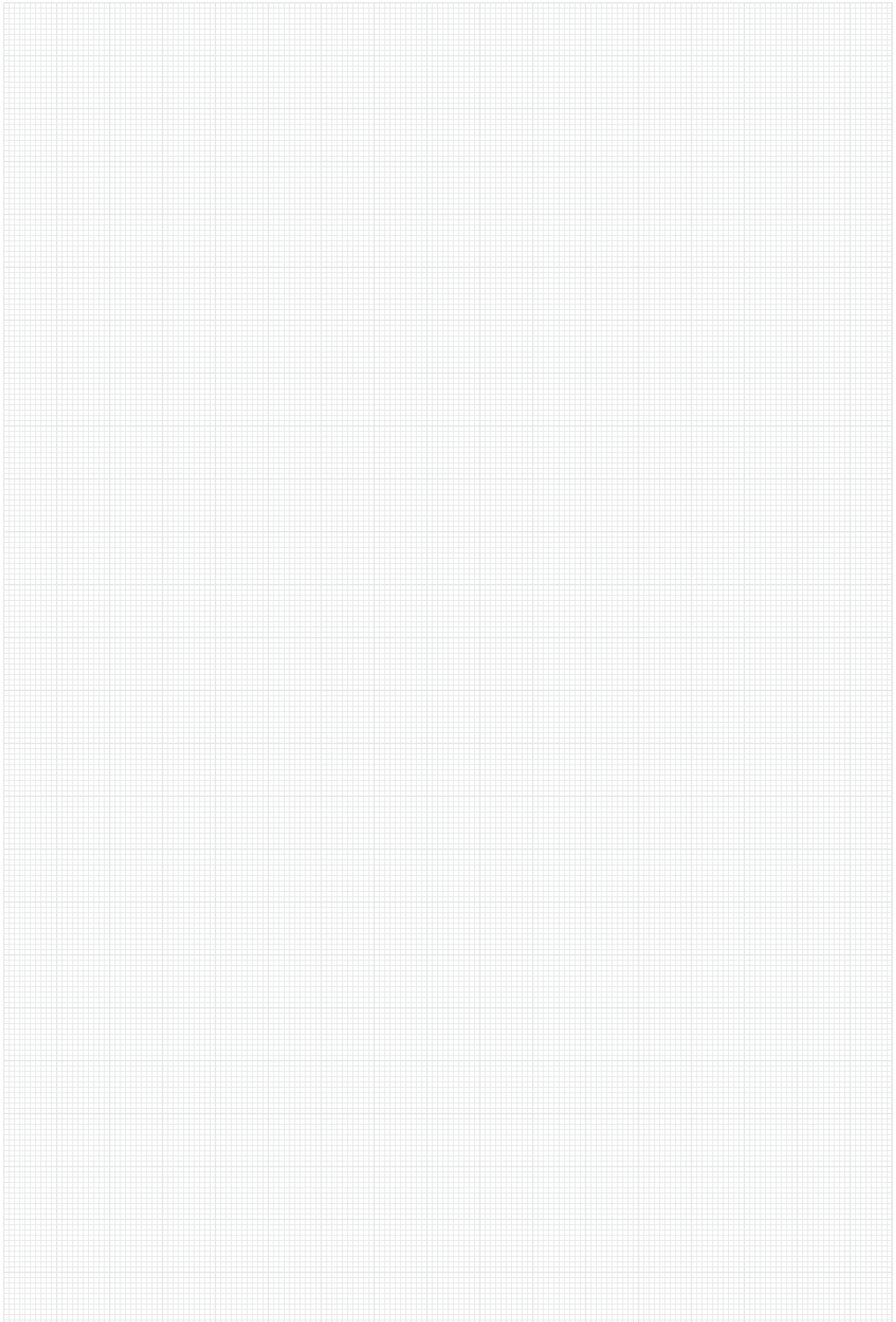
**Markings ..... 205**

**Clearance dimensions and positioning ..... 206**  
 TiSt | 100 kg ..... 206  
 TiSt RC2 | 100 kg ..... 207  
 TiSt RC3 | 100 kg ..... 208  
 TiSt night vent ..... 209



TiSt adjustment

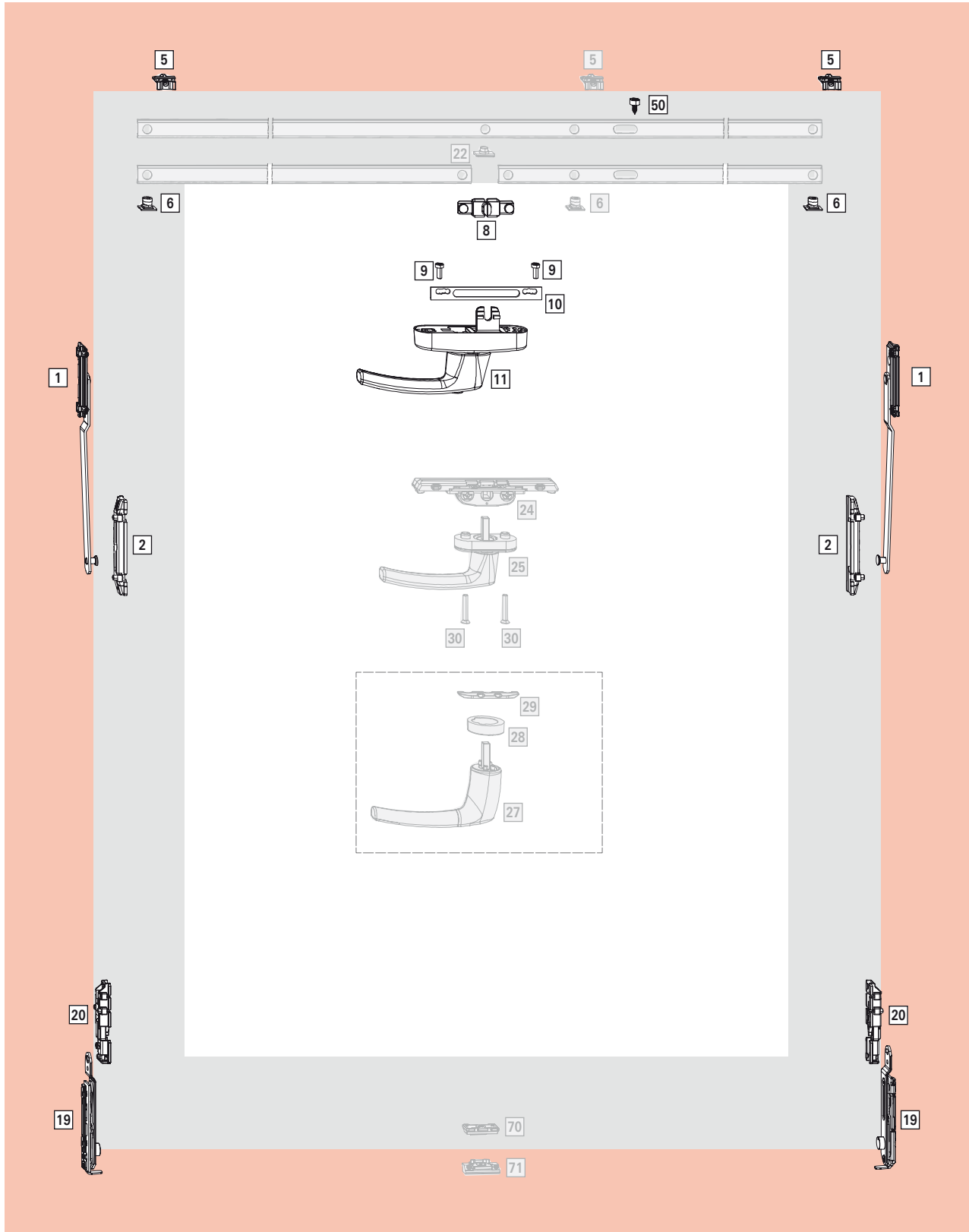
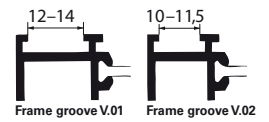
**Gasket compression ..... 210**  
 Strikers ..... 210



# TiSt hardware overview

## Hardware overview and parts list

TiSt | 100 kg



Grey components (optional) are not included in the basic set.





**Application range**

Sash width **SW** ..... 520–1600 mm  
 Sash height **SH** ..... 500–1300 mm  
 Sash weight **S.kg** ..... max. 100 kg

Rebate clearance **RC** ..... 11.5–12 mm  
 Overlap width **OW** ..... 21.5–22 mm

**Basic sets**

Locking side				
Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
1		<b>TiSt locking components V.01</b>	10	<b>728858</b>
		<b>TiSt locking components V.02</b>	10	<b>728859</b>
consisting of:				
[1]	2	<b>Tilt-Only stay arm, compl. V.01/V.02</b>		
[2]	2	<b>Tilt-Only stay arm slide bar, compl.</b>		
[5]	2	<b>Striker V.01/V.02</b>		
[6]	2	<b>Insertable cam</b>		

Additionally required locking components				
Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[50]	1	<b>Espagnolette lock</b>	100	<b>738549</b>

Sash stay					
Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
[19]	2	<b>Rebate sash stay no. 1</b>	L	10	<b>627256</b>
			R	10	<b>627255</b>
		<b>Rebate sash stay no. 3</b>	L	10	<b>627258</b>
			R	10	<b>627257</b>
		<b>Rebate sash stay no. 4</b>	L	10	<b>627260</b>
			R	10	<b>627259</b>
[20]	2	<b>Rebate stay hinge</b>		10	<b>740811</b>

**NOTE!**  
 Only use supports / clamping support-strips which have been approved for the profile. Further information can be obtained from Roto sales representatives.

**Espagnolette and connector**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[11]	1	<b>Roto Line AL geared-handle</b>		→ CTL 1
	1	<b>T connector set</b>	10	<b>728981</b>
consisting of:				
[8]	1	<b>T connector</b>		
[10]	1	<b>Espagnolette support</b>		
[9]	2	<b>Flat-headed screw M5 x 12</b>		

**Optional**

**Additional components, size-dependent**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[5]	1	<b>Striker V.01</b>	100	<b>728918</b>
		<b>Striker V.02</b>	100	<b>728920</b>
[6]	1	<b>Cam, insertable</b>	100	<b>334671</b>
	1-3	<b>CL central set V.01</b>	10	<b>740813</b>
		<b>CL central set V.02</b>	10	<b>740812</b>
consisting of:				
[70]		<b>CL sash component</b>		
[71]		<b>CL frame component V.01/V.02</b>		

**Alternative espagnolettes and connectors**

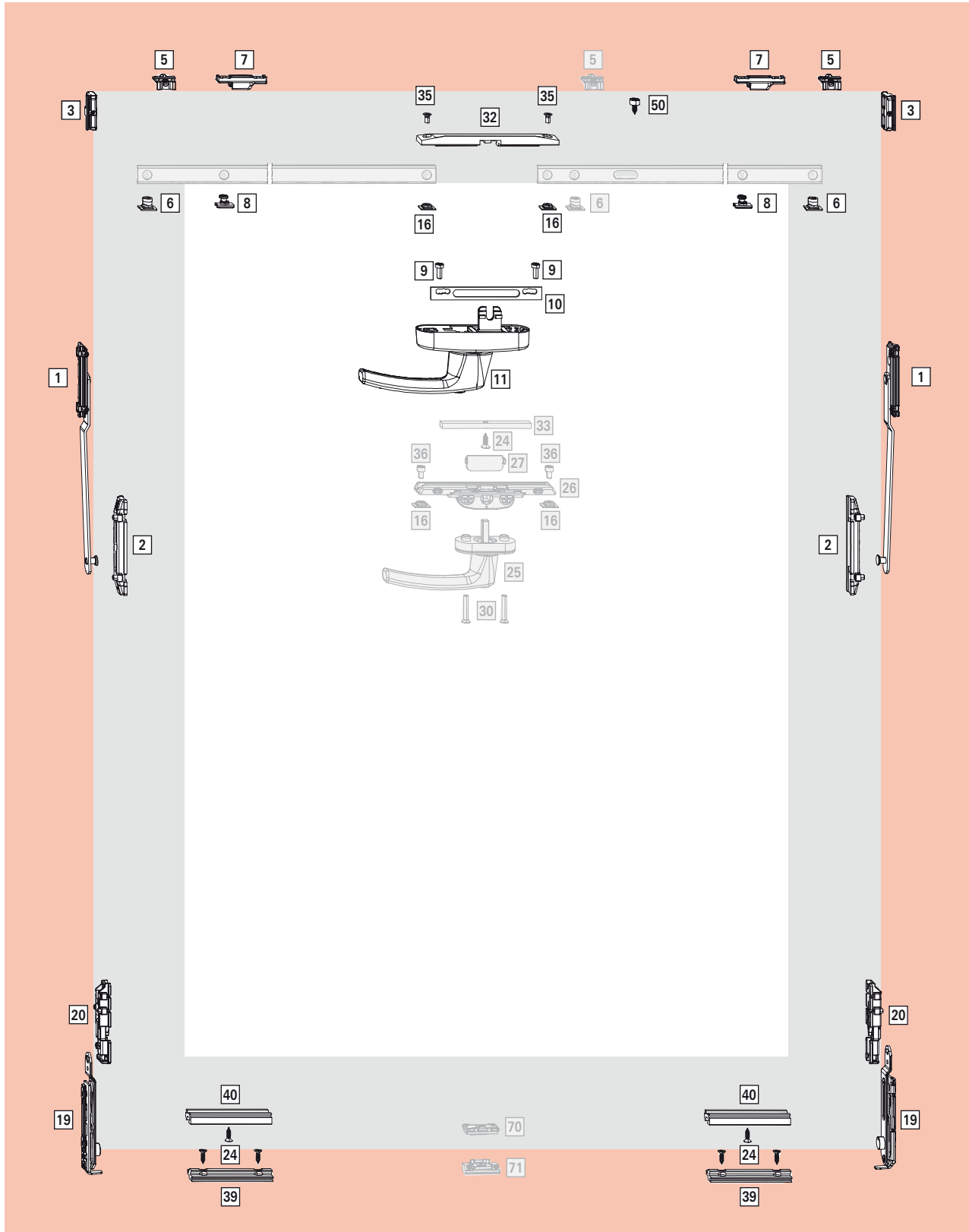
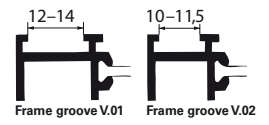
Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[11]	1	<b>Roto Line AL geared-handle</b>		→ CTL 1
[22]	1	<b>Connector bolt, insertable</b>	100	<b>254601</b>
[10]	1	<b>Espagnolette support</b>	100	<b>331937</b>
[9]	2	<b>Flat-headed screw M5 x 12</b>	100	<b>728925</b>
[25]	1	<b>Handle</b>		→ CTL 1
[24]	1	<b>Flush-encased gearbox without MD</b>	10	<b>378338</b>
[30]	2	<b>Countersunk screw (stainless steel) M5 x 30</b>	100	<b>212501</b>
[27]	1	<b>Handle without escutcheon <sup>1)</sup></b>		→ CTL 1
[28]	1	<b>Ring for handle without escutcheon</b>		→ CTL 1
[29]	1	<b>Mounting plate</b>	10	<b>378134</b>
[24]	1	<b>Flush-encased gearbox without MD</b>	10	<b>378338</b>

<sup>1)</sup> The handle without escutcheon can only be used on profile systems with an overlap height (OH) of ≥ 10 mm.

# TiSt hardware overview

## Hardware overview and parts list

TiSt RC2 | 100 kg



Grey components (optional) are not included in the basic set.



**Application range**

Sash width **SW** ..... 520–1600 mm  
 Sash height **SH** ..... 500–1300 mm  
 Sash weight **S.kg** ..... max. 100 kg

Rebate clearance **RC** ..... 11.5–12 mm  
 Overlap width **OW** ..... 21.5–22 mm

**Basic sets**

Locking side				
Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
1		<b>TiSt locking components V.01</b>	10	<b>728858</b>
		<b>TiSt locking components V.02</b>	10	<b>728859</b>
consisting of:				
[1]	2	<b>Tilt-Only stay arm, compl. V.01/V.02</b>		
[2]	2	<b>Tilt-Only stay arm slide bar, compl.</b>		
[5]	2	<b>Striker V.01/V.02</b>		
[6]	2	<b>Insertable cam</b>		

Additionally required locking components				
Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[8]	2	<b>SEC cam, insertable</b>	100	<b>447245</b>
[7]	2	<b>SEC striker V.01</b>	100	<b>212637</b>
		<b>SEC striker V.02</b>	100	<b>212638</b>
[50]	1	<b>Espagnolette lock</b>	100	<b>738549</b>
	1	<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction set</b>	10	<b>728950</b>
consisting of:				
[37]	1	<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction CD</b>		
[24]	1	<b>Countersunk tapping screw ST4.8x16</b>		
[3]	2	<b>Tilt striker</b>	100	<b>728860</b>

SEC components on the hinge side				
Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
2		<b>SEC hinge lock set V.01</b>	10	<b>728940</b>
		<b>SEC hinge lock set V.02</b>	10	<b>728941</b>
consisting of:				
[39]	1	<b>Frame component V.01/V.02</b>		
[40]	1	<b>Sash component</b>		
[24]	3	<b>Countersunk tapping screw ST4.8x16</b>		

Sash stay					
Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
[19]	2	<b>Rebate sash stay no. 1</b>	L	10	<b>627256</b>
			R	10	<b>627255</b>
		<b>Rebate sash stay no. 3</b>	L	10	<b>627258</b>
			R	10	<b>627257</b>
		<b>Rebate sash stay no. 4</b>	L	10	<b>627260</b>
			R	10	<b>627259</b>
[20]	2	<b>Rebate stay hinge</b>		10	<b>740811</b>

**NOTE!**  
 Only use supports / clamping support-strips which have been approved for the profile. Further information can be obtained from Roto sales representatives.

**Espagnolette and connector**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[11]	1	<b>Roto Line AL geared-handle, lockable</b>		→ CTL 1
[10]	1	<b>Espagnolette support</b>	100	<b>331937</b>
[9]	2	<b>Flat-headed screw M5x12</b>	100	<b>728925</b>
	1	<b>SEC espagnolette protection set</b>	10	<b>728952</b>
consisting of:				
[16]	2	<b>SEC connector</b>		
[14]	1	<b>SEC espagnolette protection</b>		
[30]	2	<b>Countersunk screw M5x10</b>		

**Optional**

Additional components, size-dependent				
Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[5]	1	<b>Striker V.01</b>	100	<b>728918</b>
		<b>Striker V.02</b>	100	<b>728920</b>
[6]	1	<b>Cam, insertable</b>	100	<b>334671</b>
	1-3	<b>CL central set V.01</b>	10	<b>740813</b>
		<b>CL central set V.02</b>	10	<b>740812</b>
consisting of:				
[70]		<b>CL sash component</b>		
[71]		<b>CL frame component V.01/V.02</b>		

**Alternative espagnolettes and connectors**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[13]	1	<b>Handle, lockable</b>		→ CTL 1
[12]	2	<b>Countersunk screw (stainless steel) M5x30</b>	100	<b>212501</b>
	1	<b>SEC flush-encased gearbox set</b>	10	<b>728947</b>
consisting of:				
[15]	1	<b>SEC flush-encased gearbox without MD <sup>1)</sup></b>		
[16]	2	<b>SEC connector</b>		
[24]	1	<b>Countersunk tapping screw ST4.8x16</b>		
[32]	1	<b>SEC anti-drilling protection</b>		
[36]	2	<b>Cylinder-head screw M5x8</b>		
[38]	1	<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction flush-encased gearbox</b>		

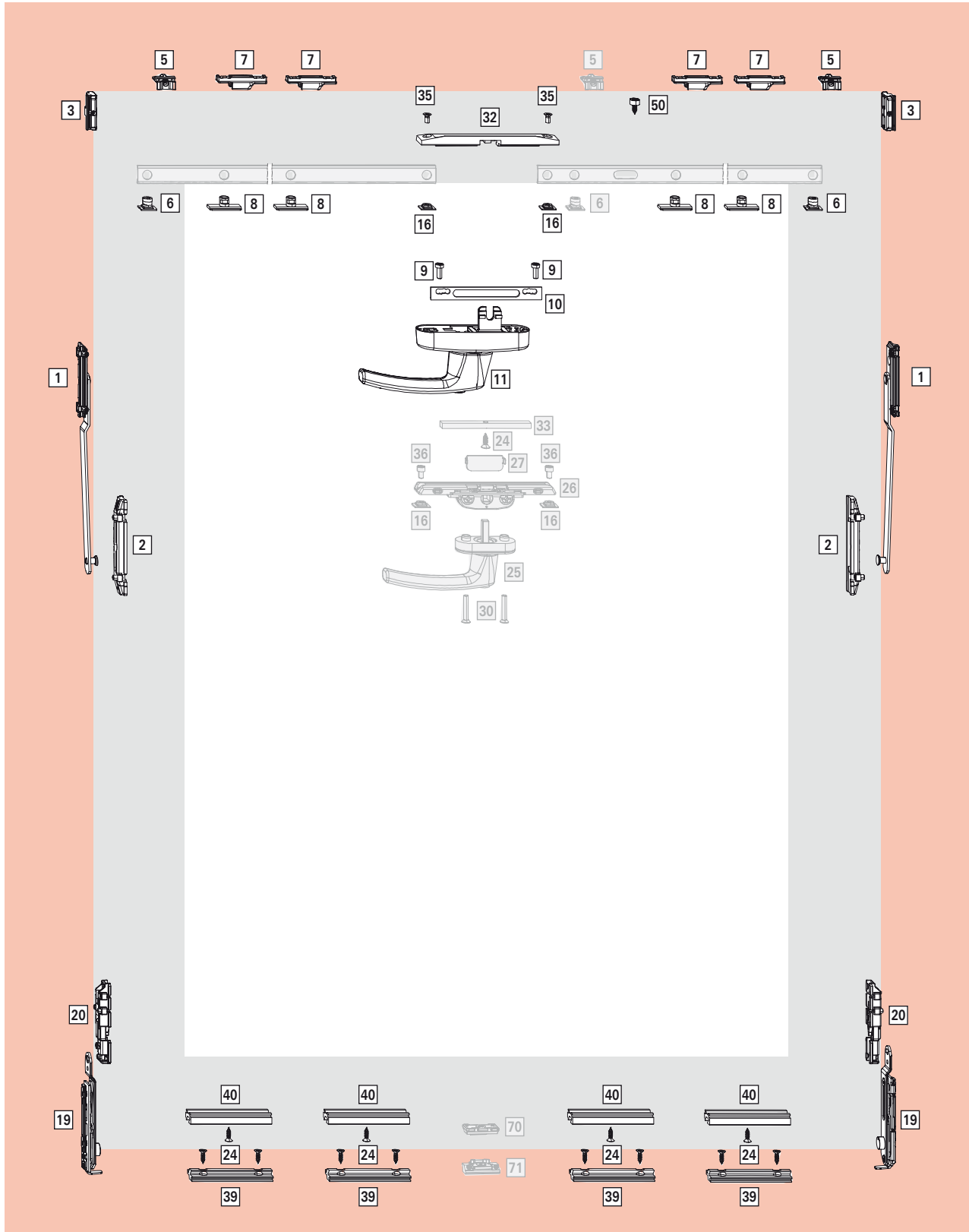
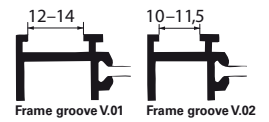
<sup>1)</sup> For the SEC flush-encased gearbox with blocking device, see page 237.



# TiSt hardware overview

## Hardware overview and parts list

TiSt RC3 | 100 kg





**Application range**

Sash width **SW** ..... 670–1600 mm  
 Sash height **SH** ..... 500–1300 mm  
 Sash weight **S.kg** ..... max. 100 kg

Rebate clearance **RC** ..... 11.5–12 mm  
 Overlap width **OW** ..... 21.5–22 mm

**Basic sets**

Locking side				
Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
1		<b>TiSt locking components V.01</b>	10	<b>728858</b>
		<b>TiSt locking components V.02</b>	10	<b>728859</b>
consisting of:				
[1]	2	<b>Tilt-Only stay arm, compl. V.01/V.02</b>		
[2]	2	<b>Tilt-Only stay arm slide bar, compl.</b>		
[5]	2	<b>Striker V.01/V.02</b>		
[6]	2	<b>Insertable cam</b>		

Additionally required locking components				
Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[8]	4	<b>SEC cam RC3, insertable</b>	100	<b>443530</b>
[7]	4	<b>SEC striker V.01</b>	100	<b>212637</b>
		<b>SEC striker V.02</b>	100	<b>212638</b>
[50]	1	<b>Espagnolette lock</b>	100	<b>738549</b>
	1	<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction set</b>	10	<b>728950</b>
consisting of:				
[37]	1	<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction CD</b>		
[24]	1	<b>Countersunk tapping screw ST4.8x16</b>		
[3]	2	<b>Tilt striker</b>	100	<b>728860</b>

SEC components on the hinge side				
Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
4		<b>SEC hinge lock set V.01</b>	10	<b>728940</b>
		<b>SEC hinge lock set V.02</b>	10	<b>728941</b>
consisting of:				
[39]	1	<b>Frame component V.01/V.02</b>		
[40]	1	<b>Sash component</b>		
[24]	3	<b>Countersunk tapping screw ST4.8x16</b>		

Sash stay					
Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
[19]	2	<b>Rebate sash stay no. 1</b>	L	10	<b>627256</b>
			R	10	<b>627255</b>
		<b>Rebate sash stay no. 3</b>	L	10	<b>627258</b>
			R	10	<b>627257</b>
		<b>Rebate sash stay no. 4</b>	L	10	<b>627260</b>
			R	10	<b>627259</b>
[20]	2	<b>Rebate stay hinge</b>		10	<b>740811</b>

**NOTE!**  
 Only use supports / clamping support-strips which have been approved for the profile.  
 Further information can be obtained from Roto sales representatives.

**Espagnolette and connector**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[11]	1	<b>Roto Line AL geared-handle, lockable</b>		→ CTL 1
[10]	1	<b>Espagnolette support</b>	100	<b>331937</b>
[9]	2	<b>Flat-headed screw M5x12</b>	100	<b>728925</b>
	1	<b>SEC espagnolette protection set</b>	10	<b>728952</b>
consisting of:				
[16]	2	<b>SEC connector</b>		
[14]	1	<b>SEC espagnolette protection</b>		
[30]	2	<b>Countersunk screw M5x10</b>		

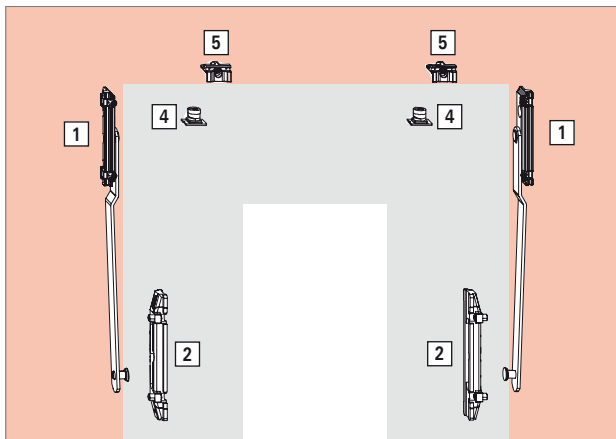
**Optional**

Additional components, size-dependent				
Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[5]	1	<b>Striker V.01</b>	100	<b>728918</b>
		<b>Striker V.02</b>	100	<b>728920</b>
[6]	1	<b>Cam, insertable</b>	100	<b>334671</b>
	1-3	<b>CL central set V.01</b>	10	<b>740813</b>
		<b>CL central set V.02</b>	10	<b>740812</b>
consisting of:				
[70]		<b>CL sash component</b>		
[71]		<b>CL frame component V.01/V.02</b>		

**Alternative espagnolettes and connectors**

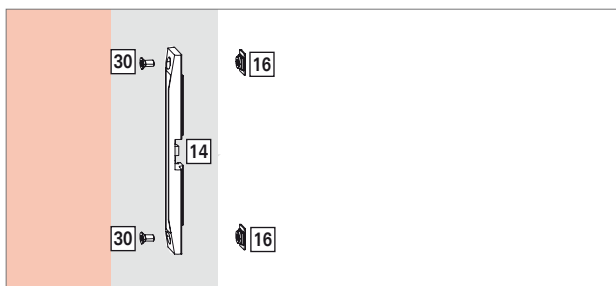
Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[13]	1	<b>Handle, lockable</b>		→ CTL 1
[12]	2	<b>Countersunk screw (stainless steel) M5x30</b>	100	<b>212501</b>
	1	<b>SEC flush-encased gearbox set</b>	10	<b>728947</b>
consisting of:				
[15]	1	<b>SEC flush-encased gearbox without MD <sup>1)</sup></b>		
[16]	2	<b>SEC connector</b>		
[24]	1	<b>Countersunk tapping screw ST4.8x16</b>		
[32]	1	<b>SEC anti-drilling protection</b>		
[36]	2	<b>Cylinder-head screw M5x8</b>		
[38]	1	<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction flush-encased gearbox</b>		

1) For the SEC flush-encased gearbox with blocking device, see page 237.



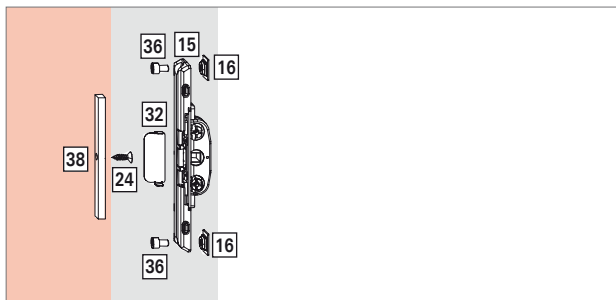
**TiSt locking components**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
1	1	<b>Tilt-Only stay arm, compl. V.01</b>	20	<b>728862</b>
	1	<b>Tilt-Only stay arm, compl. V.02</b>	20	<b>728863</b>
		consisting of:		
[1]	1	<b>Tilt-Only stay arm, compl. V.01/V.02</b>		
[2]	1	<b>Tilt-Only stay arm slide bar, compl.</b>		
[4]	2	<b>Insertable cam</b>	100	<b>334671</b>
[5]	2	<b>Striker V.01</b>	100	<b>728918</b>
		<b>Striker V.02</b>	100	<b>728920</b>



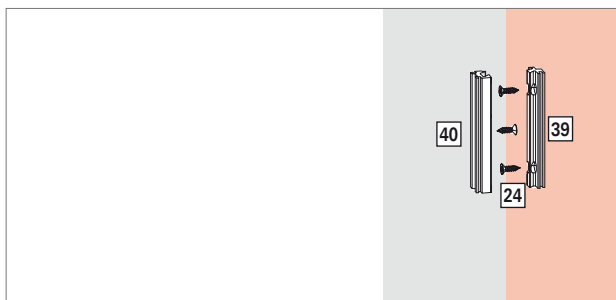
**SEC espagnolette protection set**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[14]	1	<b>SEC espagnolette protection</b>	10	<b>487407</b>
[16]	2	<b>SEC connector</b>	100	<b>447113</b>
[30]	2	<b>Countersunk screw M5 x 10</b>	100	<b>728926</b>



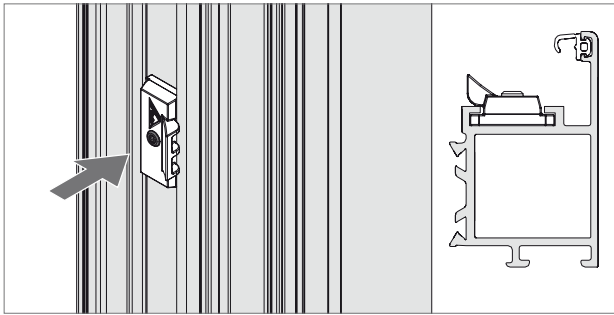
**SEC flush-encased gearbox set**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[15]	1	<b>SEC flush-encased gearbox without MD</b>	10	<b>457210</b>
[16]	2	<b>SEC connector</b>	100	<b>447113</b>
[24]	1	<b>Countersunk tapping screw ST4.8 x 16</b>	100	<b>728932</b>
[32]	1	<b>SEC anti-drilling protection</b>	10	<b>487406</b>
[36]	2	<b>Cylinder-head screw M5 x 8</b>	100	<b>728936</b>
[38]	1	<b>SEC rebate-clearance reduction ESP</b>	50	<b>334360</b>



**SEC hinge lock set**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[24]	3	<b>Countersunk tapping screw ST4.8 x 16</b>	100	<b>728932</b>
[39]	1	<b>Frame component V.01</b>	20	<b>331788</b>
		<b>Frame component V.02</b>	20	<b>331789</b>
[40]	1	<b>Sash component</b>	20	<b>331790</b>

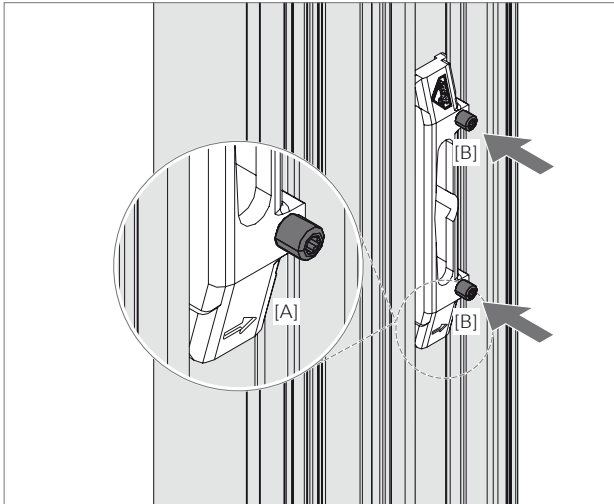


### Installing the CL sash component

1. Insert the CL sash component into the sash groove on the hinge side.
2. Tighten the CL sash component with the preinstalled threaded pin.

Tool: T 10 hex key

Torque: max. 2.5 Nm



### Installing the Tilt-Only stay arm slide bar

1. Insert the Tilt-Only stay arm slide bar into the sash groove.

#### **i** NOTE!

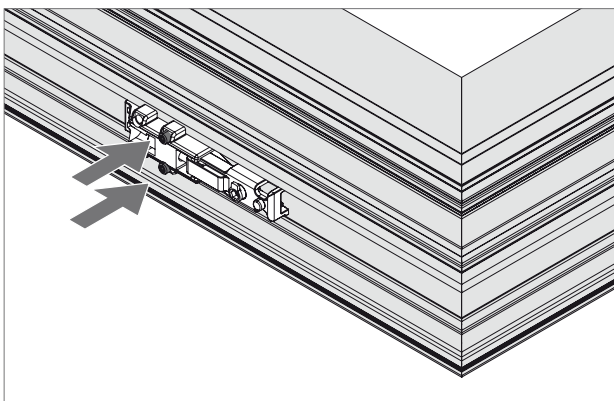
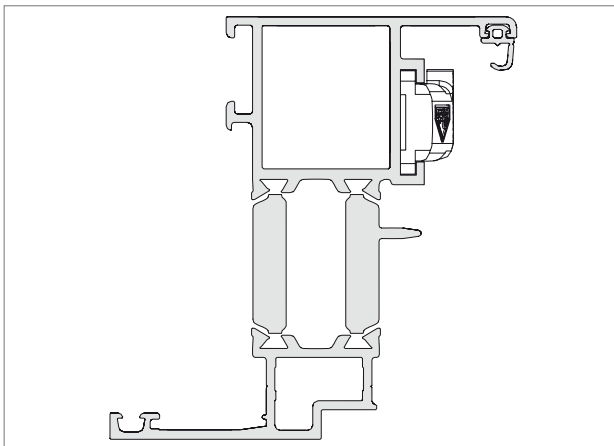
Pay attention to the installation direction of the slide bar. The arrow [A] must point towards the sash overlap.

2. Screw down the slide bar with 2 preinstalled piercing screws [B].

After tightening the screw, check that the slide bar is securely fitted.

Tool: T 10 hex key

Torque: 2–2.5 Nm

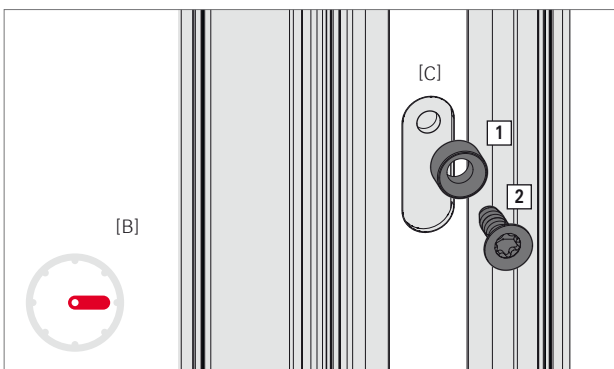
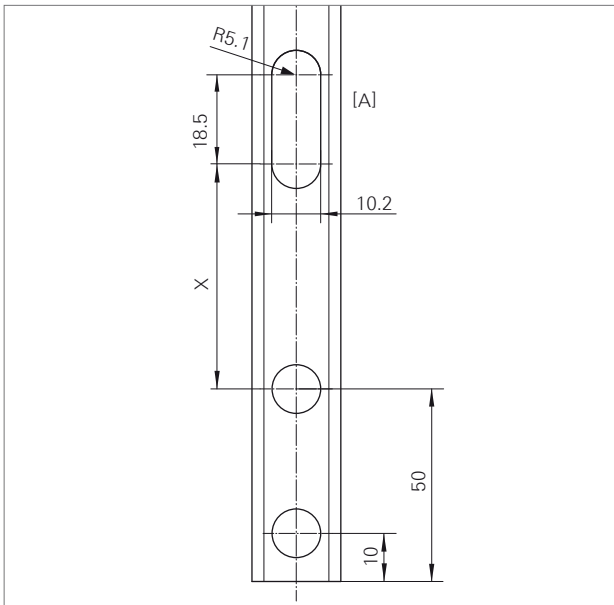
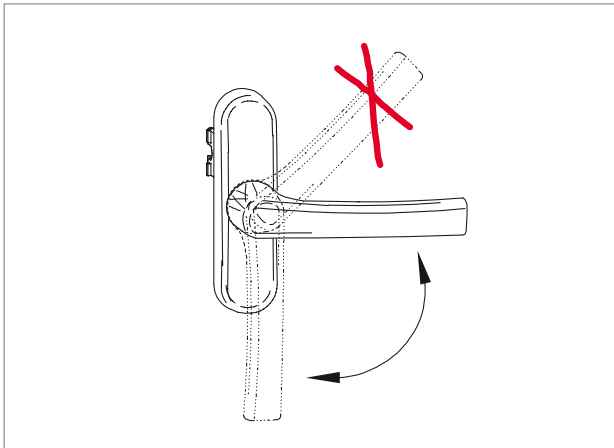


### Installing the rebate stay hinge

1. Insert the rebate stay hinge into the Euro-groove at the top. Fix the rebate stay hinge in position (as shown in the installation drawing) with 2 piercing screws.

Tool: T 10 hex key

Torque max. 2.5 Nm



### Installing the espagnolette lock

Produce the espagnolette lock by using a locking sleeve in the slot on connecting rod CR2.

1. Produce the slot in connecting rod CR2 before installation, as shown in the drawing opposite [A].



#### NOTE!

X = freely positionable (suggestion: 60 mm)

2. Drill out the sash in the 90° handle position [B] for locking sleeve with M5 screw [C].

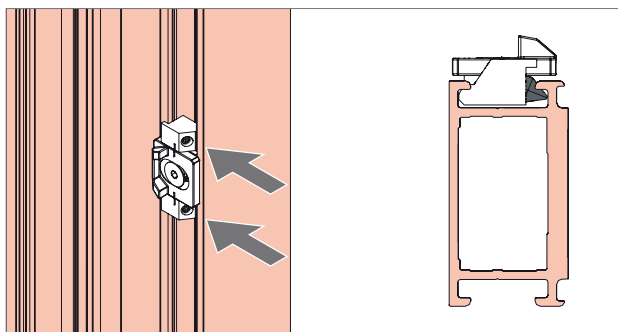
Drill holes:

1 x Ø 3.5 mm, at least 4 mm deep.

3. Screw down the locking sleeve [1] with the screw [2].

Tool: T 25 hex key



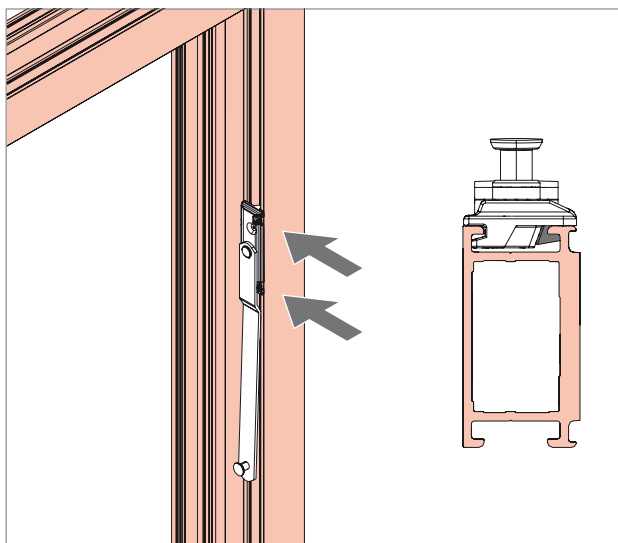


#### Installing the CL frame component

1. Swing the CL frame component into the profile on the hinge side.
2. Screw down the CL frame component with the pre-installed threaded pins.

Tool: T 10 hex key

Torque: max. 2.5 Nm

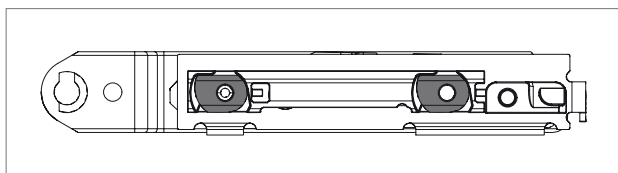


#### Installing the Tilt-Only stay arm

1. Swing the Tilt-Only stay arms into the frame at the specified position (see installation drawing).
2. Screw down the Tilt-Only stay arms with the 2 pre-installed threaded pins.

Tool: T 10 hex key

Torque: max. 2.5 Nm



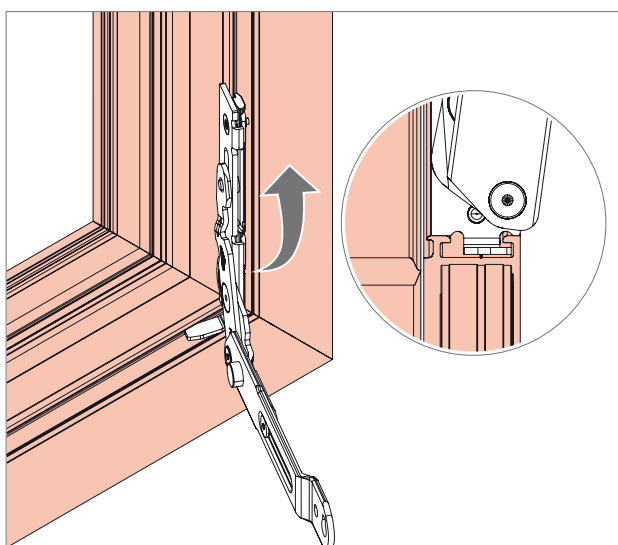
#### Installing the rebate sash stay

1. Align the clamping blocks (see image).



#### NOTE!

For selecting the clamp strip version depending on the clamp strip dimensions = C (front strut thickness) + J (groove inside width), → p. 28.

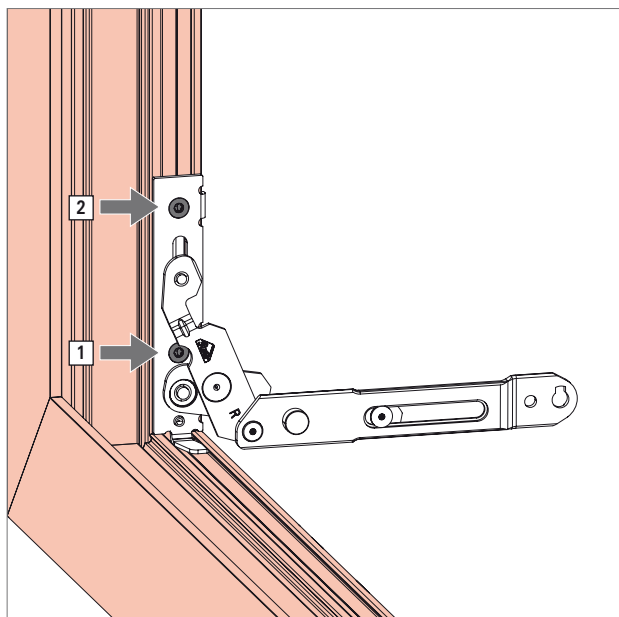


2. Open the sash stay and swing the support into the profile so that the baseplate engages behind it.

## TiSt installation

### Frame

Tilt-Only hardware, handle at the top



3. Push the baseplate onto the profile so that it is level and tighten the preinstalled screw [1].

After tightening the screw, check that the sash stay is securely fitted.

Tighten the screw [2].

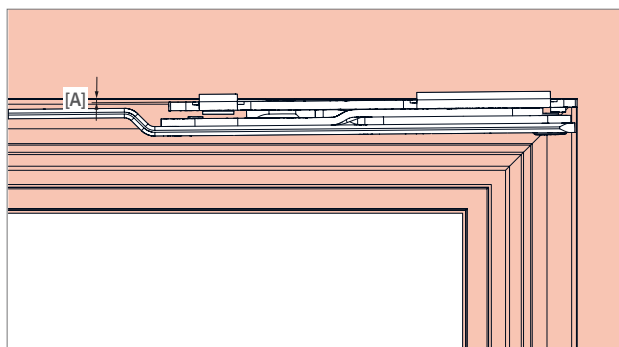
Tool: T 20 hex key

Torque: max. 5.5 Nm



#### NOTE!

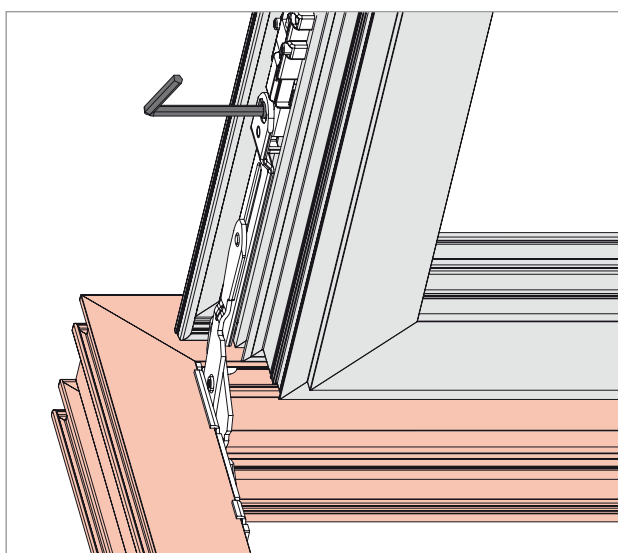
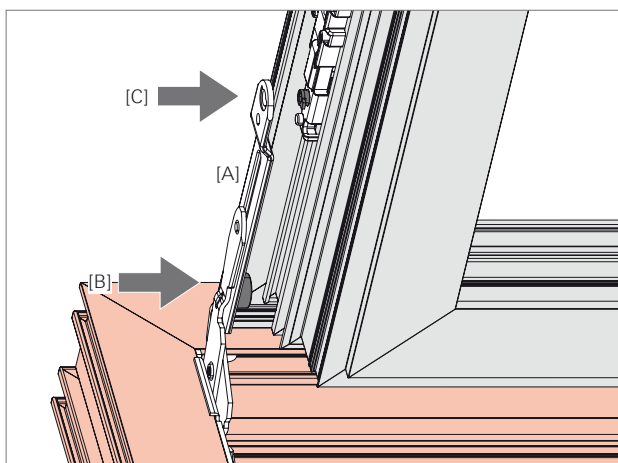
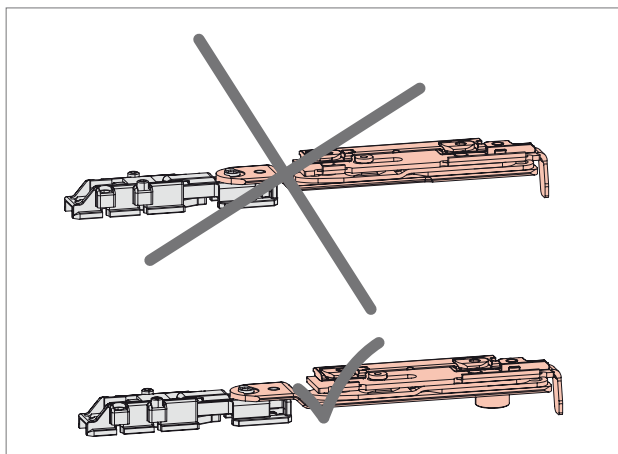
- Depending on the strength of the profile, or with a base groove thickness  $> 2$  mm, it may be necessary to predrill the area of the screw [2]. To do so, use the pivot rest / stay bearing jig or create the corresponding drilling pattern in mechanical production (see page 248).
- Note the screw sequence [1], [2].
- Install and remove the sash stay a maximum of two times.



#### NOTE!

Do not leave a gap between the baseplate and profile [A].

4. Close the sash stay.

**Mounting the rebate sash stay****WARNING!**

Danger in the event of prohibited installation!

The combination of rebate sash stay, coupleable, and rebate stay hinge can lead to hazardous situations or even cause the sash to fall.

Only install the rebate sash stay in conjunction with the rebate stay hinge.

1. Open both rebate sash stays and guide them on the sash via the rebate stay hinge [A].
3. Insert the eccentric cam into the sash groove [B].
4. Guide the swivel pin on the rebate stay hinge through the drill hole in the two rebate sash stays [C].

5. Lock the connection by turning the cams (right and left) 180°.

Tool: hex key size 4

**WARNING!**

Danger in the event of prohibited installation!

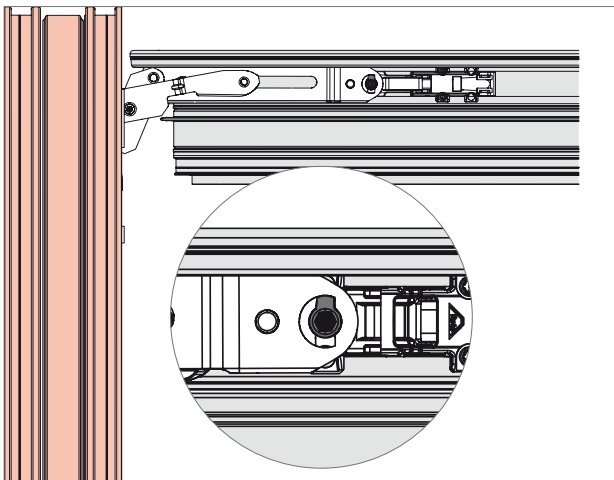
A missing connection can lead to hazardous situations or even cause the sash to fall.

Lock by turning the cams (right and left) 180°.

## TiSt installation

### Joining the sash and frame

Tilt-Only hardware, handle at the top



6. View from above, after locking.

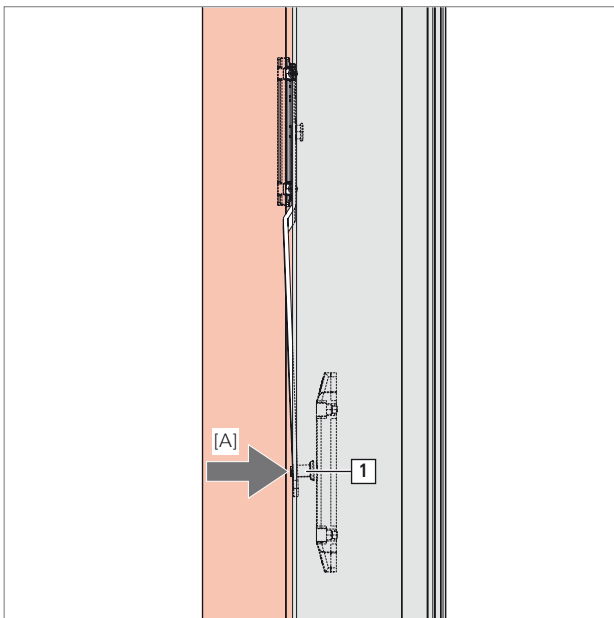
#### Connecting the Tilt-Only stay arm to the slide bar

1. In the tilted sash position, guide the scissor stay arm of the Tilt-Only stay arm across the centre of the slide bar with the mounting pin [1] [A].



#### NOTE!

Secure the sash to prevent it from falling.

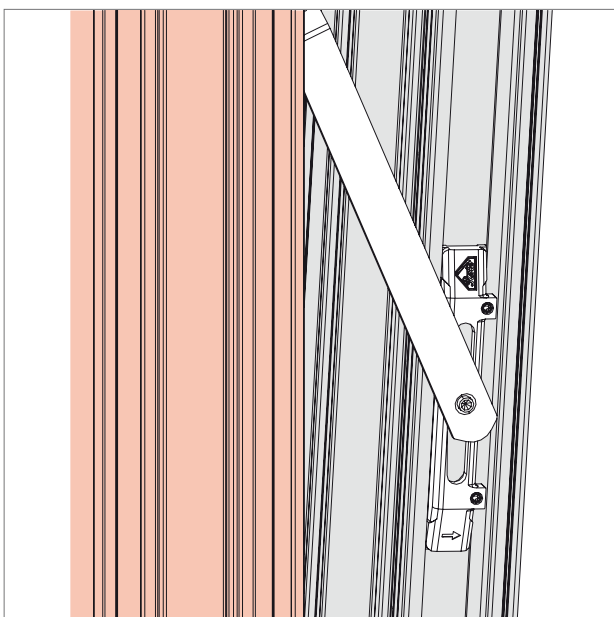


2. Insert the mounting pin in the slide bar and close the sash.



#### NOTE!

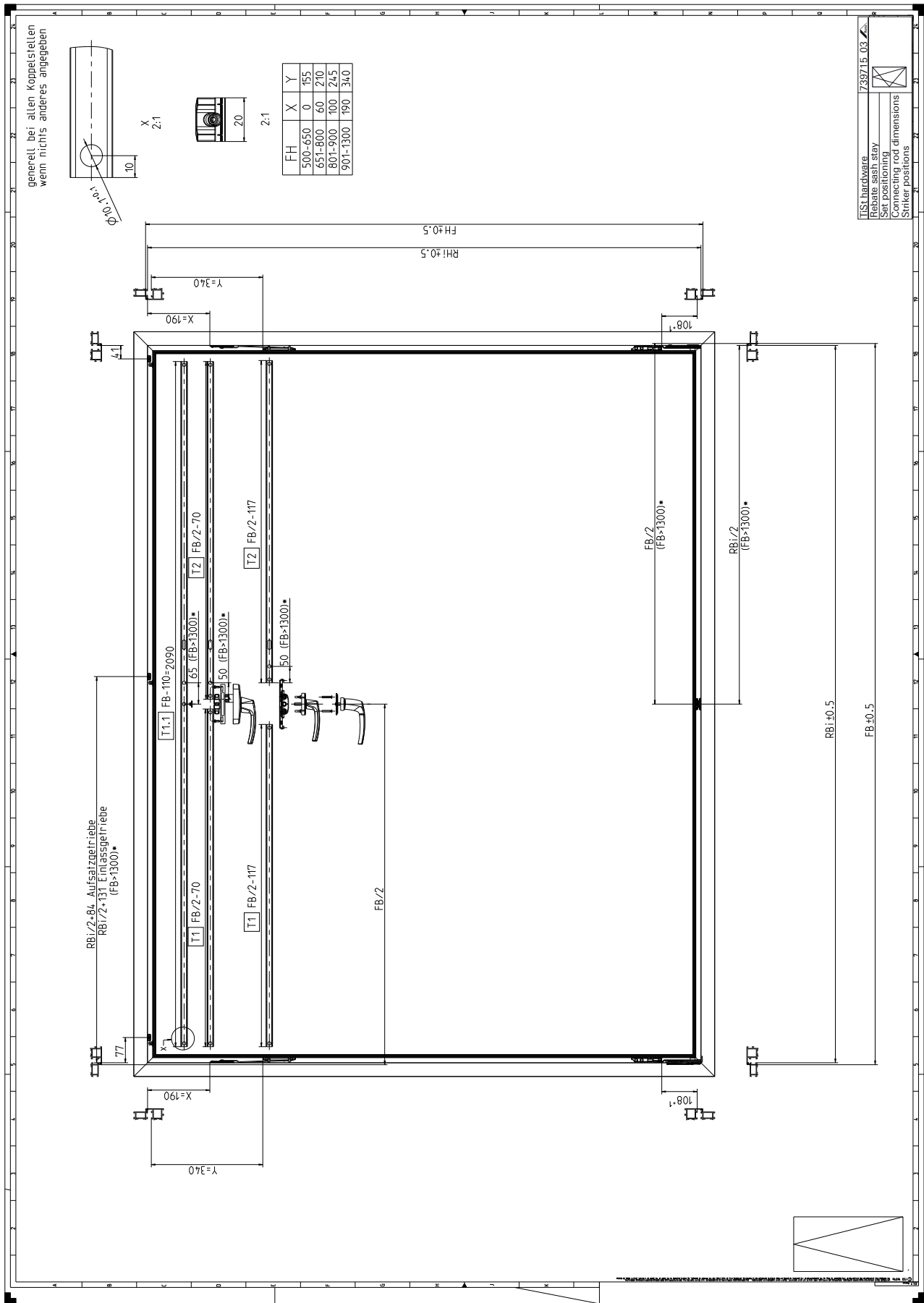
Dismantling is performed in reverse order.

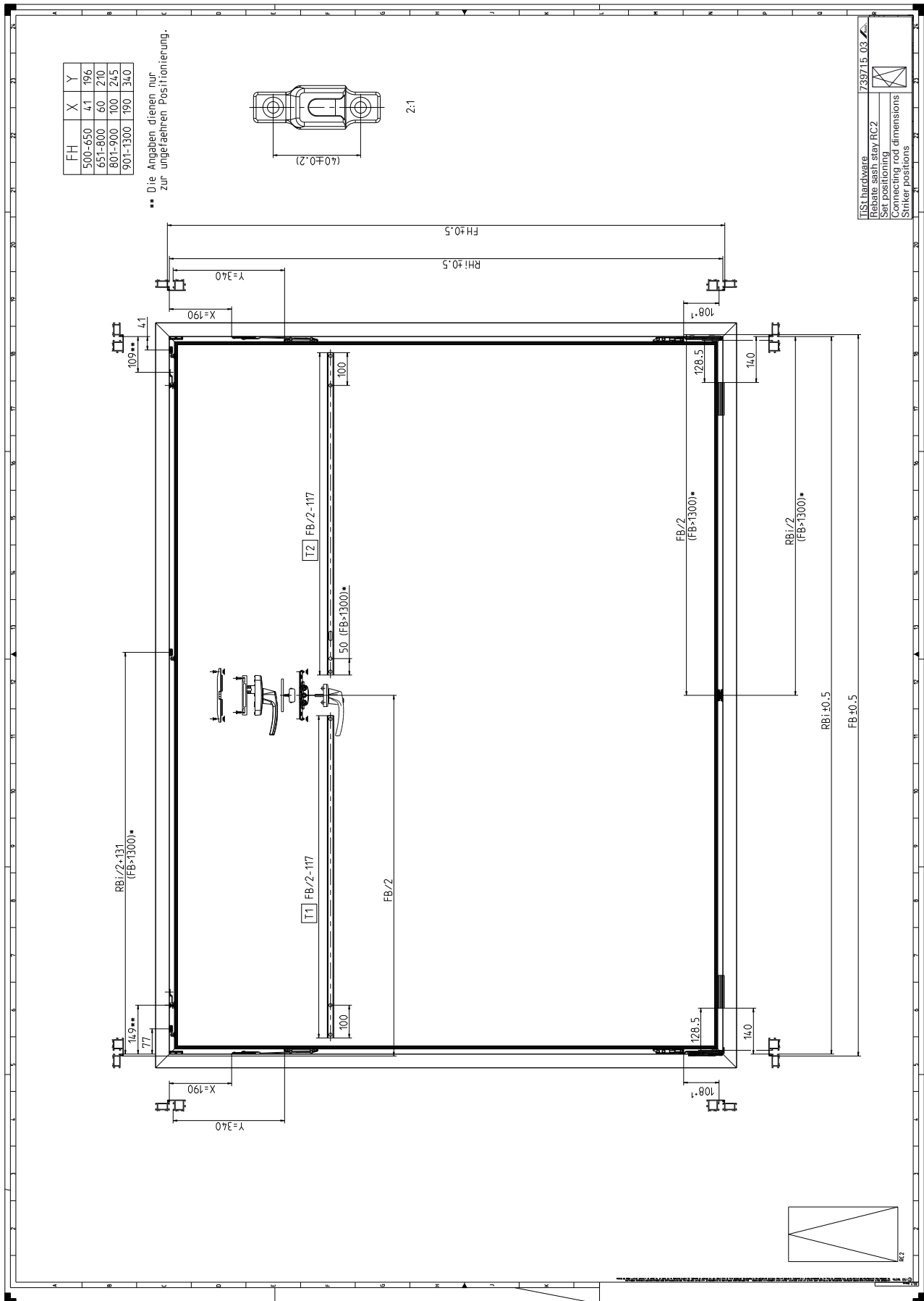




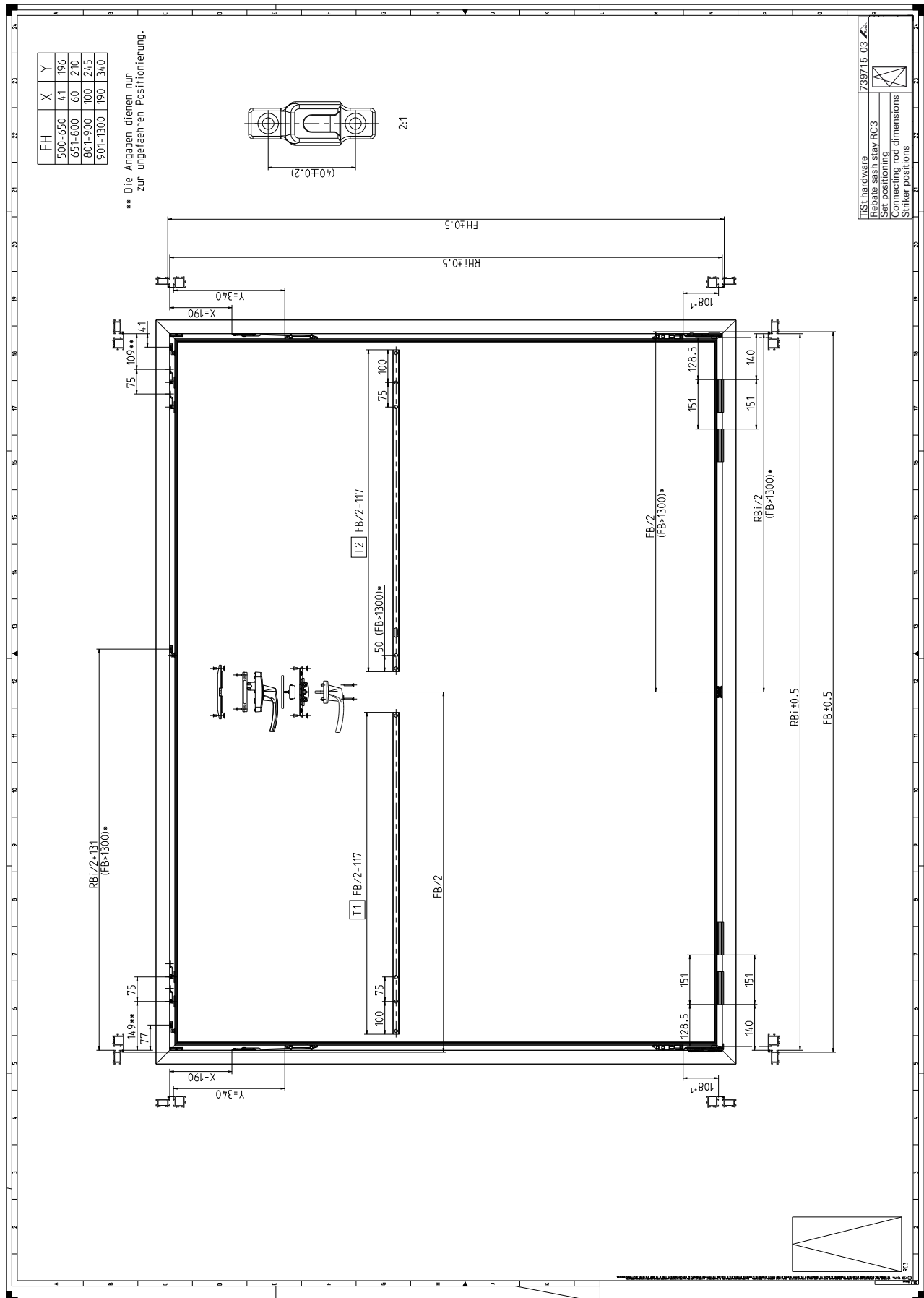
Text in the installation drawings	Translation
Aufsatzgetriebe	Geared-handle
Die Angaben dienen nur zur ungefähren Positionierung	The information is for approximate positioning only
Einlassgetriebe	Flush-encased gearbox
Empfehlung seitens Roto	Recommendation from Roto
FB	SW
FH	SH
generell bei allen Koppelstellen, wenn nichts anderes angegeben	Generally for all coupling points, unless otherwise stated
je nach Profilstabilität bzw. Beanspruchungsgruppe des Profils müssen/ können die Mittelverschlüsse in kürzeren/längeren Abständen gesetzt werden	Depending on the profile stability or profile loading group, the centre locks must/can be spaced closer together/further apart werden
Mitgeltende Unterlagen für die Montage beachten!	Comply with the other applicable documents for installation.
RBi	FWi
RHi	FHi

**TiSt installation drawings**  
**Clearance dimensions and positioning**  
TiSt | 100 kg





**TiSt installation drawings**  
**Clearance dimensions and positioning**  
 TiSt RC3 | 100 kg

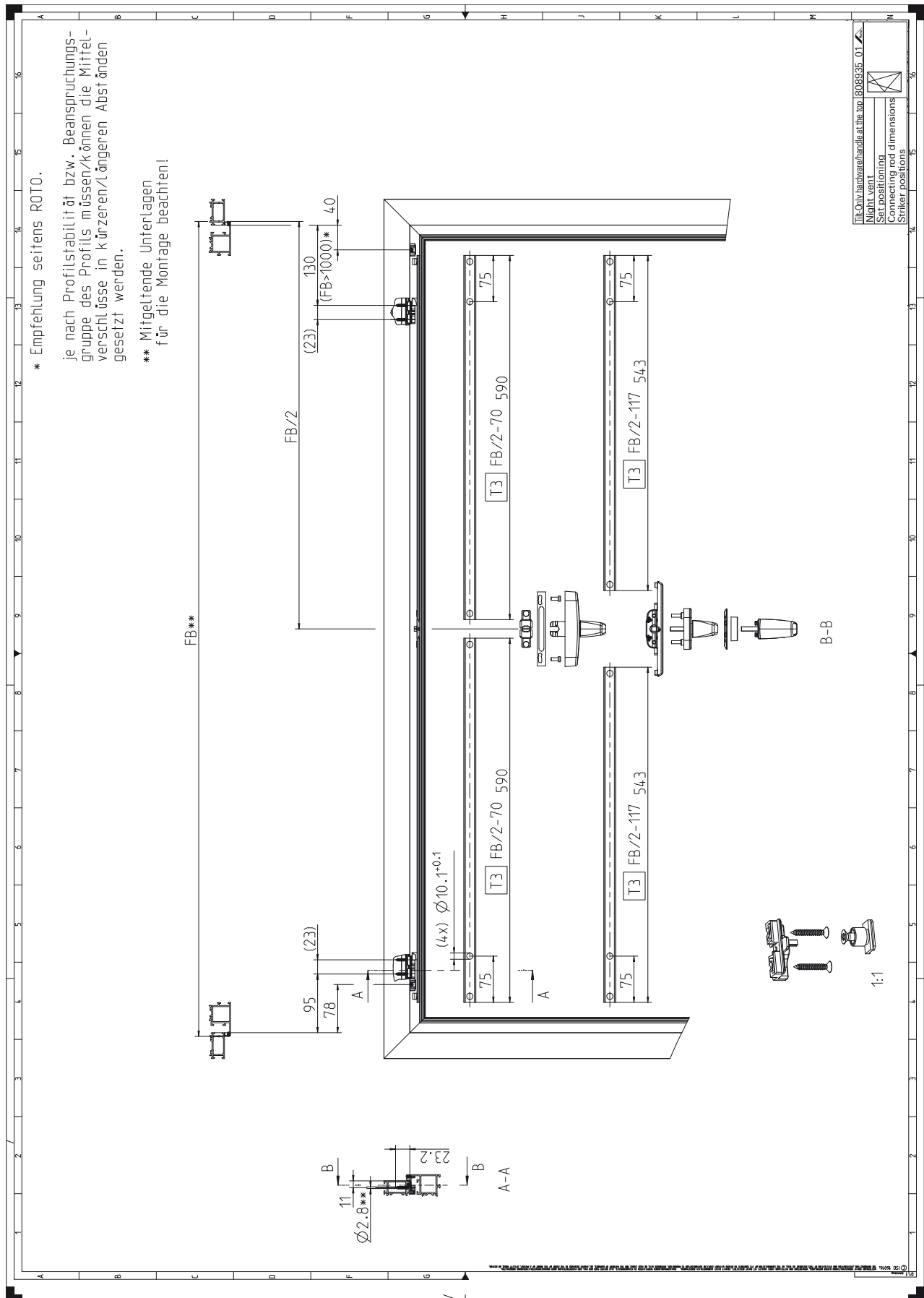


FH	X	Y
500-650	41	196
651-800	60	210
801-900	100	245
901-1300	190	340

\*\* Die Angaben dienen nur zur ungefähren Positionierung.

TiSt hardware  
 Rebate sash stay RC3  
 Set positioning  
 Connecting rod dimensions  
 Striker positions  
 739715\_03





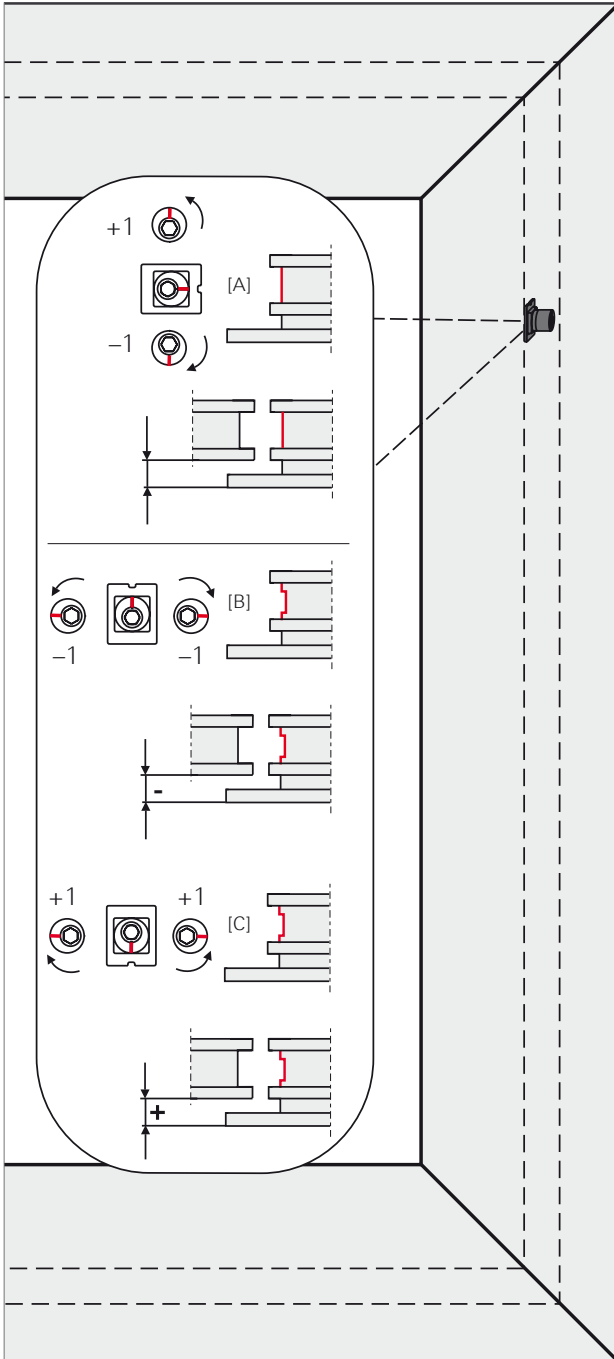


**Note!**

Roto hardware components may only be adjusted by authorised professionals.

**Strikers**

Adjust the gasket compression using hex key size 4, depending on the installation situation.



[A] The gasket compression can be increased or reduced.

[B] The gasket compression can be increased only.

[C] The gasket compression can be reduced only.



## FM hardware overview

<b>Hardware overview and parts list</b> .....	<b>212</b>
FM   150 kg .....	212
FM, coupleable   150 kg .....	213
FM-Su   150 kg .....	214
FM-SuN   150 kg .....	215
FM-Sh   150 kg .....	216
FM-R   150 kg .....	217
FM, coupleable (passive sash DIN L)   150 kg .....	218
FM, coupleable (passive sash DIN L)   RC2 150 kg .....	220
FM, coupleable (passive sash DIN L)   RC3 150 kg .....	222
<b>Large packages</b> .....	<b>224</b>
FM locking side .....	224



## FM installation

<b>Drilling and routing dimensions</b> .....	<b>226</b>
FM espagnolette, internal .....	226
FM-Sh espagnolette .....	226
<b>Sash</b> .....	<b>227</b>
Installing the FM espagnolette .....	227
Installing the FM-Su espagnolette .....	227
Installing the FM-SuN espagnolette .....	228
Installing the FM-Sh espagnolette .....	228
Installing the FM-R espagnolette .....	228



## FM installation drawings

<b>Markings</b> .....	<b>230</b>
<b>Clearance dimensions and positioning</b> .....	<b>231</b>
FM and FM-Sh, passive sash .....	231
FM-Su and FM-R, passive sash .....	232
FM-SuN, passive sash .....	233
FM   150 kg .....	234
FM RC2   150 kg .....	235
FM RC3   150 kg .....	236

## FM hardware overview

### Hardware overview and parts list

FM | 150 kg

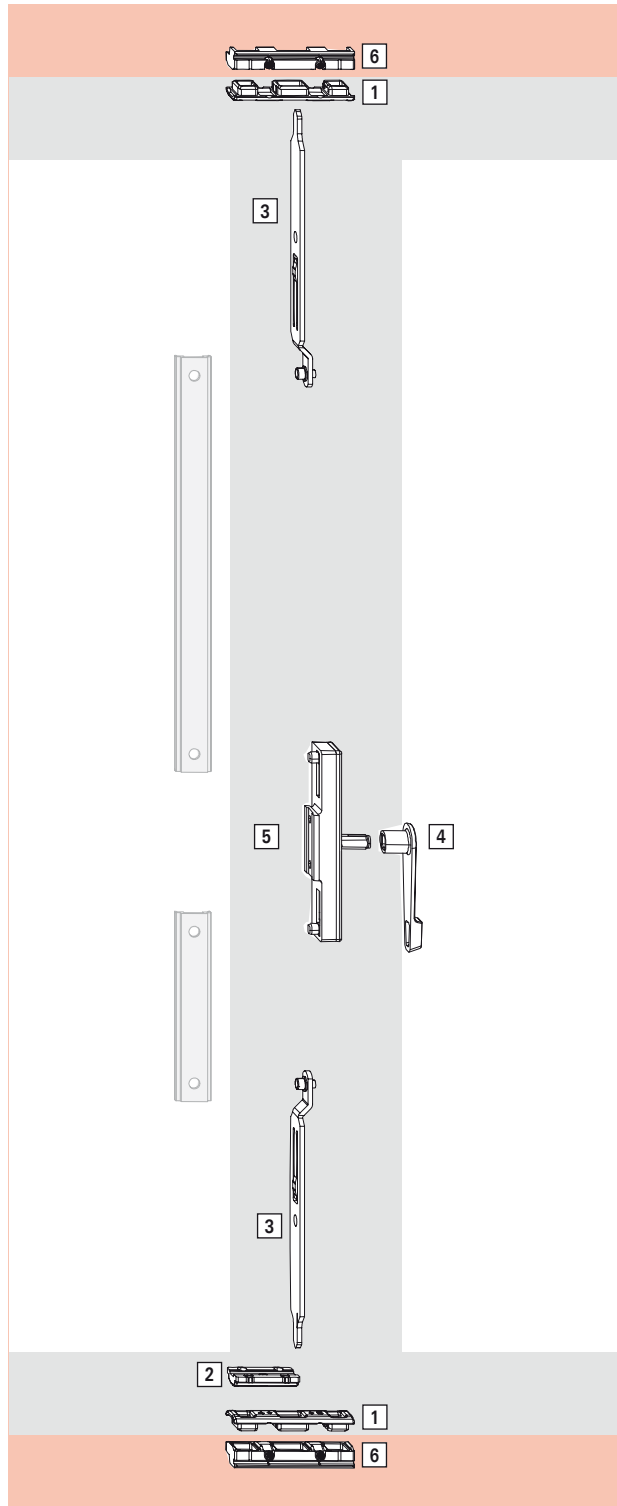
#### Application range

Sash width **SW** (passive sash: TuS) ..... 250–1600 mm

Sash height **SH** ..... max. 2700 mm

Rebate clearance **RC** ..... 11.5–12 mm

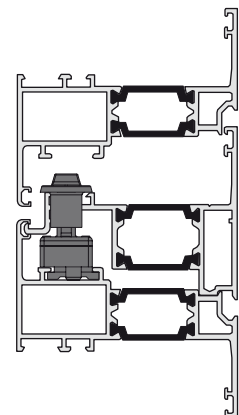
Overlap width **OW** ..... 21.5–22 mm



#### Basic set

##### Passive sash locking side

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
1		<b>FM espagnolette, internal</b>	10	<b>798167</b>
consisting of:				
[1]	2	<b>Multi-ported striker TP</b>	VB 5/6	
[2]	1	<b>Run-up block</b>		
[3]	2	<b>Shootbolt rod</b>	SR1	
[4]	1	<b>Operating lever</b>		
[5]	1	<b>FM espagnolette</b>		
[6]	2	<b>Multi-ported striker BP</b>		



Grey components (optional) are not included in the basic set.



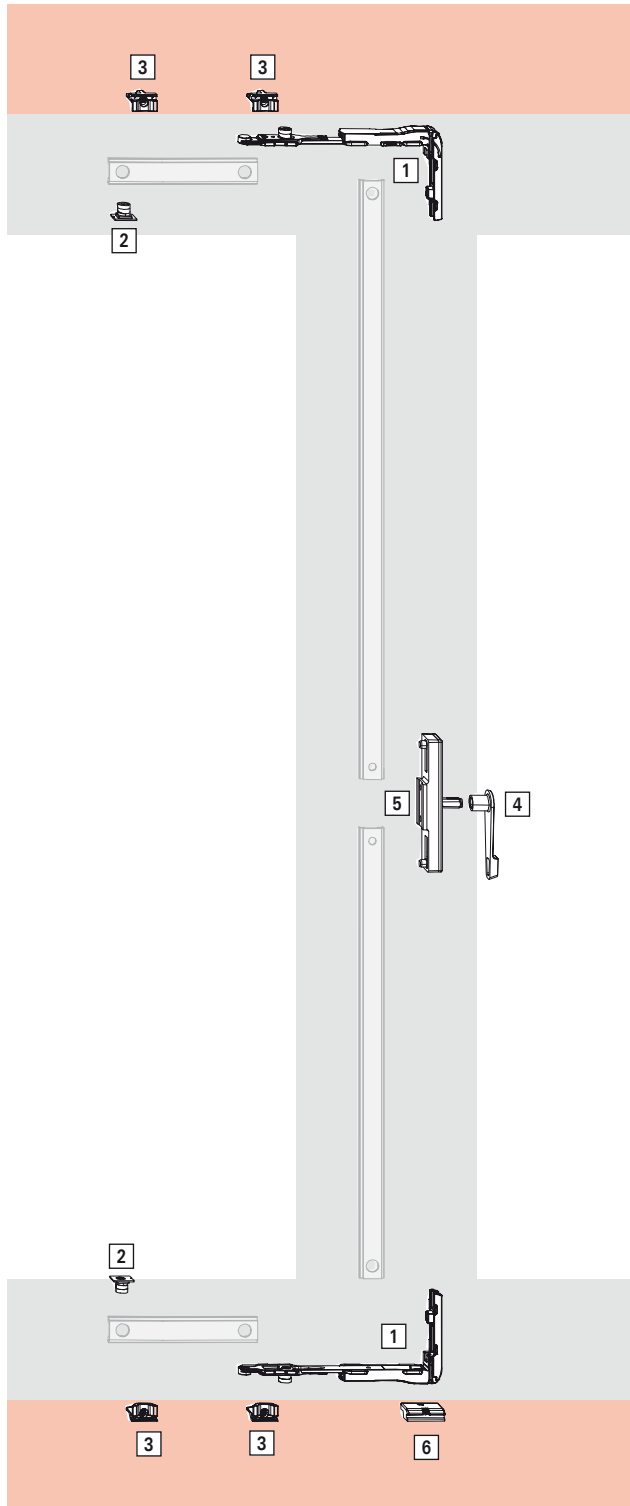
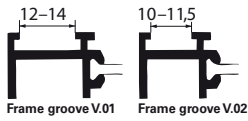
**Application range**

Sash width **SW** (passive sash: TuS) ..... 420–1600 mm

Sash height **SH** ..... max. 2700 mm

Rebate clearance **RC** ..... 11.5–12 mm

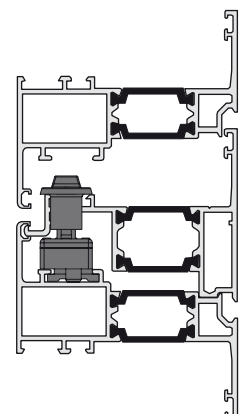
Overlap width **OW** ..... 21.5–22 mm



**Basic set**

**Passive sash locking side**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[2]	2	<b>Insertable cam</b>	100	<b>334671</b>
[3]	4	<b>Striker V.01</b>	100	<b>728918</b>
		<b>Striker V.02</b>	100	<b>728920</b>
[1]	2	<b>Corner drive without MD</b>	50	<b>728844</b>
		<b>FM espagnolette, internal</b>	20	<b>728965</b>
		consisting of:		
[4]	1	<b>Operating lever</b>		
[5]	1	<b>FM espagnolette</b>		
[6]	1	<b>Run-up wedge V.01</b>	100	<b>684282</b>
		<b>Run-up wedge V.02</b>	100	684283



Grey components (optional) are not included in the basic set.

## FM hardware overview

### Hardware overview and parts list

FM-Su | 150 kg

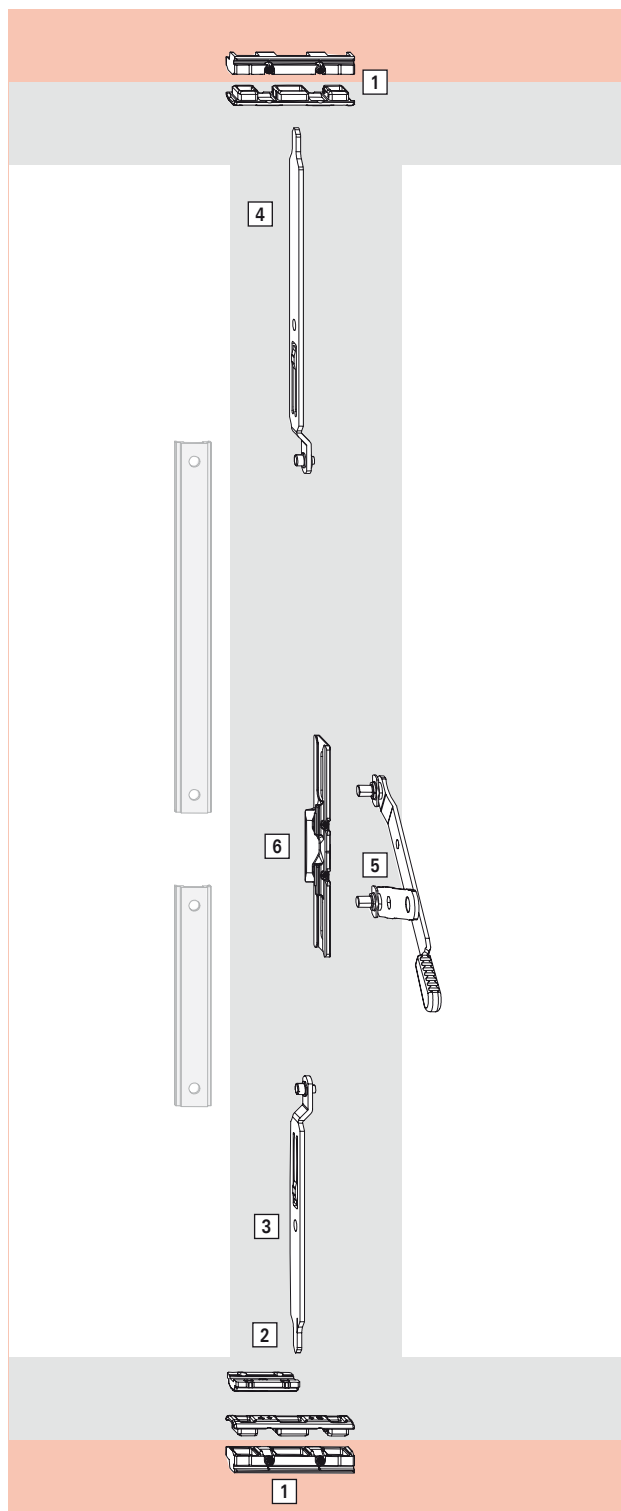
#### Application range

Sash width **SW** (passive sash: TuS) ..... 250–1600 mm

Sash height **SH** ..... max. 2700 mm

Rebate clearance **RC** ..... 11.5–12 mm

Overlap width **OW** ..... 21.5–22 mm



#### Basic set

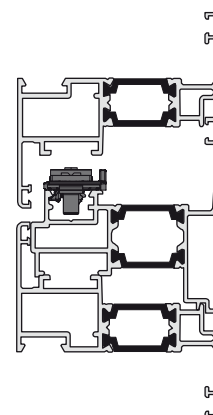
##### Passive sash locking side

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[4]	1	<b>Shootbolt rod</b>		
		SR1 LG	100	<b>341486</b>
		SR2 LG		<b>341487</b>
		SR3 LG		<b>341488</b>
[3]	1	<b>Shootbolt rod</b>		
		SR1	100	<b>212144</b>
		SR2		<b>212145</b>
		SR3		<b>212146</b>
[1]	2	<b>Multi-ported striker</b>		
		VB 1/2	20	<b>728912</b>
		VB 3/4		<b>728913</b>
		VB 5/6		<b>728914</b>
	1	<b>FM-Su espagnolette, surface-mounted</b>	20	<b>728964</b>
		consisting of:		
[5]	1	<b>Toggle lever, compl.</b>		
[6]	1	<b>Guide rail, compl.</b>		
[2]	1	<b>Run-up block</b>	100	<b>212008</b>



#### Note

- FM-Su floating-mullion hardware can only be used in profiles with a double-C-groove.
- Roto assists with choosing the right components by means of a profile assessment.



Grey components (optional) are not included in the basic set.



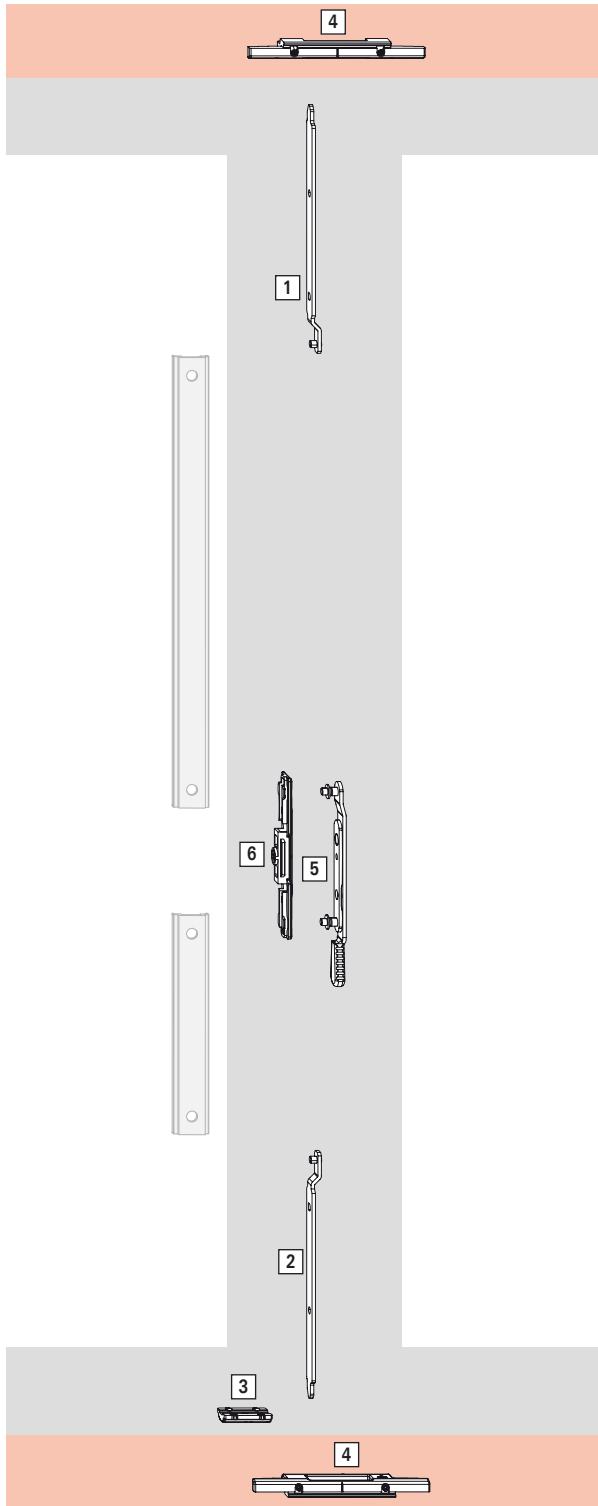
**Application range**

Sash width **SW** (passive sash: TuS) ..... 250–1600 mm

Sash height **SH** ..... max. 2700 mm

Rebate clearance **RC** ..... 11.5–12 mm

Overlap width **OW** ..... 21.5–22 mm



**Basic set**

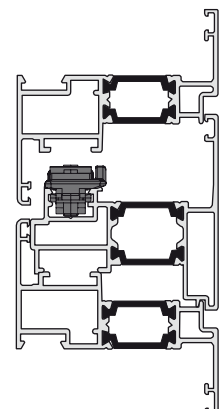
**Passive sash locking side**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
		<b>FM-SuN locking set</b>	10	<b>776947</b>
		consisting of:		
[1]	1	<b>FM shootbolt rod, compl., right</b>		
[2]	1	<b>FM shootbolt rod, compl., left</b>		
[3]	1	<b>Run-up block</b>		
[4]	1	<b>FM-Sh multi-ported striker, compl.</b>		
[5]	1	<b>Toggle lever, compl.</b>		
[6]	1	<b>Guide rail, compl.</b>		



**Note**

FM-SuN floating-mullion hardware can only be used in profiles with a double-C-groove.



Grey components (optional) are not included in the basic set.

## FM hardware overview

### Hardware overview and parts list

FM-Sh | 150 kg

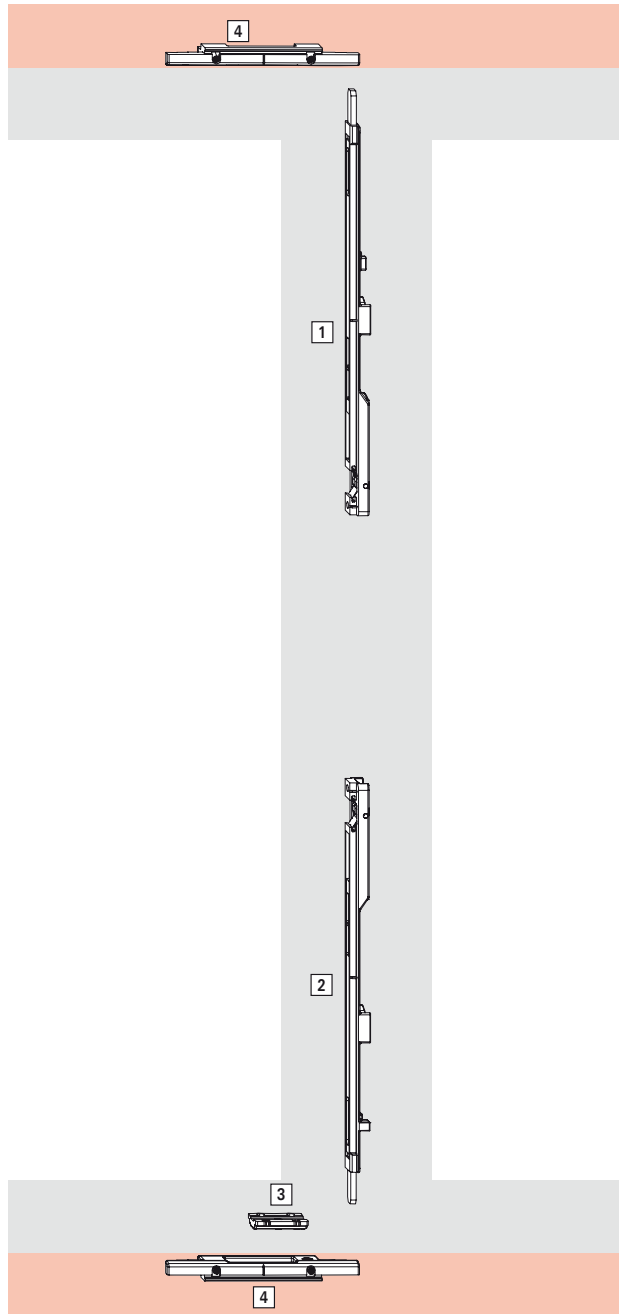
#### Application range

Sash width **SW** (passive sash: TuS) ..... 250–1600 mm

Sash height **SH** ..... max. 2700 mm

Rebate clearance **RC** ..... 11.5–12 mm

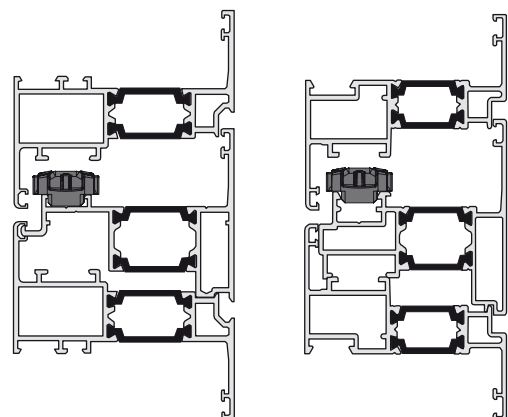
Overlap width **OW** ..... 21.5–22 mm



#### Basic set

##### Passive sash locking side

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
		<b>FM-Sh locking set</b>	10	<b>728960</b>
		consisting of:		
[1]	1	<b>FM shootbolt, compl., top</b>		
[2]	1	<b>FM shootbolt, compl., bottom</b>		
[3]	1	<b>Run-up block</b>		
[4]	2	<b>FM-Sh multi-ported striker, compl.</b>		
	4	<b>Self-tapping screw ST3.9 x 25 (not shown)</b>		



Grey components (optional) are not included in the basic set.





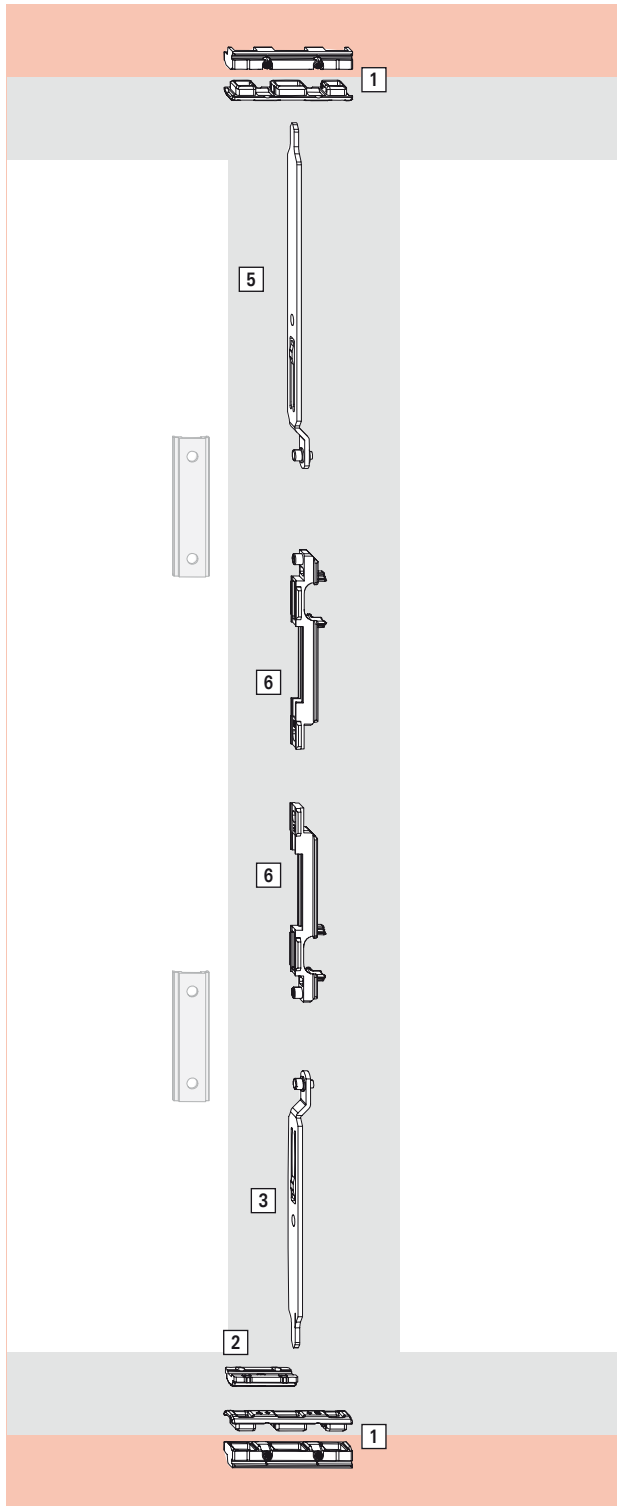
**Application range**

Sash width **SW** (passive sash: TuS) ..... 250–1600 mm

Sash height **SH** ..... max. 2700 mm

Rebate clearance **RC** ..... 11.5–12 mm

Overlap width **OW** ..... 21.5–22 mm



**Basic set**

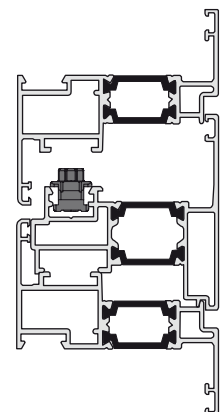
**Passive sash locking side**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[5]	1	<b>Shootbolt rod</b> SR1 LG	100	<b>341486</b>
		<b>Shootbolt rod</b> SR2 LG		<b>341487</b>
		<b>Shootbolt rod</b> SR3 LG		<b>341488</b>
[3]	1	<b>Shootbolt rod</b> SR1	100	<b>212144</b>
		<b>Shootbolt rod</b> SR2		<b>212145</b>
		<b>Shootbolt rod</b> SR3		<b>212146</b>
[1]	2	<b>Multi-ported striker</b> VB 1/2	20	<b>728912</b>
		<b>Multi-ported striker</b> VB 3/4		<b>728913</b>
		<b>Multi-ported striker</b> VB 5/6		<b>728914</b>
[6]	2	<b>Slider</b> SR1	100	<b>212141</b>
		<b>Slider</b> SR2		<b>212142</b>
		<b>Slider</b> SR3		<b>212143</b>
[2]	1	<b>Run-up block</b>	100	<b>212008</b>



**Note**

- FM-R floating-mullion hardware can only be used in profiles with a double-C-groove.
- Roto assists with choosing the right components by means of a profile assessment.

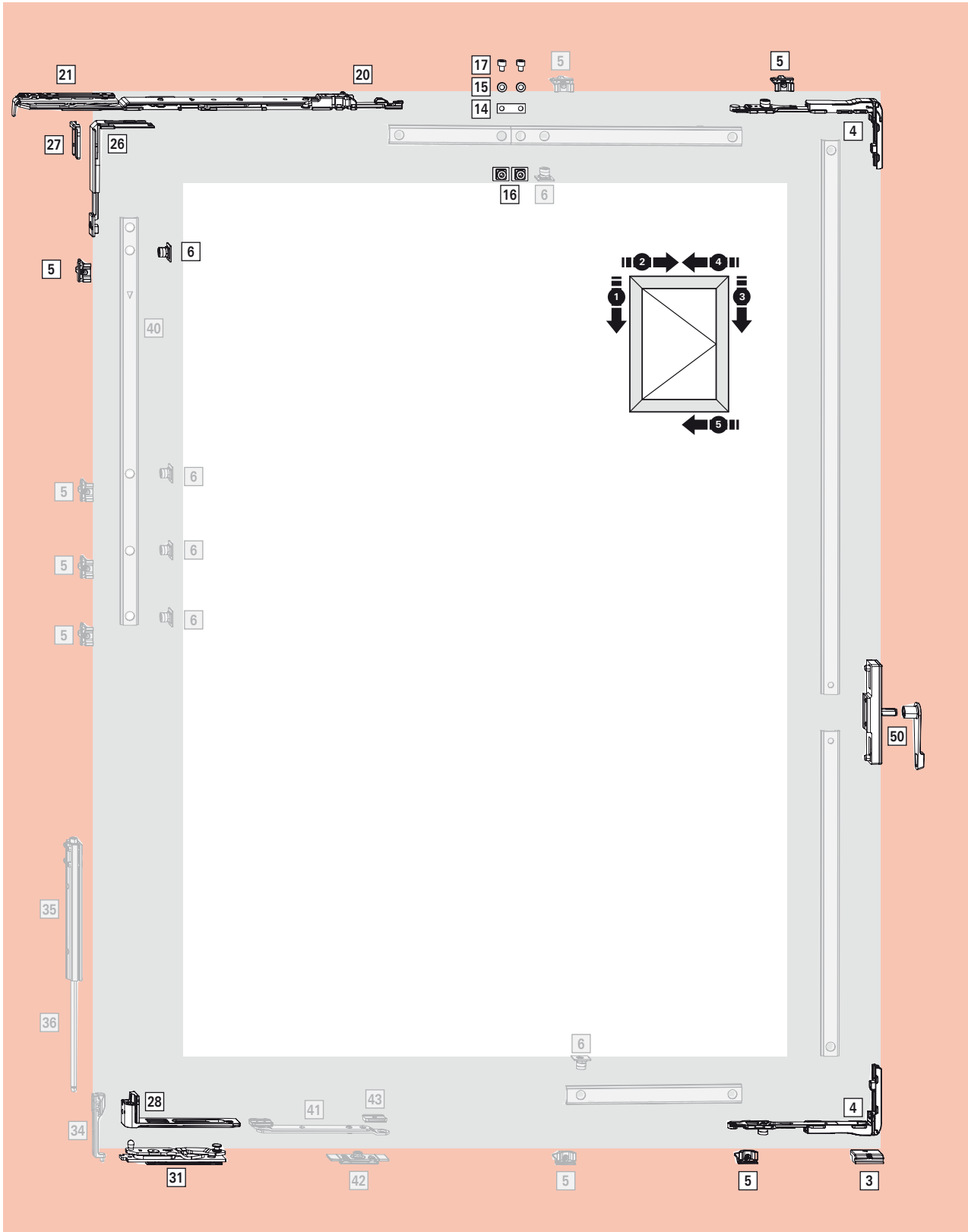
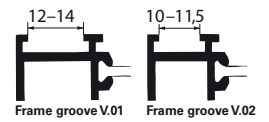


Grey components (optional) are not included in the basic set.

# FM hardware overview

## Hardware overview and parts list

FM, coupleable (passive sash DIN L) | 150 kg



Grey components (optional) are not included in the basic set.





**Application range**

Sash width **SW** (passive sash: TuS) ..... 710–1600 mm  
 Sash height **SH** ..... 555–2700 mm  
 Sash weight **S.kg** ..... max. 80/150 kg <sup>2)</sup>

Rebate clearance **RC** ..... 11.5–12 mm  
 Overlap width **OW** ..... 21.5–22 mm

**Basic sets**

Locking side				
Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
1		<b>TuS-H locking components V.01</b>	10	<b>728743</b>
		<b>TuS-H locking components V.02</b>	10	<b>728744</b>
		consisting of:		
[3]	1	<b>Run-up wedge V.01/V.02</b>		
[6]	2	<b>Insertable cam</b>		
[5]	4	<b>Striker V.01/V.02</b>		
[4]	2	<b>Corner drive without MD</b>		
	2	<b>Retaining fork (not shown)</b>		

Additionally required locking components				
Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
1		<b>Coupler component set</b>	100	<b>728856</b>
		consisting of:		
[16]	2	<b>SEC connector</b>		
[14]	1	<b>SEC coupler component, plate</b>		
[15]	2	<b>Washer</b>		
[17]	2	<b>Cyl. screw M5 x 6</b>		

Hinge side					
Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
[28]	1	<b>Corner hinge</b> incl. adjustment piece	L	10	<b>739700</b>
			R	10	<b>739699</b>
[31]	1	<b>Pivot rest no. 1</b>	L	10	<b>624970</b>
			R	10	<b>624969</b>
		<b>Pivot rest no. 3</b>	L	10	<b>624972</b>
			R	10	<b>624971</b>
		<b>Pivot rest no. 4</b>	L	10	<b>624974</b>
			R	10	<b>624973</b>

Additionally required hinge-side components				
Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
1		<b>Corner drive CL set V.01</b>	20	<b>728842</b>
		<b>Corner drive CL set V.02</b>	20	<b>728843</b>
		consisting of:		
[27]	1	<b>CL corner drive</b>		
[26]	1	<b>Retaining fork</b>		
[5]	2	<b>Striker V.01/V.02</b>		
[6]	2	<b>Insertable cam</b>		

Sash stay					
Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
[20]	1	<b>Scissor stay guide faceplate 500</b>		10	<b>740850</b>
[21]	1	<b>Sash stay 500 no. 1</b>	L	10	<b>624945</b>
			R	10	<b>624944</b>
		<b>Sash stay 500 no. 3</b>	L	10	<b>624951</b>
			R	10	<b>624950</b>
		<b>Sash stay 500 no. 4</b>	L	10	<b>624957</b>
			R	10	<b>624956</b>

**NOTE!**  
 Only use supports / clamping support-strips which have been approved for the profile. Further information can be obtained from Roto sales representatives.

Espagnolette and connector				
Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[50]	1	<b>FM floating-mullion espagnolette, internal</b>	20	<b>728965</b>

**NOTE!**  
 The active sash is not shown in all floating-mullion hardware overviews – see Tilt&Turn, TiltFirst, standard Turn-Only, RC2 and RC3 hardware overviews.

**Optional**

Additional components, size-dependent				
Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[5]	1-2	<b>Striker V.01</b>	100	<b>728918</b>
		<b>Striker V.02</b>	100	<b>728920</b>
[6]	1-2	<b>Cam, insertable</b>	100	<b>334671</b>
	1	<b>Turn restrictor set V.01 <sup>1)</sup></b>	10	<b>740814</b>
		<b>Turn restrictor set V.02 <sup>1)</sup></b>	10	<b>740835</b>
		consisting of:		
[41]	1	<b>Scissor stay, compl.</b>		
[42]	1	<b>Frame bearing</b>		
[43]	1	<b>Turn stop</b>		
[40]	1	<b>CR4 SH 520–1300 (not shown)</b>	10	<b>729978</b>
		<b>CR4.1 SH 1301–1800 /</b>		
		<b>CR5.2 SW 1301–1600 AL (not shown)</b>	10	<b>729979</b>
		<b>CR4.2 SH 1801–2400 AL (not shown)</b>	10	<b>729980</b>
		<b>CR4.3 SH 2401–2700 AL</b>	10	<b>729981</b>

Additional components on the hinge side, weight-dependent   150 kg					
Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
1		<b>Load transfer set V.01</b>	L	10	<b>739694</b>
			R	10	<b>739693</b>
		<b>Load transfer set V.02</b>	L	10	<b>739696</b>
			R	10	<b>739695</b>
		consisting of:			
[35]	1	<b>Sash component</b>			
[36]	1	<b>Support rod</b>			
[34]	1	<b>Frame bearing</b>			

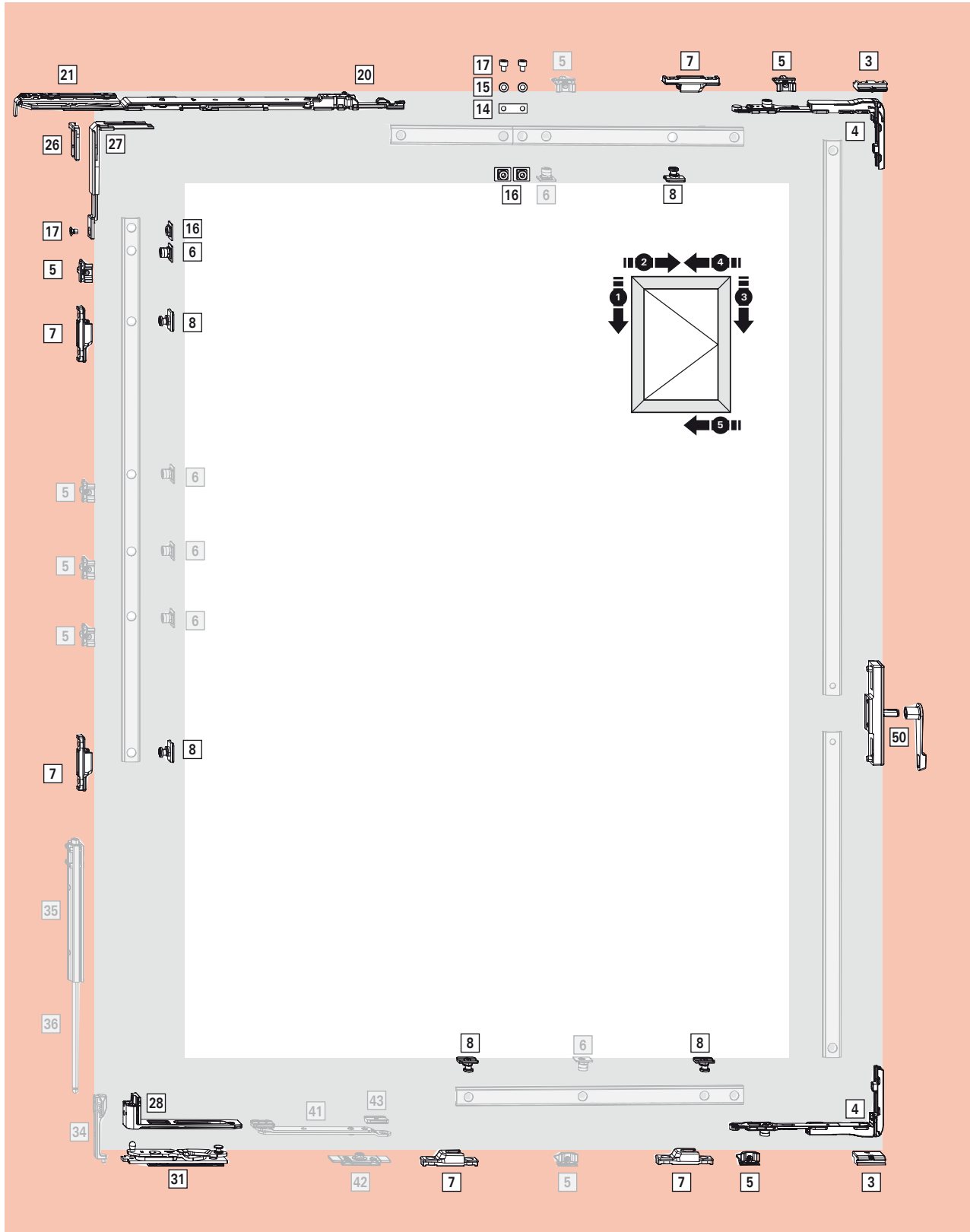
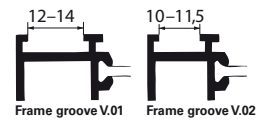
1) Turn restrictor can be used from SW > 1200 mm; for the damped, braked turn restrictor, see page 239.

2) S.kg ≥ 80 kg with load transfer.

# FM hardware overview

## Hardware overview and parts list

FM, coupleable (passive sash DIN L) | RC2 150 kg



Grey components (optional) are not included in the basic set.





**Application range**

Sash width **SW** (passive sash: TuS) ..... 800–1600 mm  
 Sash height **SH** ..... 720–2700 mm  
 Sash weight **S.kg** ..... max. 80 / 150 kg <sup>2)</sup>

Rebate clearance **RC** ..... 11.5–12 mm  
 Overlap width **OW** ..... 21.5–22 mm

**Basic sets**

**Locking side**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
1		<b>TuS-H locking components V.01</b>	10	<b>728743</b>
		<b>TuS-H locking components V.02</b>	10	<b>728744</b>
		consisting of:		
[3]	1	<b>Run-up wedge V.01/V.02</b>		
[6]	2	<b>Insertable cam</b>		
[5]	4	<b>Striker V.01/V.02</b>		
[4]	2	<b>Corner drive without MD</b>		
	2	<b>Retaining fork (not shown)</b>		

**Additionally required locking components**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
1		<b>Coupler component set</b>	100	<b>728856</b>
		consisting of:		
[16]	2	<b>SEC connector</b>		
[14]	1	<b>SEC coupler component, plate</b>		
[15]	2	<b>Washer</b>		
[17]	2	<b>Cyl. screw M5 x 6</b>		
[3]	1	<b>Run-up wedge V.01</b>	100	<b>684282</b>
		<b>Run-up wedge V.02</b>	100	<b>684283</b>
[8]	5	<b>SEC cam, insertable</b>	100	<b>447245</b>
[7]	5	<b>SEC striker V.01</b>	100	<b>212637</b>
		<b>SEC striker V.02</b>	100	<b>212638</b>

**Hinge side**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
[28]	1	<b>Corner hinge</b> incl. adjustment piece	L	10	<b>739700</b>
			R	10	<b>739699</b>
[31]	1	<b>Pivot rest no. 1</b>	L	10	<b>624970</b>
			R	10	<b>624969</b>
		<b>Pivot rest no. 3</b>	L	10	<b>624972</b>
			R	10	<b>624971</b>
		<b>Pivot rest no. 4</b>	L	10	<b>624974</b>
			R	10	<b>624973</b>

**Additionally required hinge-side components**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
1		<b>SEC corner drive CL set</b>	10	<b>728944</b>
		consisting of:		
[27]	1	<b>SEC corner drive CL</b>		
[26]	1	<b>SEC retaining fork</b>		
[16]	1	<b>SEC connector</b>		
[17]	1	<b>Countersunk screw M5 x 7</b>		
[6]	2	<b>Insertable cam</b>		

**Sash stay**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
[20]	1	<b>Scissor stay guide faceplate 500</b>		10	<b>740850</b>
[21]	1	<b>Sash stay 500 no. 1</b>	L	10	<b>624945</b>
			R	10	<b>624944</b>
		<b>Sash stay 500 no. 3</b>	L	10	<b>624951</b>
			R	10	<b>624950</b>
		<b>Sash stay 500 no. 4</b>	L	10	<b>624957</b>
			R	10	<b>624956</b>

**NOTE!**  
 Only use supports / clamping support-strips which have been approved for the profile. Further information can be obtained from Roto sales representatives.

**Espagnolette and connector**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[50]	1	<b>FM floating-mullion espagnolette, internal</b>	20	<b>728965</b>

**NOTE!**  
 The active sash is not shown in all floating-mullion hardware overviews – see Tilt&Turn, TiltFirst, standard Turn-Only, RC2 and RC3 hardware overviews.

**Optional**

**Additional components, size-dependent**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[5]	1-2	<b>Striker V.01</b>	100	<b>728918</b>
		<b>Striker V.02</b>	100	<b>728920</b>
[6]	1-2	<b>Cam, insertable</b>	100	<b>334671</b>
	1	<b>Turn restrictor set V.01 <sup>1)</sup></b>	10	<b>740814</b>
		<b>Turn restrictor set V.02 <sup>1)</sup></b>	10	<b>740835</b>
		consisting of:		
[41]	1	<b>Scissor stay, compl.</b>		
[42]	1	<b>Frame bearing</b>		
[43]	1	<b>Turn stop</b>		

**Additional components on the hinge side, weight-dependent | 150 kg**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
1		<b>Load transfer set V.01</b>	L	10	<b>739694</b>
			R	10	<b>739693</b>
		<b>Load transfer set V.02</b>	L	10	<b>739696</b>
			R	10	<b>739695</b>
		consisting of:			
[35]	1	<b>Sash component</b>			
[36]	1	<b>Support rod</b>			
[34]	1	<b>Frame bearing</b>			

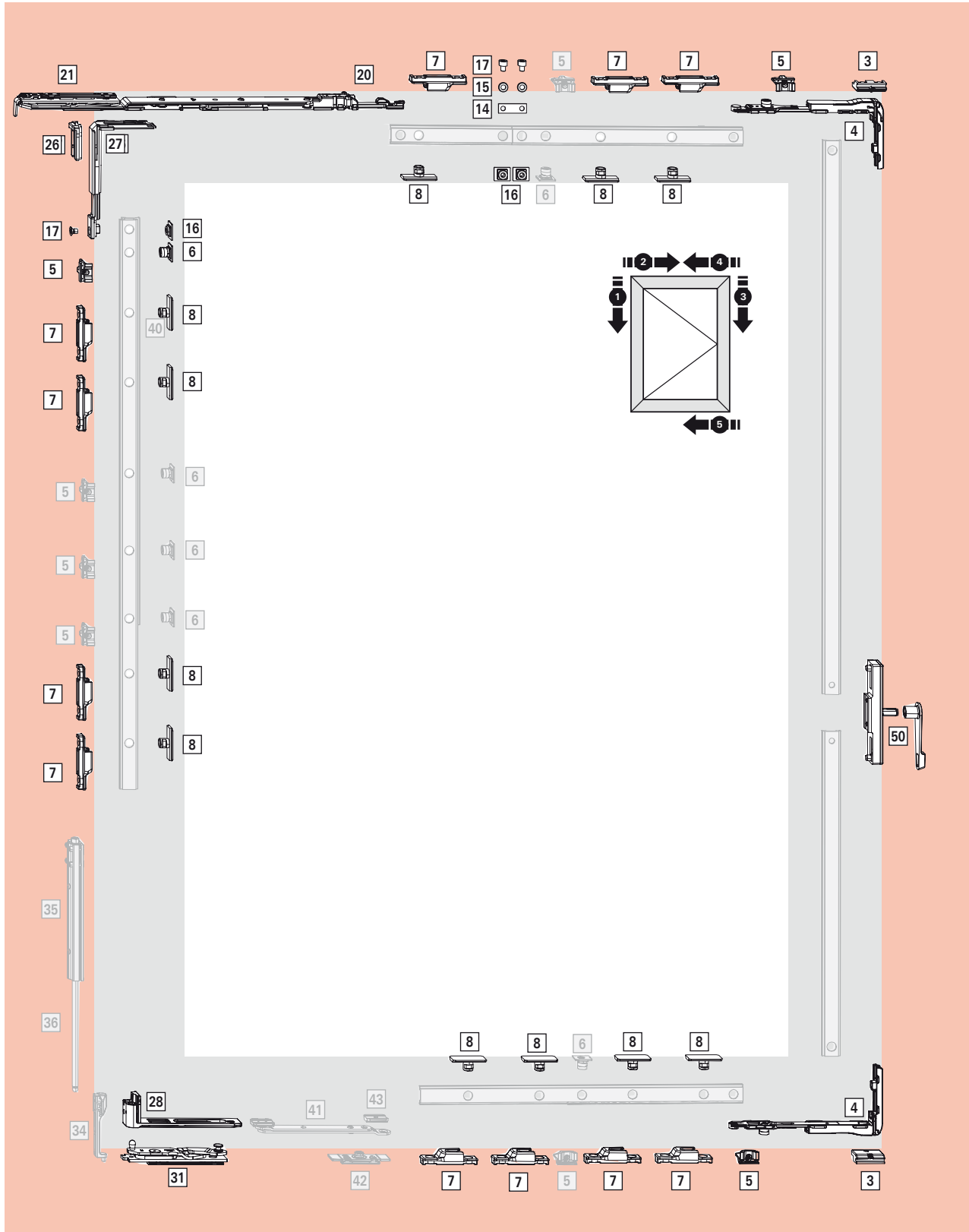
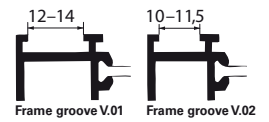
1) Turn restrictor can be used from SW > 1200 mm; for the damped, braked turn restrictor, see page 239.

2) S.kg ≥ 80 kg with load transfer.

# FM hardware overview

## Hardware overview and parts list

FM, coupleable (passive sash DIN L) | RC3 150 kg



Grey components (optional) are not included in the basic set.





**Application range**

Sash width **SW** (passive sash: TuS) ..... 875–1600 mm  
 Sash height **SH** ..... 870–2700 mm  
 Sash weight **S.kg** ..... max. 80 / 150 kg <sup>2)</sup>

Rebate clearance **RC** ..... 11.5–12 mm  
 Overlap width **OW** ..... 21.5–22 mm

**Basic sets**

**Locking side**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
1		<b>TuS-H locking components V.01</b>	10	<b>728743</b>
		<b>TuS-H locking components V.02</b>	10	<b>728744</b>
		consisting of:		
[3]	1	<b>Run-up wedge V.01/V.02</b>		
[6]	2	<b>Insertable cam</b>		
[5]	4	<b>Striker V.01/V.02</b>		
[4]	2	<b>Corner drive without MD</b>		
	2	<b>Retaining fork (not shown)</b>		

**Additionally required locking components**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
1		<b>Coupler component set</b>	100	<b>728856</b>
		consisting of:		
[16]	2	<b>SEC connector</b>		
[14]	1	<b>SEC coupler component, plate</b>		
[15]	2	<b>Washer</b>		
[17]	2	<b>Cyl. screw M5 x 6</b>		
[3]	1	<b>Run-up wedge V.01</b>	100	<b>684282</b>
		<b>Run-up wedge V.02</b>	100	<b>684283</b>
[8]	11	<b>SEC cam RC3, insertable</b>	100	<b>443530</b>
[7]	11	<b>SEC striker V.01</b>	100	<b>212637</b>
		<b>SEC striker V.02</b>	100	<b>212638</b>

**Hinge side**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
[28]	1	<b>Corner hinge</b> incl. adjustment piece	L	10	<b>739700</b>
			R	10	<b>739699</b>
[31]	1	<b>Pivot rest no. 1</b>	L	10	<b>624970</b>
			R	10	<b>624969</b>
		<b>Pivot rest no. 3</b>	L	10	<b>624972</b>
			R	10	<b>624971</b>
		<b>Pivot rest no. 4</b>	L	10	<b>624974</b>
			R	10	<b>624973</b>

**Additionally required hinge-side components**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
1		<b>SEC corner drive CL set</b>	10	<b>728944</b>
		consisting of:		
[27]	1	<b>SEC corner drive CL</b>		
[26]	1	<b>SEC retaining fork</b>		
[16]	1	<b>SEC connector</b>		
[17]	1	<b>Countersunk screw M5 x 7</b>		
[6]	2	<b>Insertable cam</b>		

**Sash stay**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
[20]	1	<b>Scissor stay guide faceplate 500</b>		10	<b>740850</b>
[21]	1	<b>Sash stay 500 no. 1</b>	L	10	<b>624945</b>
			R	10	<b>624944</b>
		<b>Sash stay 500 no. 3</b>	L	10	<b>624951</b>
			R	10	<b>624950</b>
		<b>Sash stay 500 no. 4</b>	L	10	<b>624957</b>
			R	10	<b>624956</b>

**NOTE!**  
 Only use supports / clamping support-strips which have been approved for the profile. Further information can be obtained from Roto sales representatives.

**Espagnolette and connector**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[50]	1	<b>FM floating-mullion espagnolette, internal</b>	20	<b>728965</b>

**NOTE!**  
 The active sash is not shown in all floating-mullion hardware overviews – see Tilt&Turn, TiltFirst, standard Turn-Only, RC2 and RC3 hardware overviews.

**Optional**

**Additional components, size-dependent**

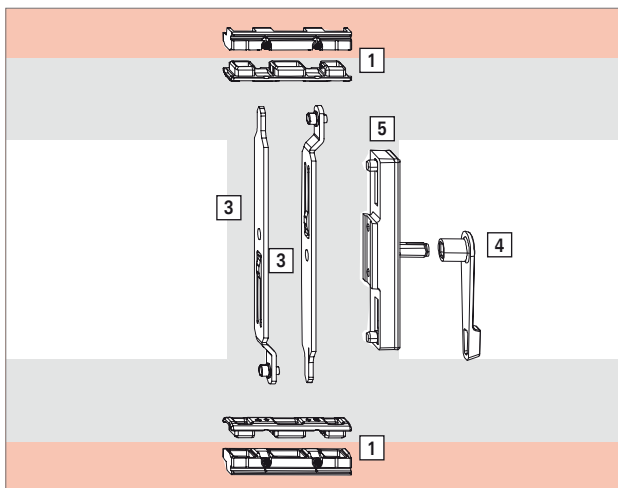
Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[5]	1-2	<b>Striker V.01</b>	100	<b>728918</b>
		<b>Striker V.02</b>	100	<b>728920</b>
[6]	1-2	<b>Cam, insertable</b>	100	<b>334671</b>
	1	<b>Turn restrictor set V.01 <sup>1)</sup></b>	10	<b>740814</b>
		<b>Turn restrictor set V.02 <sup>1)</sup></b>	10	<b>740835</b>
		consisting of:		
[41]	1	<b>Scissor stay, compl.</b>		
[42]	1	<b>Frame bearing</b>		
[43]	1	<b>Turn stop</b>		

**Additional components on the hinge side, weight-dependent | 150 kg**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
1		<b>Load transfer set V.01</b>	L	10	<b>739694</b>
			R	10	<b>739693</b>
		<b>Load transfer set V.02</b>	L	10	<b>739696</b>
			R	10	<b>739695</b>
		consisting of:			
[35]	1	<b>Sash component</b>			
[36]	1	<b>Support rod</b>			
[34]	1	<b>Frame bearing</b>			

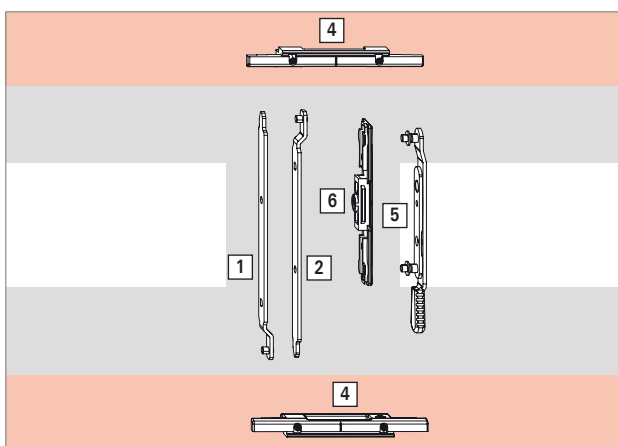
1) Turn restrictor can be used from SW > 1200 mm; for the damped, braked turn restrictor, see page 239.

2) S.kg ≥ 80 kg with load transfer.



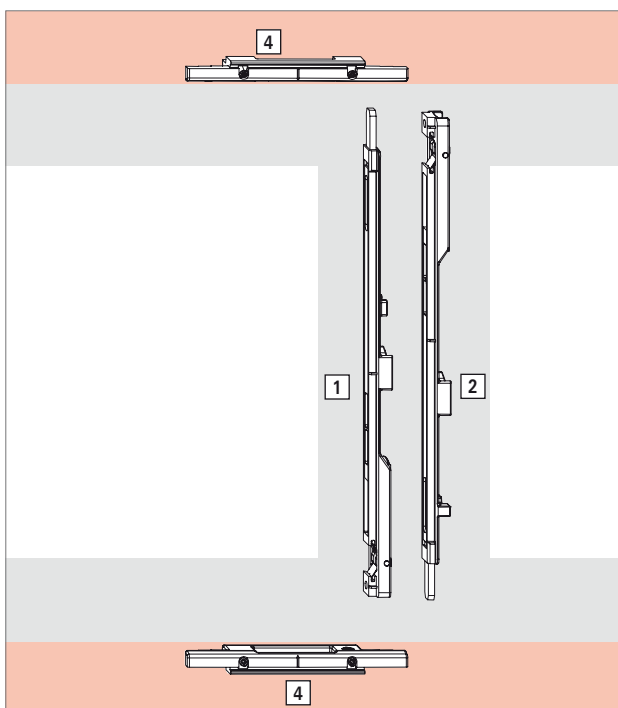
**FM locking components**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[1]	2	<b>Multi-ported striker</b> VB 5/6	20	<b>728913</b>
[3]	2	<b>Shootbolt rod</b> SR1	100	<b>212144</b>
[4]	1	<b>FM espagnolette, internal</b>	20	<b>728965</b>
[5]				



**FM-SuN locking components**

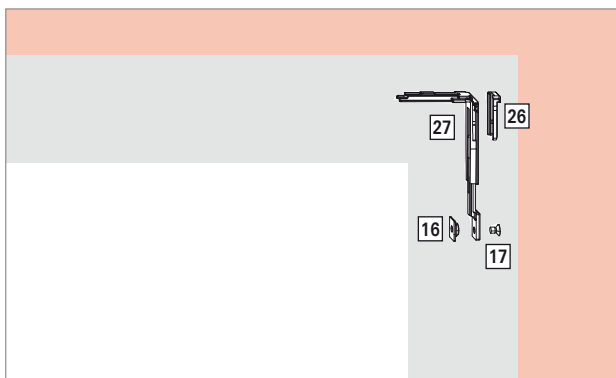
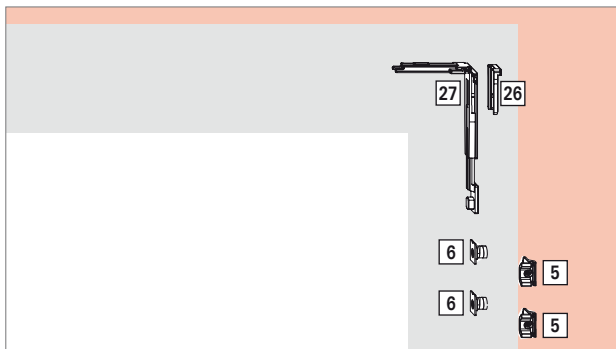
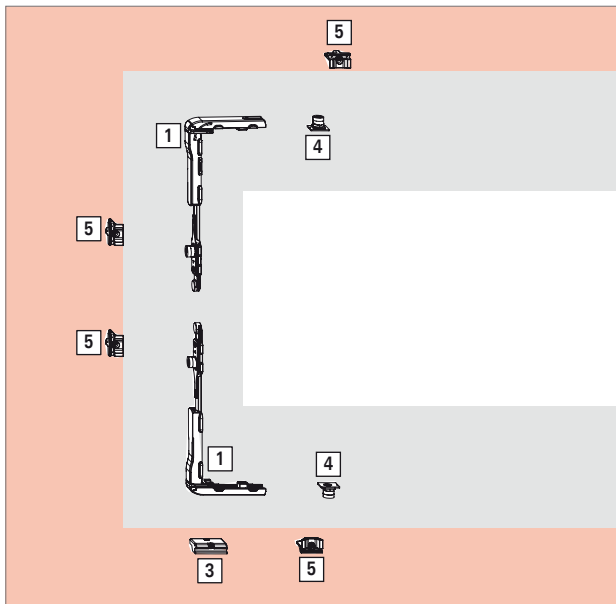
Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[1]	1	<b>FM shootbolt rod, compl., right</b>	100	<b>373979</b>
[2]	1	<b>FM shootbolt rod, compl., left</b>	100	<b>373980</b>
[4]	1	<b>FM-Sh multi-ported striker, compl.</b>	100	<b>728961</b>
[5]	1	<b>Toggle lever, compl.</b>	100	<b>379013</b>
[6]	1	<b>Guide rail, compl.</b>	10	<b>634348</b>



**FM-Sh locking components**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[1]	1	<b>FM shootbolt, compl., top</b>	50	<b>355560</b>
[2]	1	<b>FM shootbolt, compl., bottom</b>	50	<b>355561</b>
[4]	2	<b>FM-Sh multi-ported striker, compl.</b>	100	<b>728961</b>





**FM-Sh locking components set**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
1		<b>TuS-H locking components V.01</b>	10	<b>728743</b>
		<b>TuS-H locking components V.02</b>	10	<b>728744</b>
		consisting of:		
[3]	1	<b>Run-up wedge V.01/V.02</b>		
[4]	2	<b>Insertable cam</b>		
[5]	4	<b>Striker V.01/V.02</b>		
[1]	2	<b>Corner drive without MD</b>		
	2	<b>Retaining fork (not shown)</b>		

**Run-up block**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[2]	1	<b>Run-up block</b>	100	<b>212008</b>

**Corner drive CL set**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[5]	2	<b>Striker V.01</b>	100	<b>728918</b>
		<b>Striker V.02</b>	100	<b>728920</b>
[6]	2	<b>Insertable cam</b>	100	<b>334671</b>
[26]	1	<b>Retaining fork</b>	100	<b>221772</b>
[27]	1	<b>CL corner drive</b>	20	<b>331013</b>

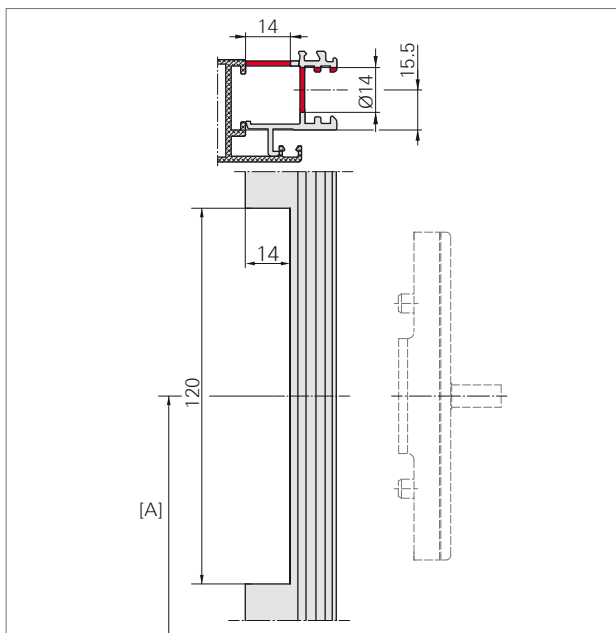
**SEC corner drive CL set**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
[16]	1	<b>SEC connector</b>	100	<b>447113</b>
[17]	1	<b>Countersunk screw M5 x 7</b>	100	<b>728928</b>
[26]	1	<b>SEC retaining fork</b>	100	<b>212636</b>
[27]	1	<b>SEC corner drive CL</b>	10	<b>334359</b>

## FM installation

### Drilling and routing dimensions

Floating-mullion hardware

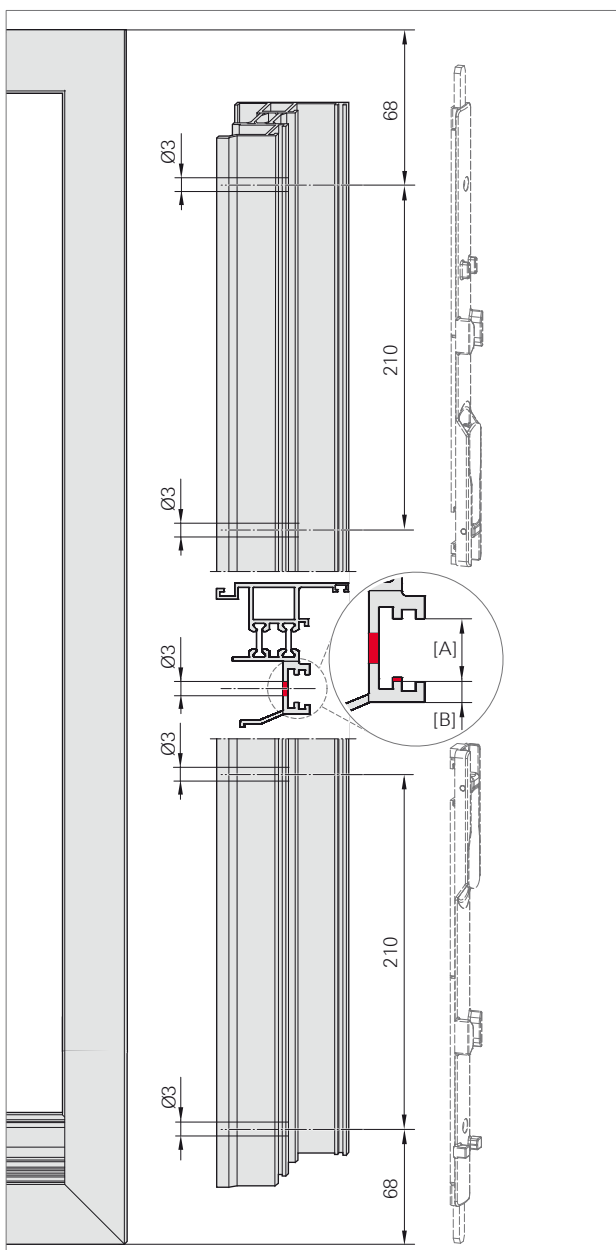


#### FM espagnolette, internal

1. Perform routing in the surface-mounted faceplate profile.

[A] Floating mullion handle height (HH(FM))

2. Drill the hole:  
1 x  $\varnothing$  14 mm

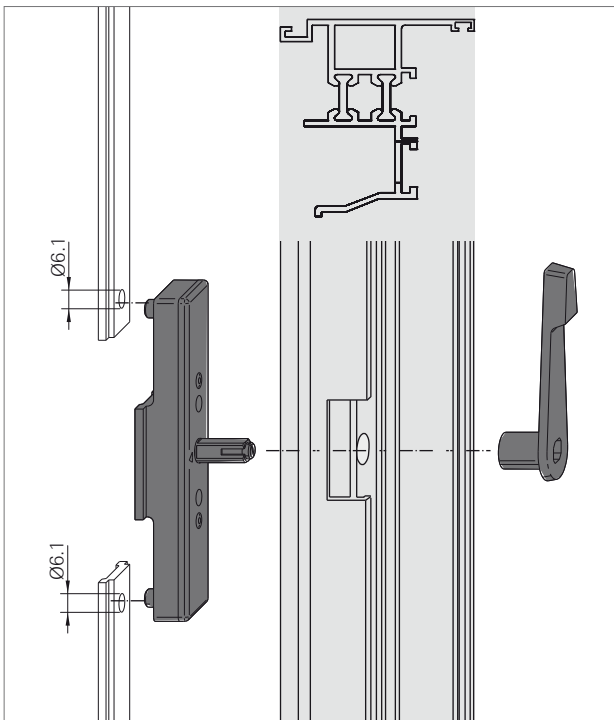


#### FM-Sh espagnolette

1. Drill the hole:  
4 x  $\varnothing$  3 mm

[A] 14 mm (12–13.9 mm available upon request)

[B] Min. 3 mm, max. 4.2 mm



**Installing the FM espagnolette**

1. Connect the FM espagnolette to the sash components, insert into the sash profile and screw down with the two preinstalled threaded pins.

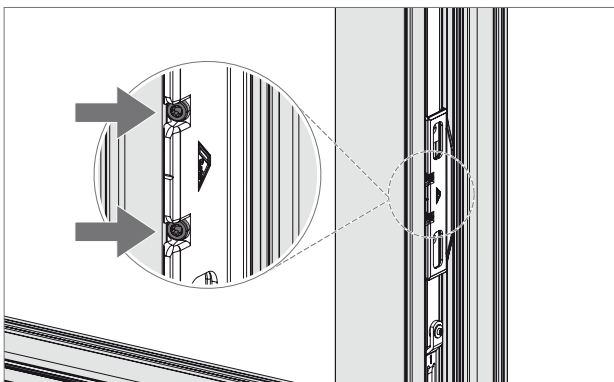
Tool: T 10 hex key

Torque: max. 2.5 Nm

2. Install the surface-mounted faceplate profile on the sash. While doing so, guide the mount for the operating lever through the drill hole.
3. Install the operating lever on the FM espagnolette and screw down using the preinstalled screw.

Tool: hex key size 2.5

Torque: max. 2.5 Nm



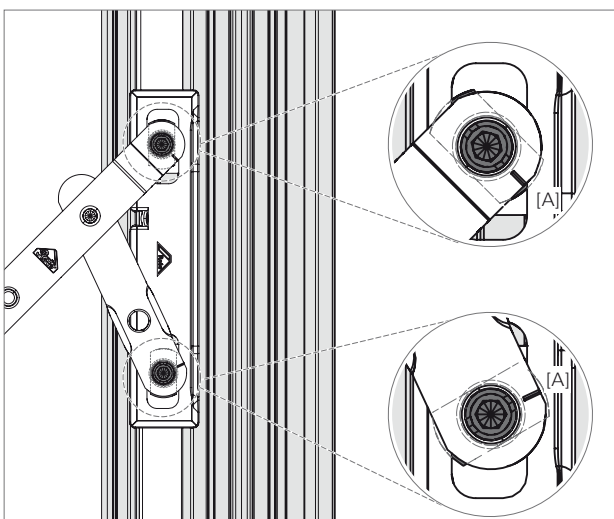
**Installing the FM-Su espagnolette**

1. Insert the connecting rods with shootbolt rods into the sash groove. Swing the guide rail in and connect it to connecting rods at the coupling points.

2. Screw down the guide rail with the preinstalled threaded pins.

Tool: T 10 hex key

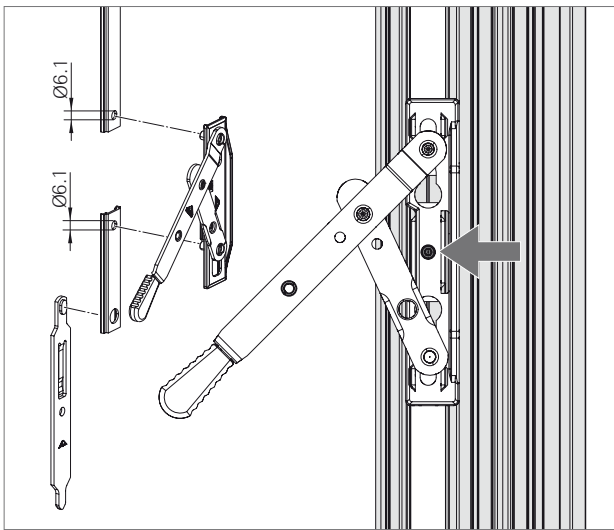
Torque: max. 2.5 Nm



3. Insert the toggle lever when it is open. Turn the notch in the bolt to face the notch in the toggle lever to fix the toggle lever in position in the guide rail [A].

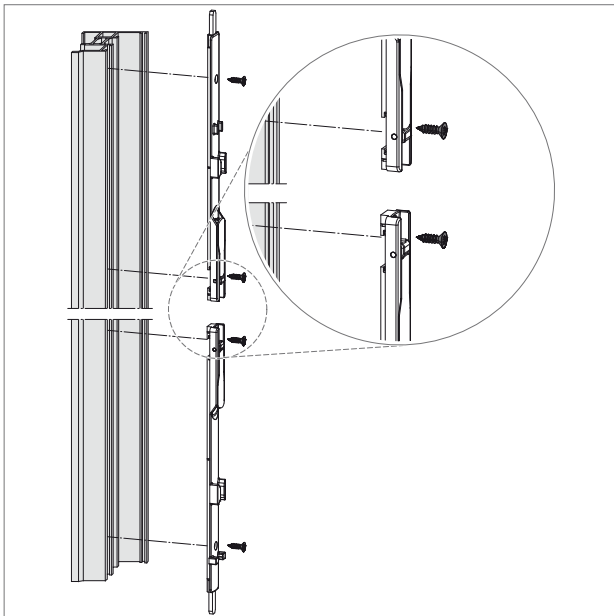
Tool: hex key size 4

4. Close the toggle lever.



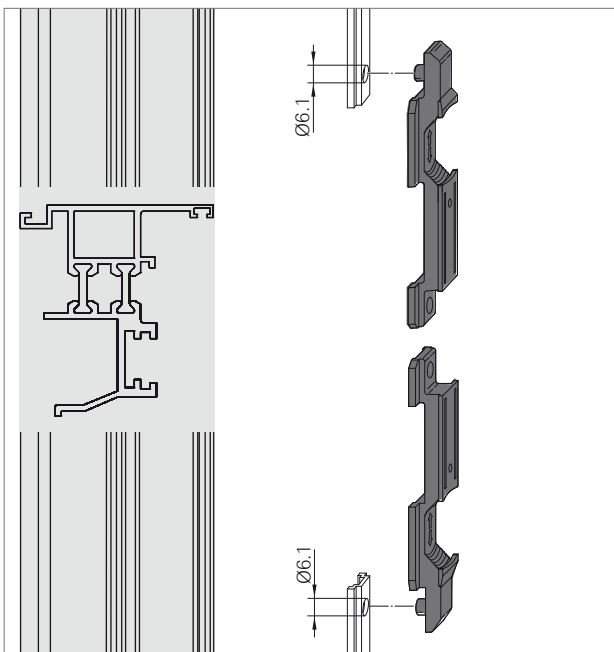
**Installing the FM-SuN espagnolette**

1. Insert the connecting rods with shootbolt rods into the sash groove. Swing the guide rail in and connect it to connecting rods at the coupling points.
2. Screw down the guide rail with the preinstalled threaded pin.  
Tool: T 10 hex key  
Torque: max. 2.5 Nm
3. Insert the toggle lever when it is open and fix in position in the guide rail by closing it.



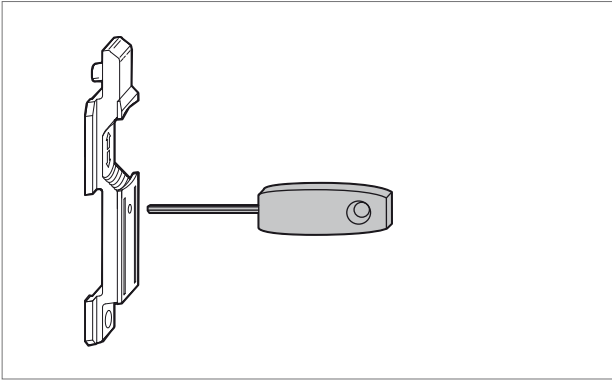
**Installing the FM-Sh espagnolette**

1. Insert the shootbolt into the sash profile.
2. Screw the shootbolt down when locked.  
Tool: T 15 hex key



**Installing the FM-R espagnolette**

1. Connect the slider to the sash components and insert into the sash profile.

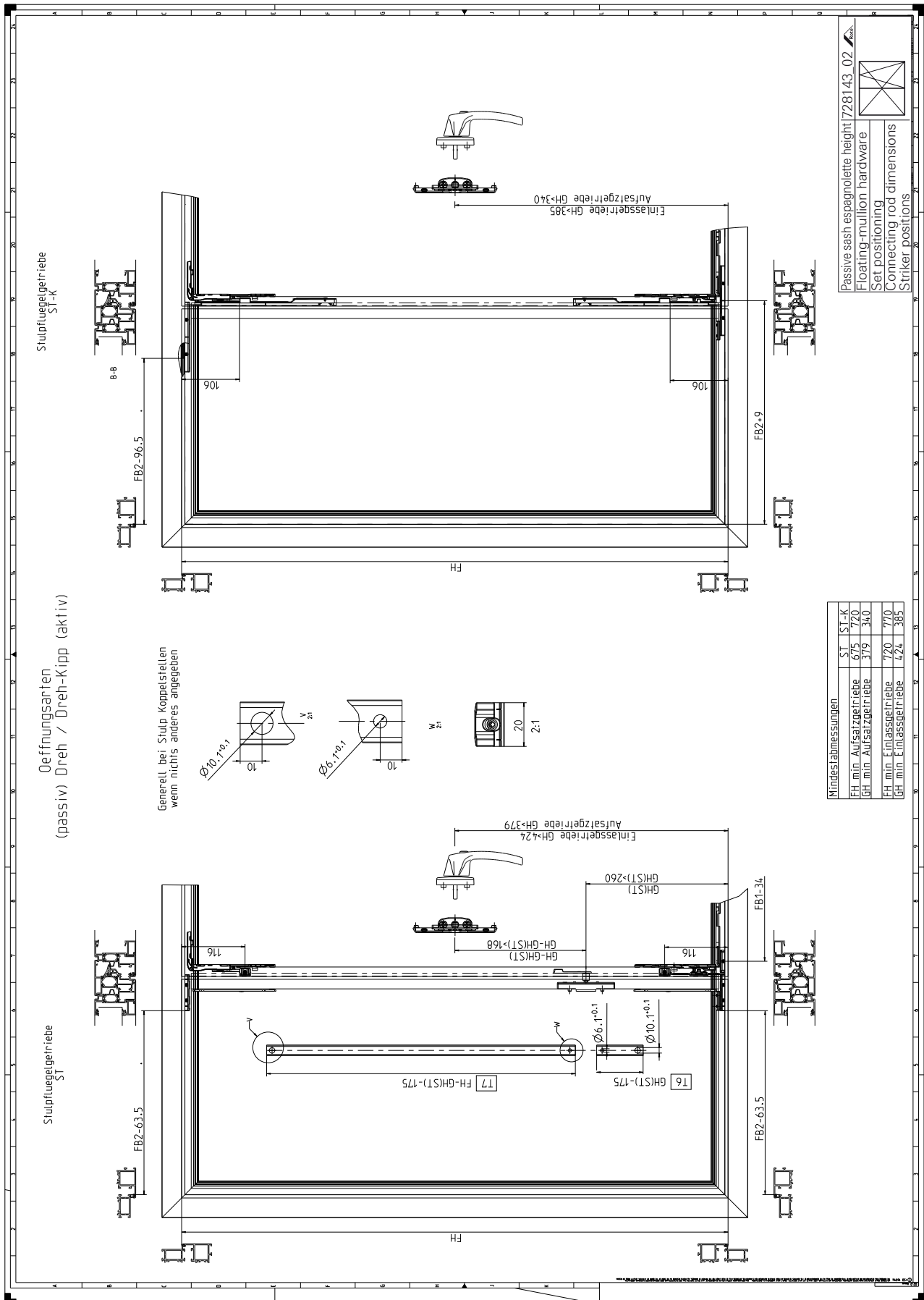


**2.** Stop the slider when locked.

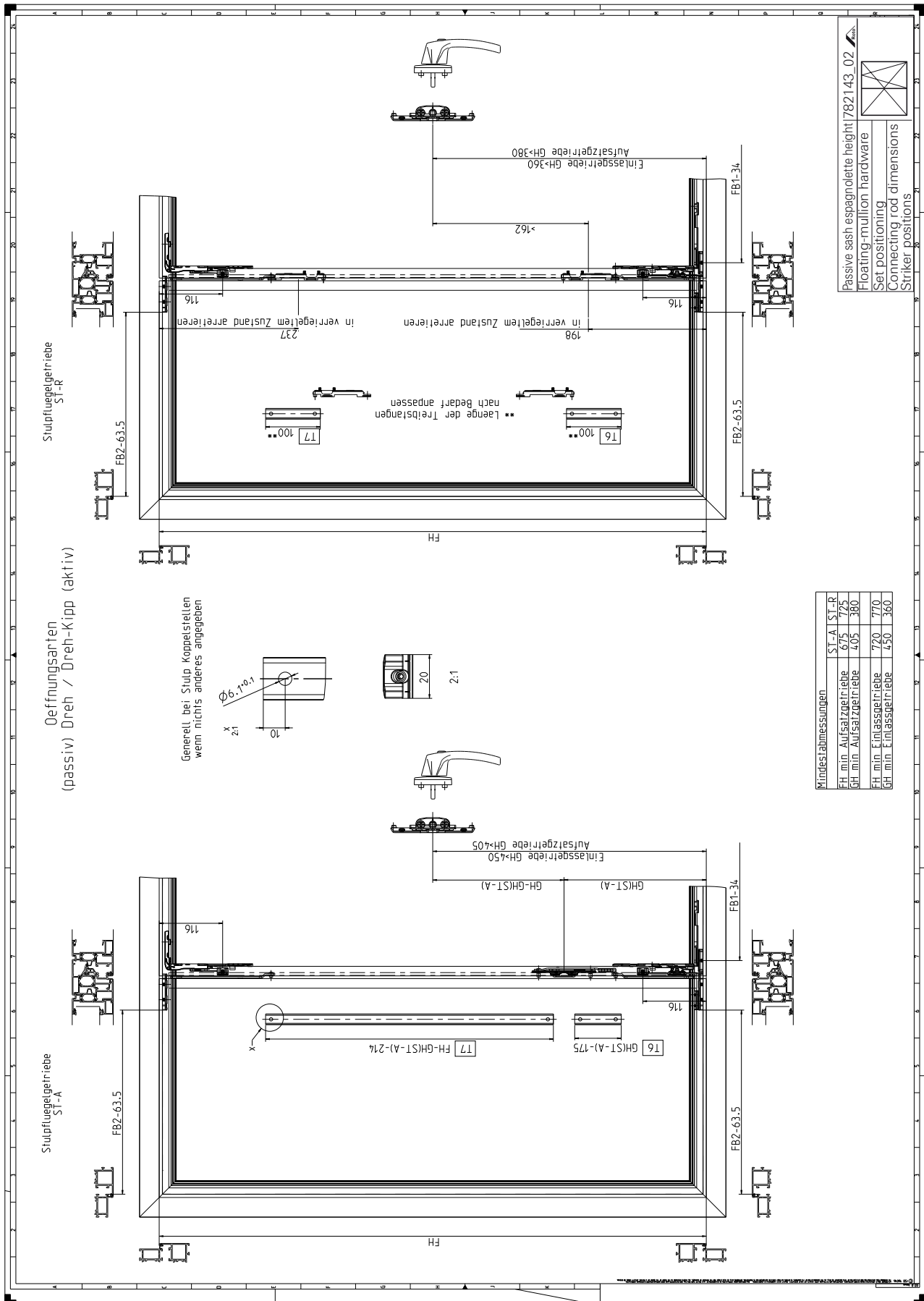
Tool: hex key size 2.5

Text in the installation drawings	Translation
Abweichungen der Werte siehe Tabelle	Refer to the table for deviations in the values
Abweichungen Abstand RC SST mit DB	Deviations from distance RC ST with TR
Aktiv *** Abweichung Treibstange T5 / Abstand RC SST	Active *** deviation from connecting rod CR5 / distance RC ST
Aufsatzgetriebe	Geared-handle
Axer	Sash stay
Die Angaben dienen nur zur ungefähren Positionierung.	The information is for approximate positioning only.
Einbaurichtung beachten. Pfeil zeigt zum Überschlag.	Note the installation direction. The arrow points to the overlap.
Einlassgetriebe	Flush-encased gearbox
Empfehlungen seitens Roto. Je nach Profilstabilität bzw. Beanspruchungsgruppe des Profils müssen/können die Mittelverschlüsse früher/später gesetzt werden	Recommendations from Roto. Depending on the profile stability or profile loading group, the centre locks must/can be put in place at an earlier/later point
FB	SW
FH	SH
generell bei Stulp Koppelstellen, wenn nichts anderes angegeben	Generally for faceplate coupling points, unless otherwise stated
GH	HH
Hinweis: Schließstücke (für T1 und T2) auf Stulpprofil sind vom Flügel-überschlag bemaßt!	Note: strikers (for CR1 and CR2) on the faceplate profile are dimensioned from the sash overlap.
Laenge der Treibstangen nach Bedarf anpassen.	Adapt the length of the connecting rods as required.
in verriegeltem Zustand arretieren	Stop when locked
Mindestabmessungen	Minimum dimensions
mit DB	With TR
Oeffnungsarten	Opening types
Passiv *** Abweichung Treibstange T11 / Abstand RC SST	Passive *** deviation from connecting rod CR11 / distance RC ST
(passiv) Dreh / Dreh-Kipp (aktiv)	(passive) Turn-Only / Tilt&Turn (active)
RBi	FWi
RC2 Ausführung	RC2 version
RHi	FHi
SST	ST
Stulpfluegelgetriebe	Floating-mullion sash espagnolette
T	CR
Zusätzliche Hinweise Drehbegrenzer (DB)	Additional information on the turn restrictor (TR)

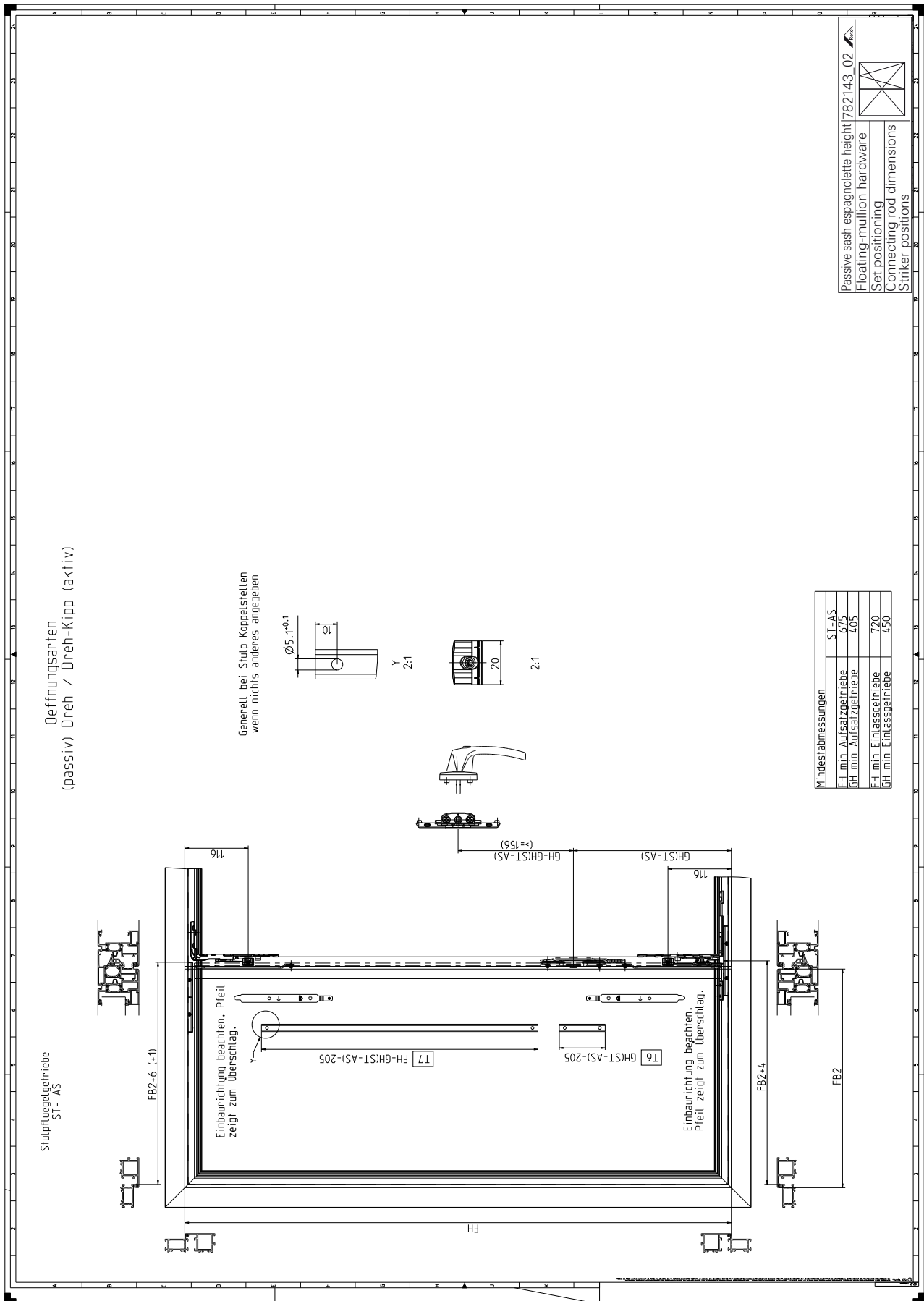
**FM installation drawings**  
**Clearance dimensions and positioning**  
 FM and FM-Sh, passive sash

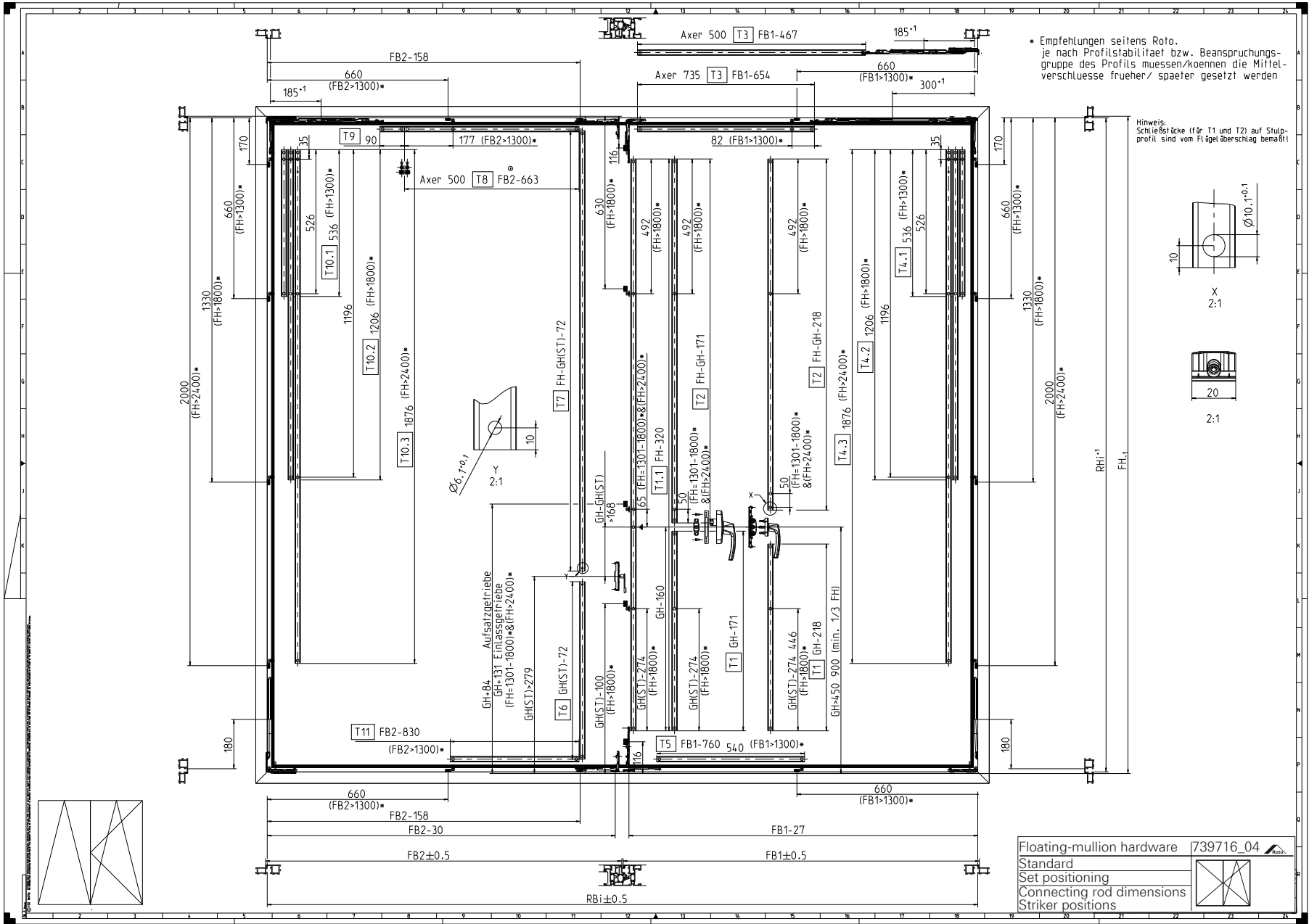


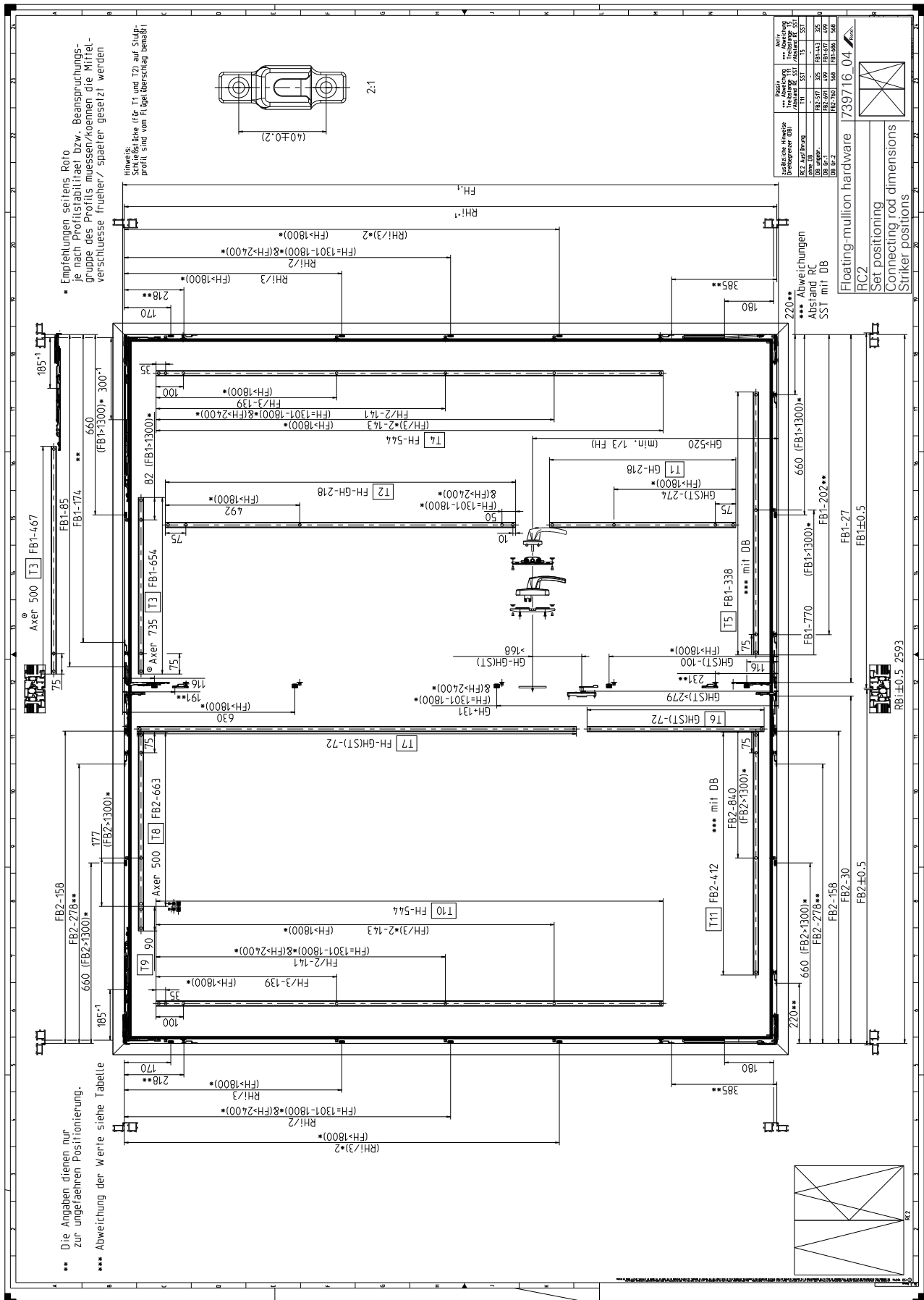
**FM installation drawings**  
**Clearance dimensions and positioning**  
 FM-Su and FM-R, passive sash

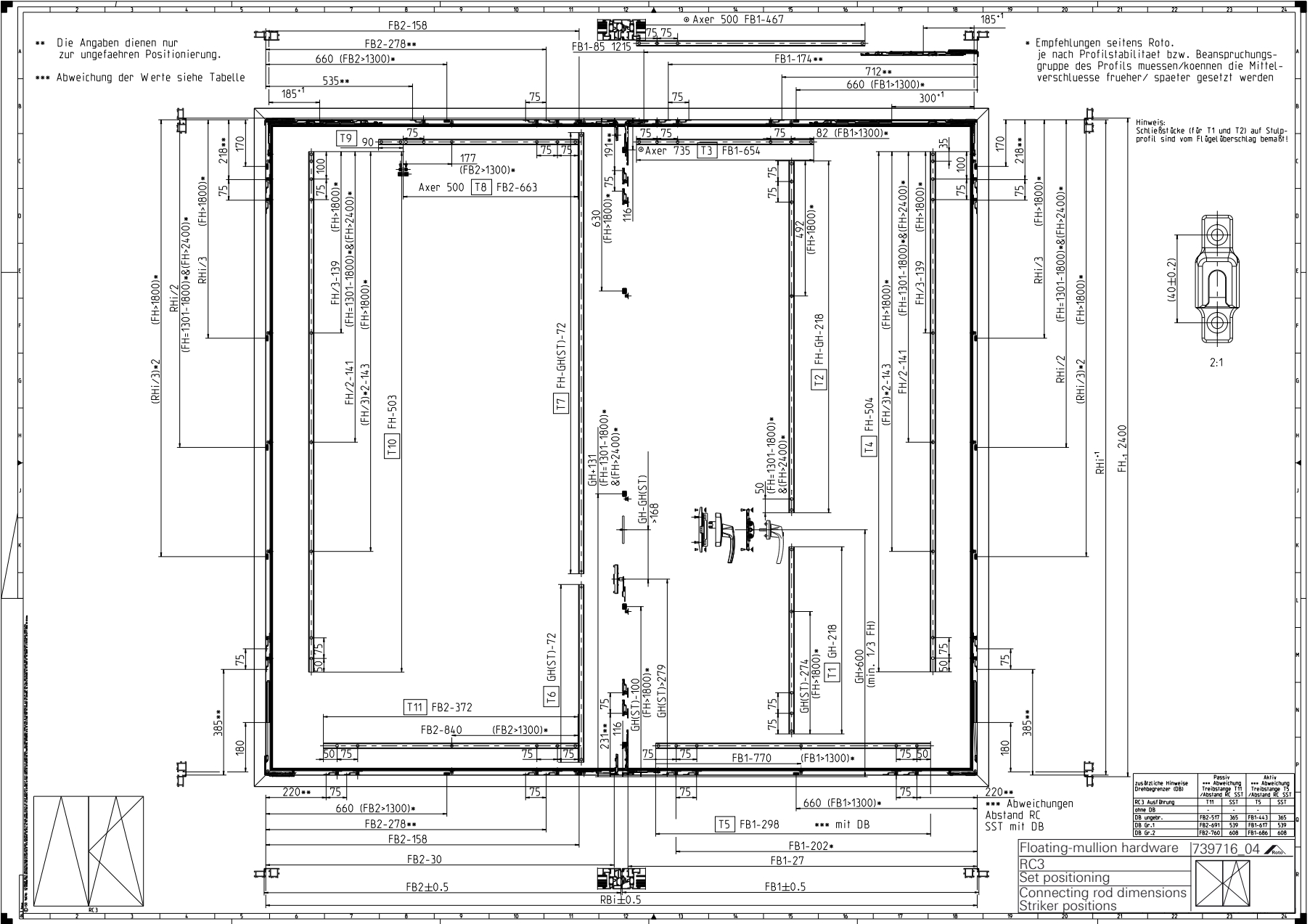


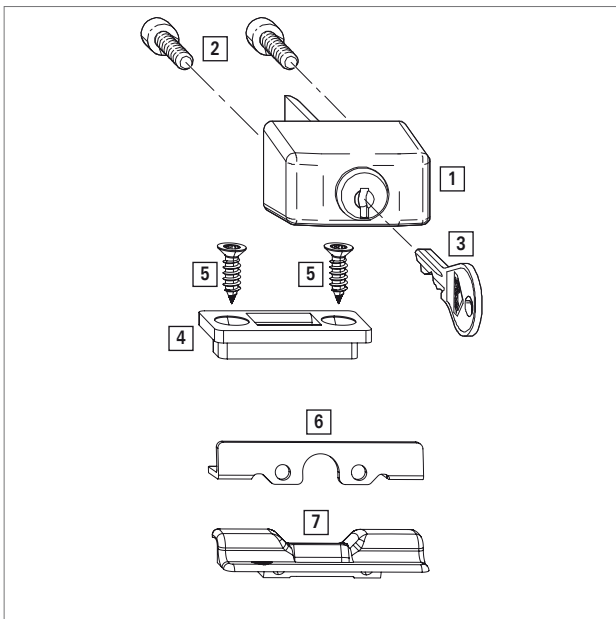












**Turn lock with accessories**

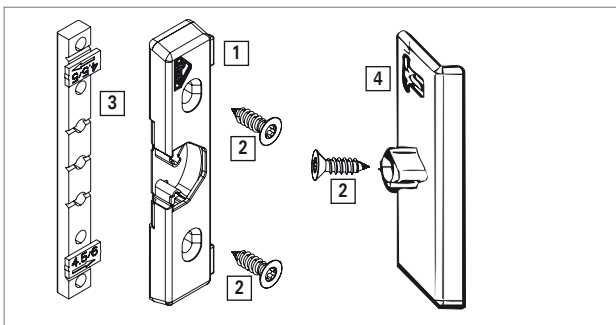
Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	Colour	PU	Material no.
1		<b>Turn lock with cylinder lock</b>	R01.1	20	<b>728815</b>
			R01.5	20	<b>728816</b>
			R05.4	20	<b>728817</b>
			R07.1	20	<b>728818</b>
			R07.2	20	<b>728819</b>
			SP. COL.	20	<b>728820</b>

consisting of:

[1]	1	<b>Turn lock, compl.</b>			
[2]	2	<b>Cylinder screw M5 x 12</b>			
[3]	1	<b>Set of keys</b>		10	<b>208248</b>
		consisting of:			
	2	<b>Key</b>			
	1	<b>Key ring</b>			
	1	<b>Locking plate</b>		100	<b>728916</b>
		consisting of:			
[4]	1	<b>Locking plate</b>			
[5]	2	<b>Countersunk tapping screw ST4.8 x 16</b>			

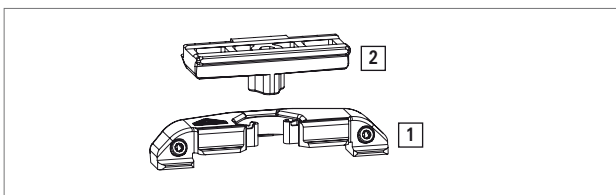
**Additional parts bag for the anti-jemmy version**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
1		<b>Upgrade set for turn lock</b>	10	<b>684284</b>
		consisting of:		
[6]	1	<b>Locking plate</b>		
[7]	1	<b>Multi-ported striker, compl.</b>		



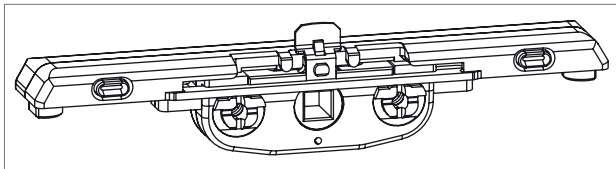
**Balcony door bullet catch set**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
		<b>Balcony door bullet catch set</b>	20	<b>728714</b>
		consisting of:		
[1]	1	<b>Bullet catch</b>		
[2]	3	<b>Self-tapping screw ST3.9 x 25</b>		
[3]	1	<b>Support</b>		
[4]	1	<b>Bullet-catch cam</b>		
	1	<b>Installation instructions (not shown)</b>		



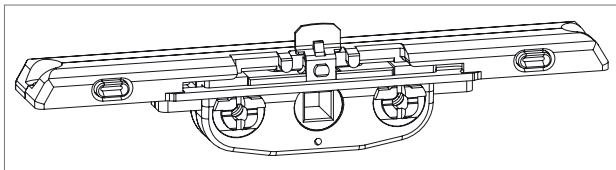
**Bullet catch set**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
		<b>Bullet catch set</b>	10	<b>728924</b>
		consisting of:		
[1]	1	<b>Bullet catch, compl.</b>		
[2]	1	<b>Bullet-catch cam, compl.</b>		



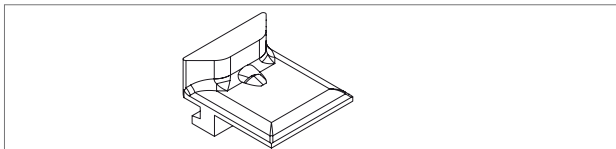
**Corner drive, with blocking device**

Description	PU	Material no.
<b>Corner drive, with blocking device</b>	10	<b>378337</b>



**SEC corner drive, with blocking device**

Description	PU	Material no.
<b>SEC corner drive, with blocking device</b>	10	<b>607736</b>



**Striker, 8 mm installation height**

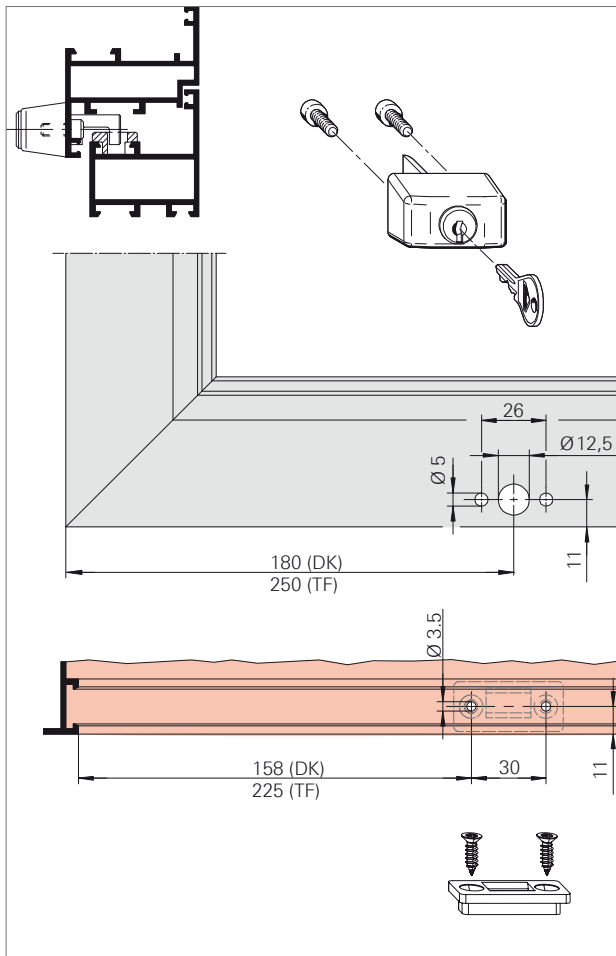
(for an unfavourable sash turning curve)

Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
1	<b>Striker, 8 mm</b>	V.01	100 <b>728917</b>
1	<b>Striker, 8 mm</b>	V.02	100 <b>728919</b>

## Accessories

### Turn lock, bullet catch, striker 8 mm

Installing the turn lock, bullet catch



#### Installing the turn lock

1. Drill holes in the sash and frame as shown in the drawing.
2. Screw the turn lock to the sash with two screws.

Tool: T 25 hex key



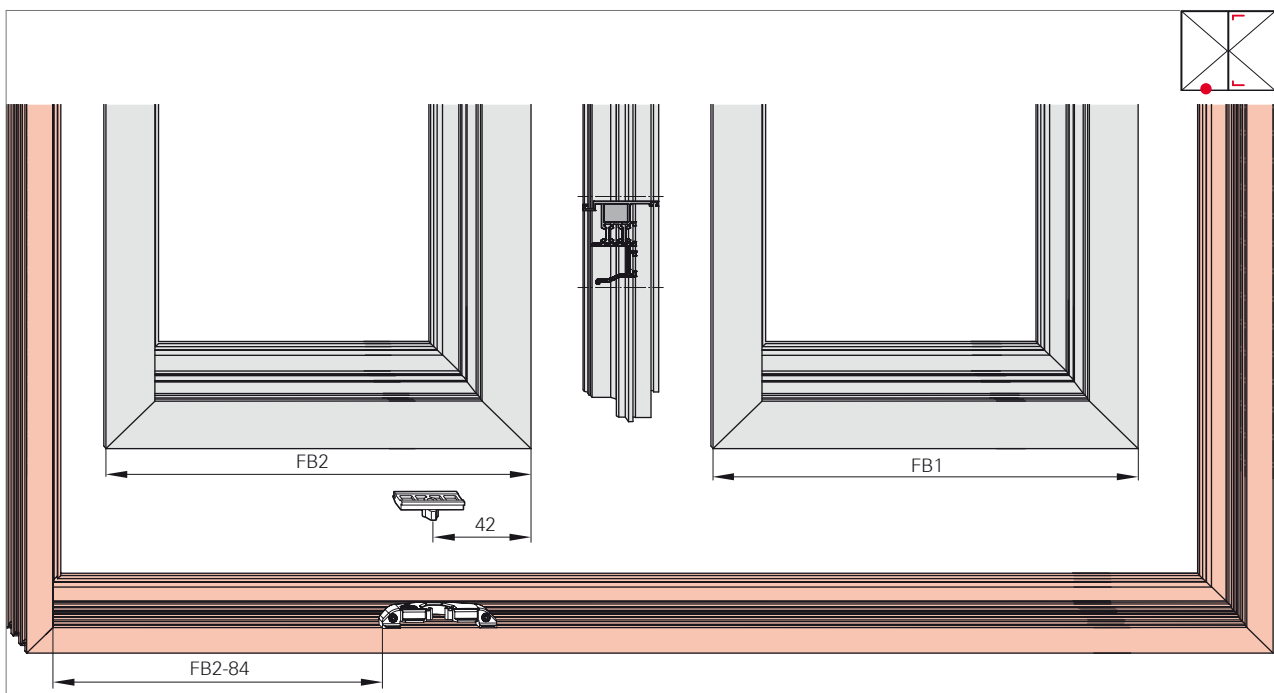
#### NOTE!

When installing the turn lock, pay attention to the position of the lock hook.

3. Screw the locking plate to the frame with two screws.

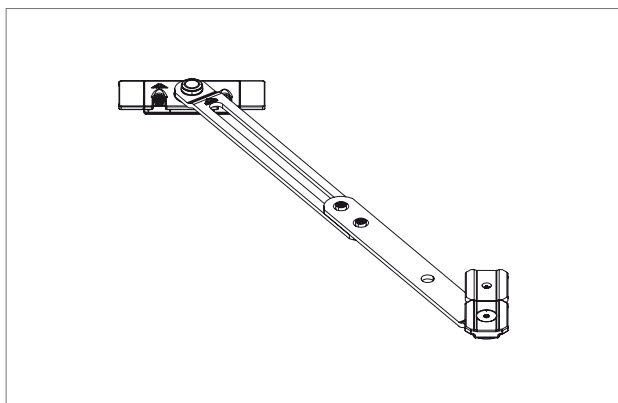
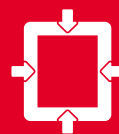
Tool: T 25 hex key

#### Installing the bullet catch



#### Note!

The bullet catch is only intended for horizontal installation. (Active sash with corner drives)



**Turn restrictor set with brake and stop**

Description	PU	Material no.
<b>Turn restrictor set V.01</b>	10	<b>740814</b>
<b>Turn restrictor set V.02</b>	10	<b>740835</b>



**Caution!**  
**Incorrect or negligent installation poses a hazard.**

Installing the turn restrictor incorrectly can lead to hazardous situations. Use only the turn restrictors mentioned in this document.



**Turn restrictor, damped, braked size 1**

Description	PU	Material no.
<b>Turn restrictor damped, braked size 1 V.01</b>	10	<b>774487</b>
<b>Turn restrictor damped, braked size 1 V.02</b>	10	<b>774484</b>



**NOTE!**  
Application ranges from see page 19.



**NOTE!**  
**Comfort component**

Not a security component in accordance with DIN EN 13126-5



**Caution!**  
**Incorrect or negligent installation poses a hazard.**

Installing the turn restrictor incorrectly can lead to hazardous situations. Use only the braked and damped turn restrictors mentioned in this document.



**Turn restrictor, damped, braked size 2**

Description	PU	Material no.
<b>Turn restrictor damped, braked size 2 V.01</b>	10	<b>774495</b>
<b>Turn restrictor damped, braked size 2 V.02</b>	10	<b>774496</b>



**NOTE!**

Application ranges from see page 19.



**NOTE!**

The turn restrictor is recommended when sashes could hit against window reveals on aluminium supports uncontrollably (e.g. due to wind) in such a way as to damage or destroy the hardware or profile.

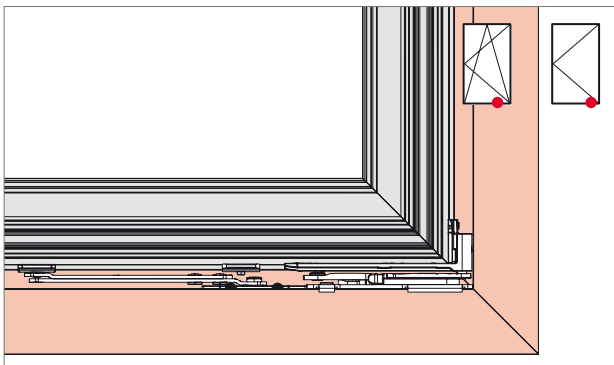
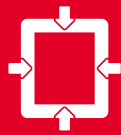


**Caution!**

**Incorrect or negligent installation poses a hazard.**

Installing the turn restrictor incorrectly can lead to hazardous situations. Use only the braked and damped turn restrictors mentioned in this document.





**NOTE!**

Not a security component in accordance with DIN EN 13126-5.

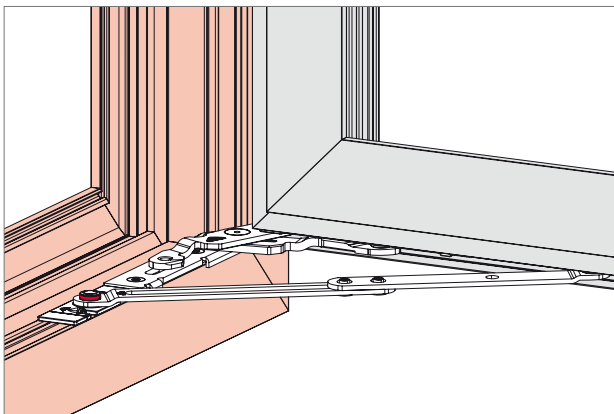
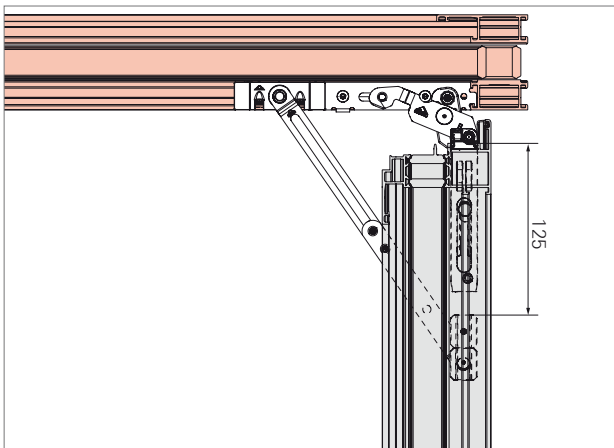
**Install the turn restrictor:**

- When window sashes could hit against window reveals or aluminium supports uncontrollably (e.g. due to wind) in such a way as to damage or destroy the hardware or profiles.
- In public buildings
- Mandatory with SW  $\geq$  1200 mm



**NOTE!**

The maximum opening angle with the turn restrictor is 90°.



Push the hole in the end of the sash component over the rubber ring of the bolt on the frame component.



**CAUTION!**

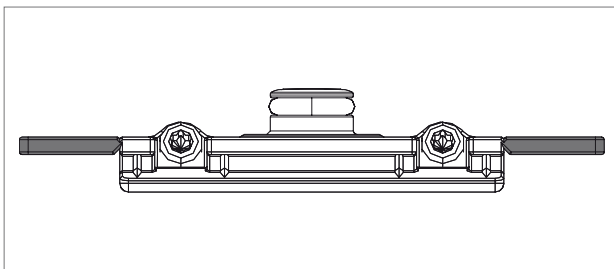
**Incorrect or negligent installation poses a hazard.**

Installing the turn restrictor incorrectly can lead to hazardous situations. Use only the turn restrictors mentioned in this document.



**NOTE!**

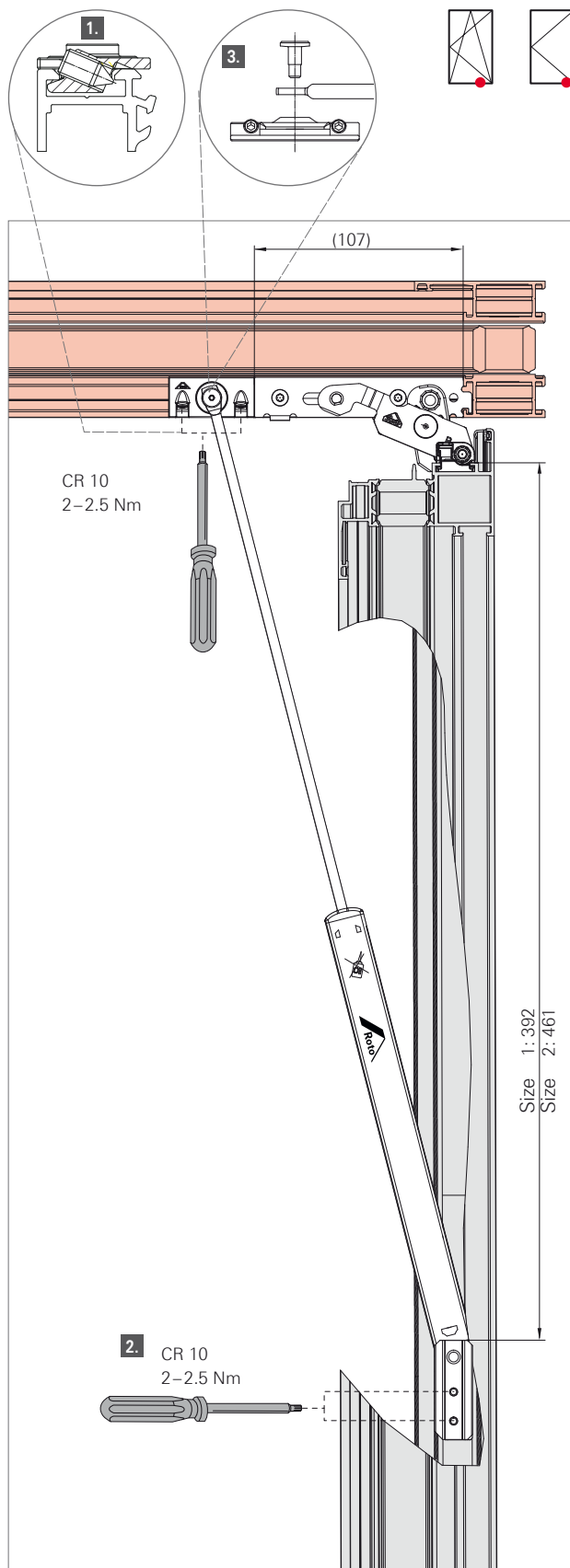
For an opening angle of 94°, break both the right and left sash of the turn restrictor frame component before installation.



## Accessories

### Turn restrictor

Installing the turn restrictor (braked, damped)



1. Screw down the frame bearing with two threaded pins.

Tool: T 10 hex key

Torque: 2–2.5 Nm

2. Insert the sash bearing in the sash groove and secure with screws.

Tool: T 10 hex key

Torque: 2–2.5 Nm

3. Screw the pull rod to the frame bearing using the M4 mushroom-head screw provided.

Tool: T 10 hex key

#### **i** NOTE!

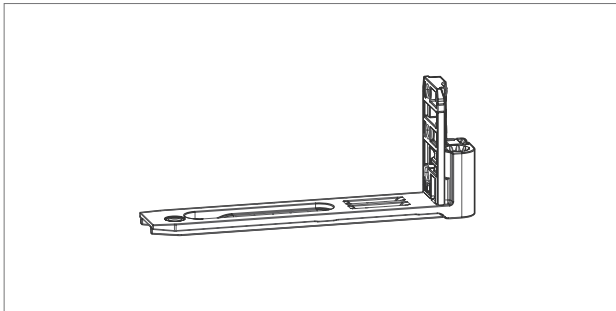
- Maximum opening width with the braked, damped opening restrictor:  
Size 1: approx. 63°  
Size 2: approx. 90°
- After installation, you must check the end position of the sash rotation and correct it if necessary by moving the sash component slightly.

#### **⚠** CAUTION!

**Incorrect or negligent installation poses a hazard.**

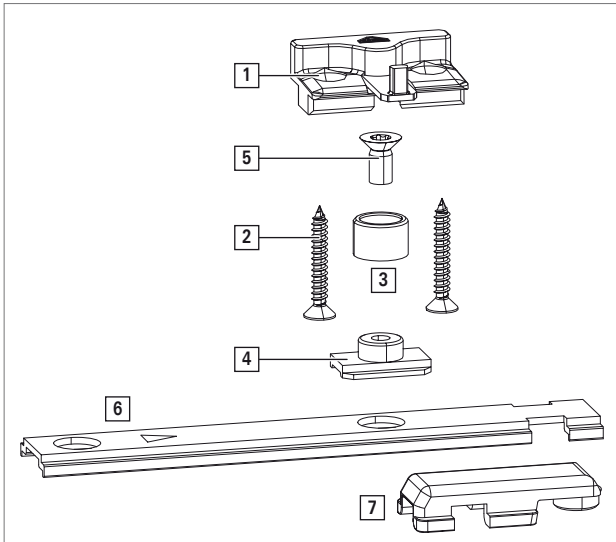
Installing the opening restrictor incorrectly can lead to hazardous situations. Use only the braked and damped opening restrictors mentioned in this document.

Roto hardware components may only be adjusted by authorised professionals.



**Corner hinge set with increased fixing**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
1		Adjustment piece with increased fixing for profile systems which feature a raised section of the corner connector in the area of the fixing	L	10	<b>769855</b>
			R	10	<b>769494</b>



**Night vent set AL**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
1		<b>Night vent set AL</b>	10	<b>728958</b>

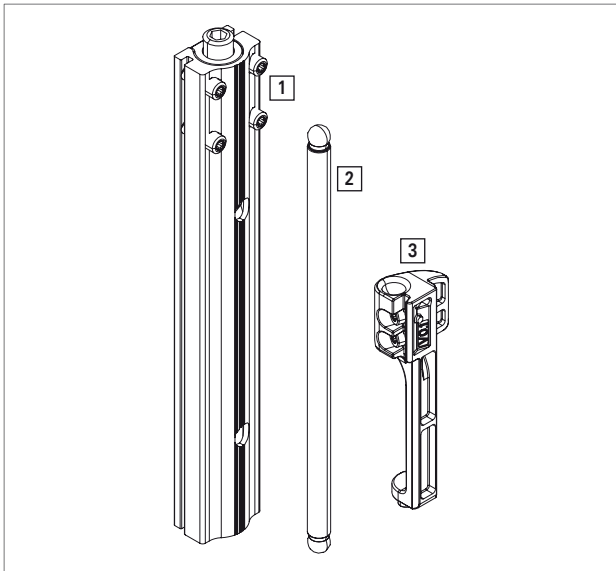
consisting of:

- [1] 1 **Night vent**
- [2] 2 **Self-tapping screw ST3.9 x 25**
- [3] 1 **Night vent locking cam**
- [4] 1 **Coupler component**
- [5] 1 **Countersunk screw M5 x 10**

1		<b>Night vent set AL for ASA</b>	10	<b>810364</b>
---	--	----------------------------------	----	---------------

consisting of:

- [1] 1 **Night vent**
- [2] 2 **Self-tapping screw ST3.9 x 25**
- [3] 1 **Night vent locking cam**
- [4] 1 **Coupler component**
- [5] 1 **Countersunk screw M5 x 10**
- [6] 1 **Connecting rod**
- [7] 1 **Coupler component**



**Load transfer set AL**

Pos.	Pc(s)	Description	DIN	PU	Material no.
		<b>Load transfer set V.01</b>	L	10	<b>739694</b>
			R	10	<b>739693</b>
		<b>Load transfer set V.02</b>	L	10	<b>739696</b>
			R	10	<b>739695</b>

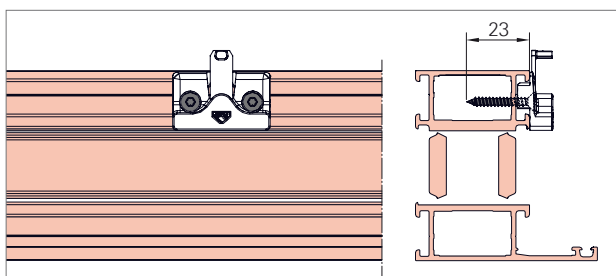
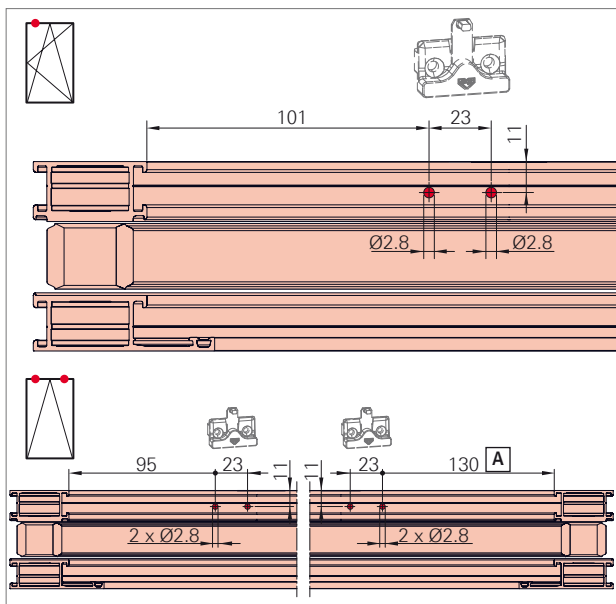
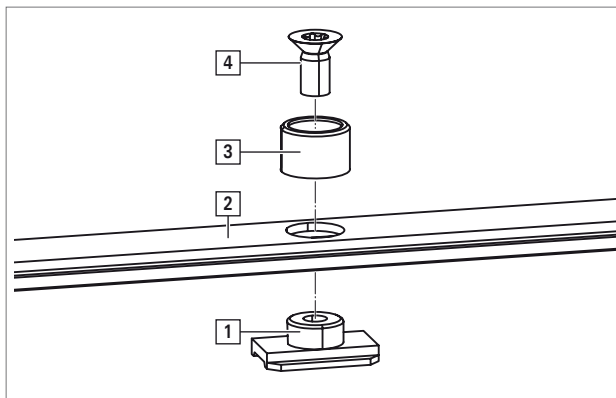
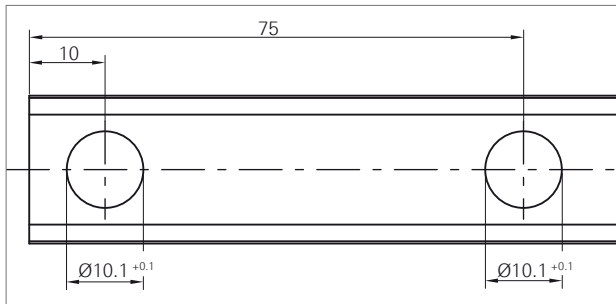
consisting of:

- [1] 1 **Sash component**
- [2] 1 **Support rod**
- [3] 1 **Frame bearing V.01/V.02**



**INFO**

Check all dimensions and functions during sample testing prior to series production.



**Installing the night vent**

1. Prepare the connecting rod (see installation drawing of night vent without and with additional stay arm for T&T and TiSt).

T&T = connecting rod CR3: drill the hole:

1 x Ø 10.1<sup>+0.1</sup> mm

TiSt = connecting rod CR1 and CR2: drill holes:

each 1 x Ø 10.1<sup>+0.1</sup> mm

2. Secure the coupler component [1] with connecting rod [2], night vent locking cam [3] and one screw [4].

3. Insert the connecting rod with components (depending on the corresponding opening type and additional stay arm).

4. Drill the inside of the frame.

Drill holes:

2 x Ø 2.8 mm, at least 23 mm deep.



**INFO**

Note that the drill hole dimensions for T&T differ from those for TiSt.

[A] An additional night vent is recommended with SW ≥ 1000 mm (for TiSt)

2. Secure the night vent with two screws.

Tool: T 15 hex key

Tightening torque max. 1.0 Nm

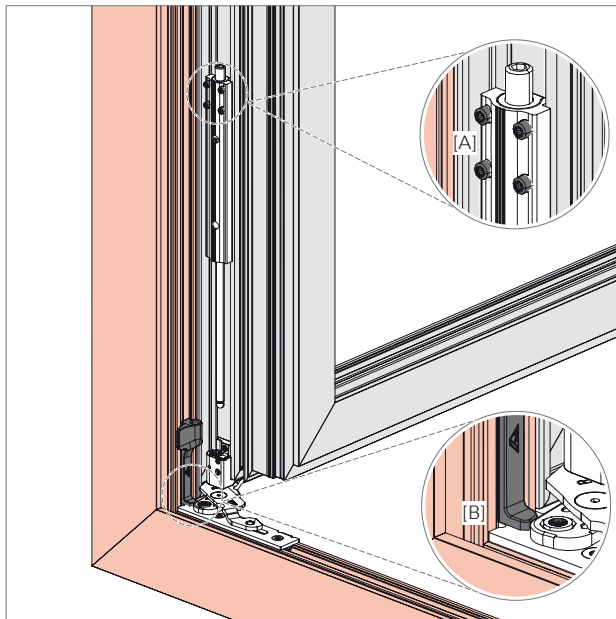


### Functional principle

The spring in the load transfer permanently takes a load of approximately 60 to 80 kg off the pivot rest. For this, it is necessary to pre-tension the spring to a certain length. This applies regardless of the set height of the sash. The load is relieved from the pivot rest over the entire service life of the hardware components, also taking account of subsidence and wear.

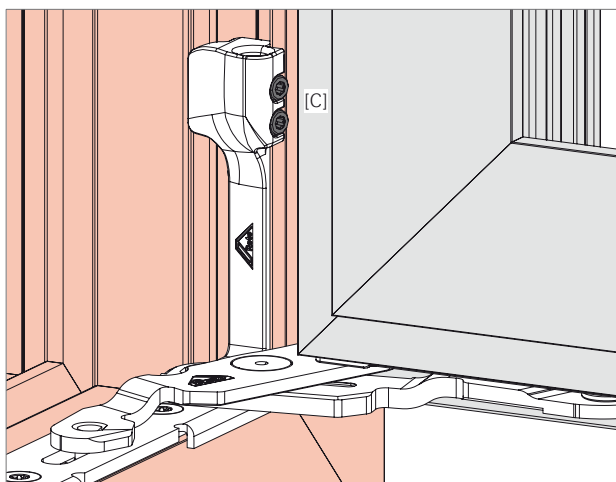
### Installation

**i NOTE!**  
Sash installation with load transfer (sash weight 80 kg–180 kg).  
Do not use load transfer with sash weights  $\leq 80$  kg.

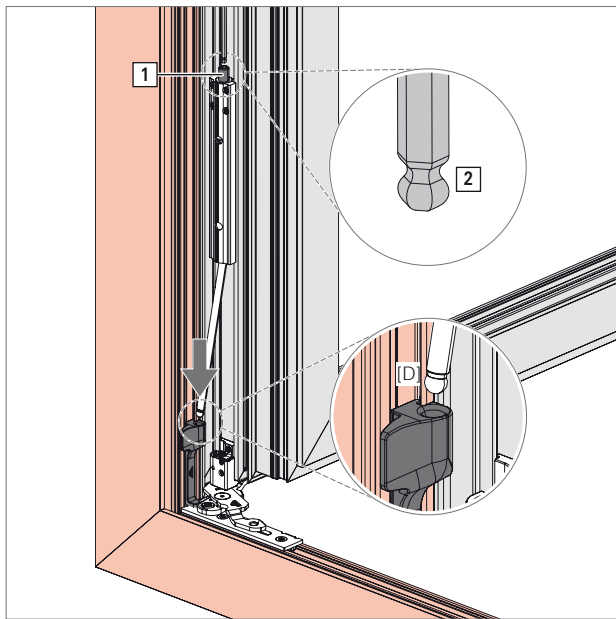


**1.** Insert the load transfer sash component into the sash groove as shown in the installation drawing and screw it down with four preinstalled threaded pins [A].  
Tool: T 10 hex key  
Torque:  $\geq 2.5$  Nm

**2.** Place the load transfer frame bearing onto the pivot rest baseplate without leaving a gap [B].



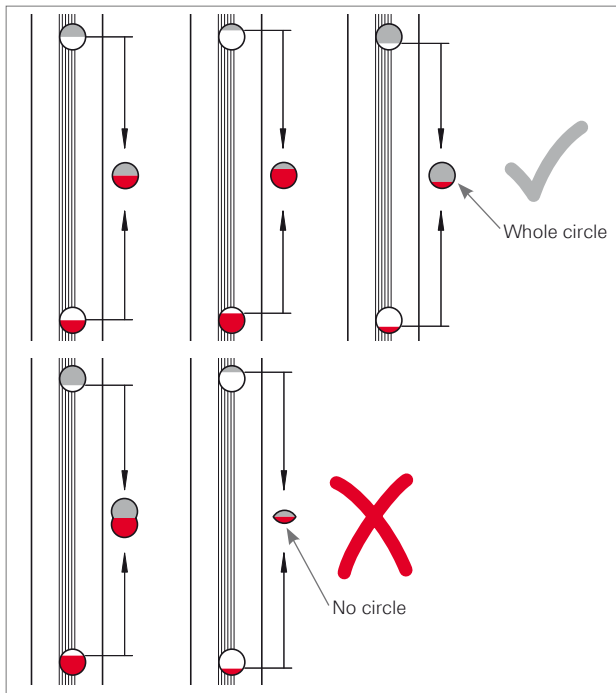
**3.** Screw down the load transfer frame bearing with 2 preinstalled threaded pins [C].  
Tool: T 10 hex key  
Torque:  $\geq 2.5$  Nm



3. Position the load transfer support rod over the recess in the installed frame bearing [D].

4. Use the adjusting screw [1] to lower the support rod clockwise, until it is securely seated in the recess of the frame bearing.

Tool: hex key (with ball-shaped head [2]) size 4

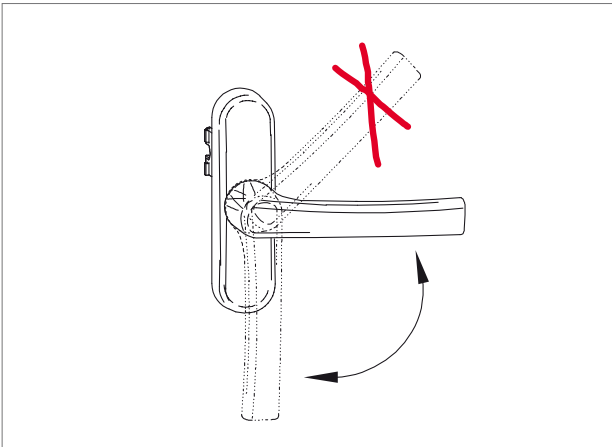


5. Adjust the load transfer pre-tensioning.

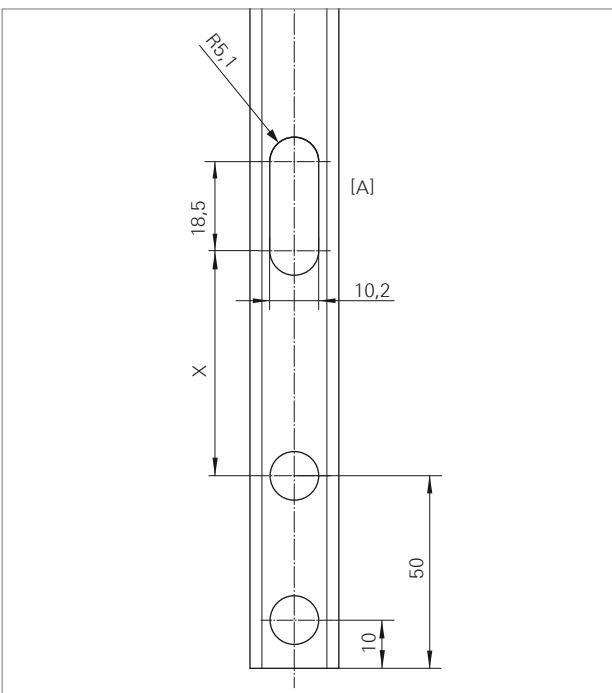
To do so, use a 4 mm hex key to adjust the load transfer at the adjusting screw when the sash in the open position (90°). Adjust the adjusting screw so that a whole circle is produced by adding together the red and silver partial circles. Check at the view windows.

**i NOTE!**

Only set and adjust the load transfer after the window has been installed on the construction site. If the load transfer is adjusted before the window is installed, the window may only be transported upright and with the glazing installed.

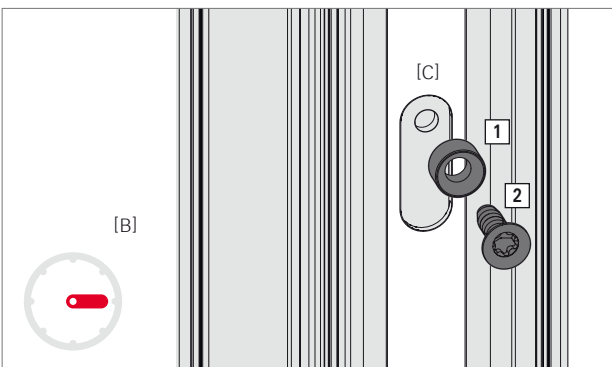


Produce the espagnolette lock by using a locking sleeve in the slot on connecting rod CR2.



1. Produce the slot in connecting rod CR2 before installation, as shown in the drawing opposite [A].

**NOTE!**  
X = freely positionable (suggestion: 60 mm)

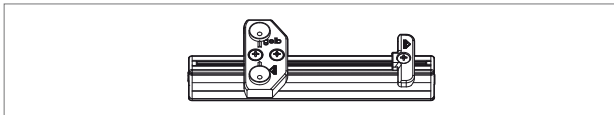


2. Drill out the sash in the 90° handle position [B] for locking sleeve with screw [C].

Drill holes:  
1 x Ø 3.5 mm, at least 4 mm deep.

3. Screw down the locking sleeve [1] with the screw [2].  
Tool: T 25 hex key

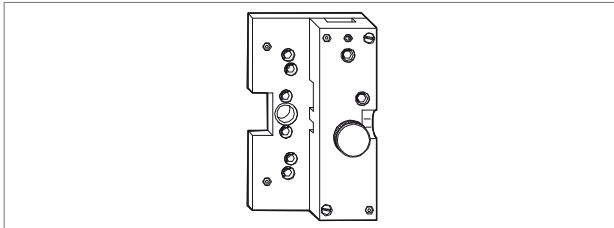
**NOTE!**  
Sash stay 735: only screw down the locking sleeve with the screw after the sash stay has been mounted.



**Jig for stay bearing and pivot rest**

Description Material no.

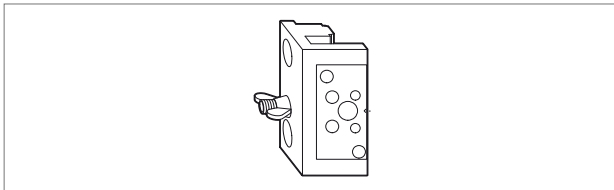
**Jig for groove base thickness > 2 mm 628534**



**Jig for geared-handle**

Description Material no.

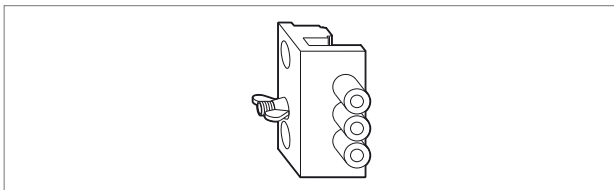
**Jig for geared-handle, connecting rod, turn lock 212544**



**Jig for flush-encased gearbox**

Description Material no.

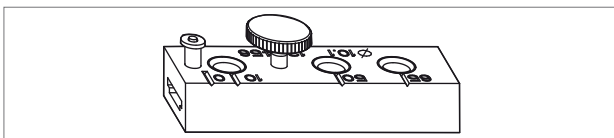
**Jig for flush-encased gearbox and handle without escutcheon 365361**



**Jig for flush-encased gearbox**

Description Material no.

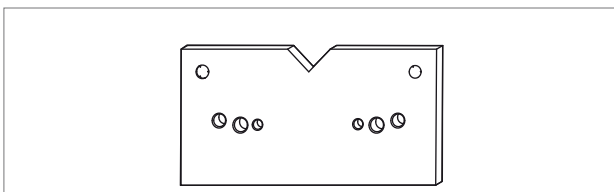
**Jig for flush-encased gearbox and handle 212155**



**Jig for connecting rod**

Description Material no.

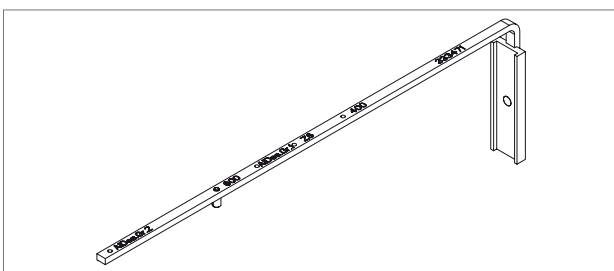
**Jig for connecting rod 333472**



**Jig for geared-handle**

Description Material no.

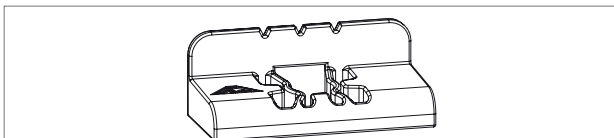
**Jig for geared-handle 333473**



**Jig for sash stay**

Description Material no.

**Jig for sash stay 390, sash stay 500 and sash stay 735 333471**



**Jig for strikers**

Description Material no.

**Striker jig RAL 3020 774540**



**Mounting tools**

Description

**T 10; T 20; T 25 hex key  
Hex key size 2.5**

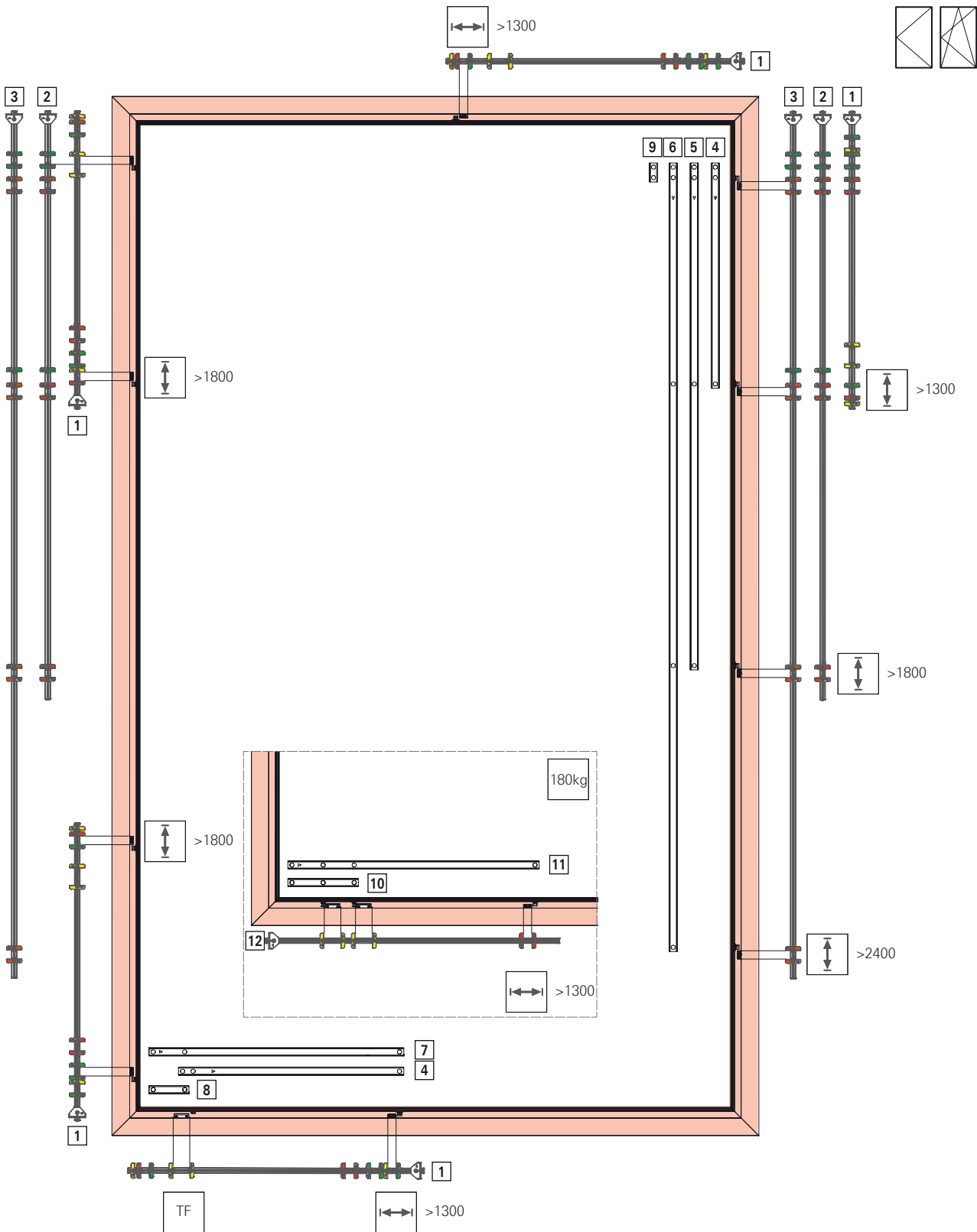


**Adjustment tools**

Description

**Hex key with ball-shaped head size 2.5, size 4**





**NOTE!**  
 You can find all possible uses for jigs and fixed connecting rods in the overview, regardless of the opening type.

Symbols	Explanation
	Sash width
	Sash height
TF	TiltFirst

**Striker positioning jigs** for figure, see page 250

Pos.	Description	PU	Material no.
[1]	Short positioning jig SH 1301–1800 / SW > 1300	1	<b>739601</b>
[2]	Medium positioning jig SH 1801–2400	1	<b>739602</b>
[3]	Long positioning jig SH > 2400	1	<b>739600</b>
[12]	Positioning jig 180 kg SW > 1300	1	<b>768934</b>

**Connecting rods with fixed dimensions** for figure, see page 250

Pos.	Description	PU	Material no.
[4]	CR 4.1 SH 1301–1800 / CR 5.2 SW 1301–1600 AL	10	<b>729979</b>
[5]	CR 4.2 SH 1801–2400 AL	10	<b>729980</b>
[6]	CR 4.3 SH 2401–2700 AL	10	<b>729981</b>
[7]	CR 5.2 TuS/TF SW 1301–1600 AL	10	<b>739375</b>
[8]	CR 5.1 SW 405–1300	10	<b>729982</b>
[9]	CR 4 SH 520–1300	10	<b>729978</b>
[10]	ECC connecting rod L170	10	<b>772751</b>
[11]	CR 5.2 180 kg SW 1301–1600	10	<b>769015</b>

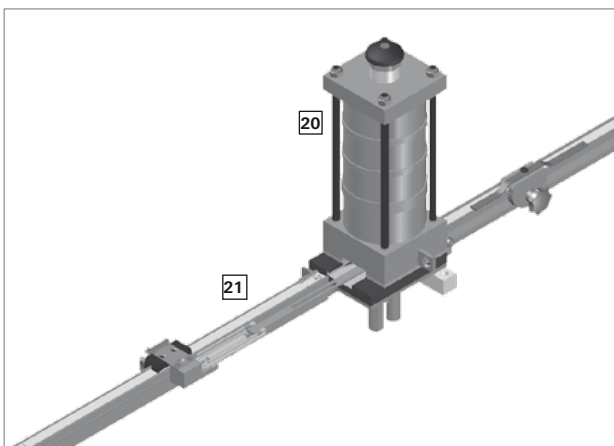


**NOTE!**

Insert the connecting rod in accordance with the marking.

Connecting rod without fixed dimensions (not shown)

Description	Length	PU	Material no.
Connecting rod	3 m		735102
Connecting rod	6 m		334665



**Punch**

Pneumatic punch for cutting connecting rods to length and creating holes in them.

Pos.	Description	PU	Material no.
[20]	Comfort punch PS4 G Ø 10 mm	1	<b>350309</b>
[21]	Standard ruler	1	<b>350314</b>

## Operation

### Operation information

Handle position with Tilt&Turn hardware



The following symbols illustrate the different lever positions and the resultant sash positions of the windows and balcony doors.

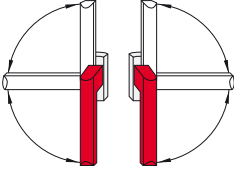


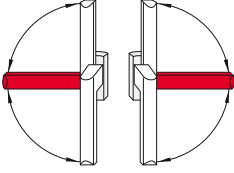
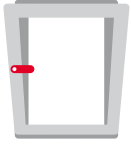

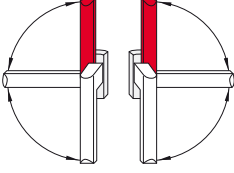
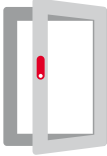

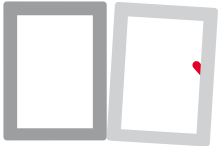

Handle position	Sash position	Symbol	Meaning
			Sash in closed position.
			Sash in turned, open position.
			Sash in tilted, open position.
			Sash in night ventilation position for T&T.
			Sash in night ventilation position for TiSt.
			Sash in incorrect position.

## Operation

### Operation information

Handle position with TiltFirst hardware

The following symbols illustrate the different lever positions and the resultant sash positions of the windows and balcony doors.

Handle position	Sash position	Symbol	Meaning
			Sash in closed position.
			Sash in tilted, open position.
			Sash in turned, open position.
			Sash in incorrect position.



**Fault assistance**

Problem	Cause	Corrective action	Specialist company	End user
Handle is difficult to turn.	■ Frame components have not been greased.	■ Grease the frame components.	□	□
	■ Handle is faulty.	■ Replace the handle.	■	–
	■ Handle screwed into place too tightly.	■ Undo the screw fixing slightly.	■	–
	■ Sash components with slanting screws.	■ Screw the sash components in straight.	■	–
	■ Sash components are faulty.	■ Replace the sash components.	■	–
	■ Incorrect striker positions.	■ Adapt the striker positions.	■	–
	■ Sash stay gasket compression is too strong (accumulation on gasket).	■ Adjust the sash stay gasket compression or clean the sash stay.	■	–
Handle cannot be turned 180°.	■ Sash components hinged incorrectly.	■ Check the setting in the turn position (rehang if necessary – start from the T&T espagnolette).	■	–
	■ Connecting rod dimensions not OK.	■ Check the connecting rod dimensions.	■	–
Sash falls into the tilt position when in the turn position.	■ Too much clearance at the top.	■ Check the fit of the corner hinge.	■	–
		■ Check the fit of the pivot rest.	■	–
		■ Position the corner hinge higher. (Pay attention to the tilt striker)	■	–
Sash falls into the turn position when in the tilt position.	■ Tilting component is faulty.	■ Replace the tilting component.	■	–
	■ Scissor stay inclusion not OK due to incorrect connecting rod dimensions.	■ Check the connecting rod dimensions.	■	–
Sash scrapes in the tilt position.	■ Insufficient clearance at the top.	■ Lower the corner hinge. (Pay attention to the tilt striker)	■	–
Locking cams brush against the striker.	■ Sash mounted incorrectly.	■ Rehang the sash.	■	–
	■ Incorrect striker positions.	■ Adapt the striker positions.	■	–

■ = **Must** be carried out by a specialist company

– = Must **not** be carried out by the end user; the end user must not perform any assembly work.

□ = May be carried out by a specialist company or the end user

**Maintenance**



**WARNING!**  
**Improperly performed maintenance work may result in injuries.**

**Improper maintenance can lead to serious injuries or property damage.**

- Before starting work, ensure that sufficient installation space is available.
- Ensure that the installation site is clean and tidy.
- Ensure that the window or the balcony door cannot swing open or closed unintentionally during maintenance work.
- Only allow a specialist company to perform adjustment work on the hardware – especially around the pivot rests and scissor stays – and replace components and hinge and unhinge the sash.
- Do not unhide the window for maintenance.

**At least once per year, every six months in school and hotel buildings:**

	Specialist company	End user
Retighten fixing screws if required.	■	–
Replace damaged screws.	■	–
Replace components if required.	■	–
Lubricate all movable parts with acid-free and resin-free oil from a specialist retailer.	□	□
Lubricate steel strikers with acid-free and resin-free grease from a specialist retailer.	□	□

■ = Must be carried out by a specialist company

– = Must not be carried out by the end user; the end user must not perform any assembly work.

□ = May be carried out by a specialist company or the end user

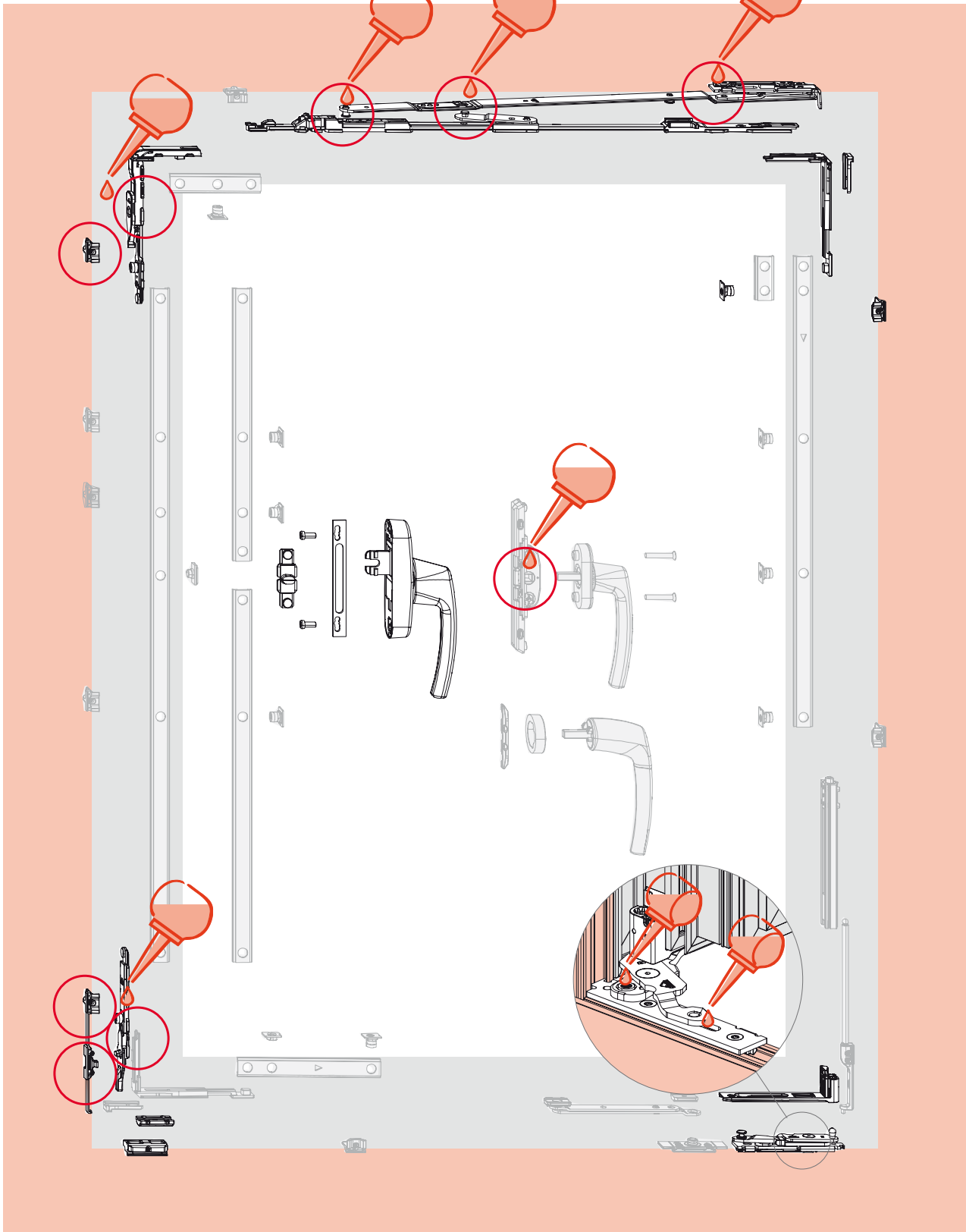


**NOTE!**  
**Pay attention to the following information on environmental protection when performing maintenance work:**

- ▶ Remove leaking or excess grease at lubrication points and dispose of it in accordance with the applicable local provisions.
- ▶ Collect replaced oil in suitable tanks and dispose of it in an environmentally friendly manner.



The hardware overview shown displays the arrangement of possible lubrication points and does not necessarily match the installed hardware. The quantity of lubrication points varies depending on the size and design of the window.



**Inspection**

At least once per year, every six months in school and hotel buildings:

	Specialist company	End user
Check that safety-relevant hardware components are fitted securely.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Inspect safety-relevant hardware components for wear.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Check that all movable parts work properly.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Check that all locking points work properly.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
The hardware's ease of movement can be checked on the window handle:		
▪ Locking and unlocking torque according to DIN 18055: max. 10 Nm.	■	–
▪ The test can be performed using a torque wrench.	■	–
▪ Ease of movement can be improved by greasing / lubricating or adjusting the hardware.	■	–

■ = Must be carried out by a specialist company

– = Must **not** be carried out by the end user; the end user must not perform any assembly work.

□ = May be carried out by a specialist company or the end user

**Care**

	Specialist company	End user
Keep the hardware free of deposits and contaminants.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Never use aggressive, acidic cleaners or abrasive cleaners.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Only use mild, pH-neutral cleaning agents that have been diluted.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Always clean using a soft cloth.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

■ = Must be carried out by a specialist company

– = Must **not** be carried out by the end user; the end user must not perform any assembly work.

□ = May be carried out by a specialist company or the end user

No legal claims can be derived from these recommendations. Their application is to be based on the specific individual case. The window and balcony door manufacturer must draw the attention of builders and end consumers to these maintenance instructions. Roto Frank recommends the window manufacturer conclude a maintenance agreement with their end users.





### Protection against corrosion

	Specialist company	End user
Avoid aggressive vapours (e.g. produced by formic acid, acetic acid, ammonia, amine compounds, ammonia compounds, aldehyde, carboic acid, chlorine, tannic acid, etc.) around the windows.	■	–
Do not use any acetic acid-crosslinking or acid-crosslinking sealing compounds or those with the aforementioned constituents as both direct contact with the sealing compound and its fumes can attack the surface of the hardware.	■	–
A shorter lubrication and maintenance interval is required (every three months) in coastal areas due to the increased risk of salt deposits on the hardware.	■	–

■ = Must be carried out by a specialist company

– = Must not be carried out by the end user; the end user must not perform any assembly work.

□ = May be carried out by a specialist company or the end user

### Protection against dirt

	Specialist company	End user
Remove deposits and contaminants caused by construction materials (construction dust, plaster, stucco, mortar, cement, etc.) or the like before they bond with water.	□	□
Keep the hardware free of deposits and contaminants.	□	□
Never use aggressive, acidic cleaners or abrasive cleaners.	□	□
Only use mild, pH-neutral cleaning agents that have been diluted.	□	□
Always clean using a soft cloth.	□	□

■ = Must be carried out by a specialist company

– = Must **not** be carried out by the end user; the end user must not perform any assembly work.

□ = May be carried out by a specialist company or the end user

**Protection against (permanently) damp room air**

	Specialist company	End user
Ventilate hardware and rebate areas sufficiently – particularly during the construction phase – so that they are not exposed to the direct effects of moisture or to the formation of condensation.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<p>Ensure (on an ongoing basis) that damp room air cannot condense in the rebate areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Intensively air out the room several times per day by opening all windows for approximately 15 minutes.</li> <li>■ Provide adequate ventilation during holiday periods as well.</li> <li>■ Establish a ventilation plan for more complex construction projects if necessary.</li> </ul> <p>If the type of ventilation described is not an option, e.g. if there is fresh screed that cannot be walked on or must not be exposed to draughts, move the window to tilt position and provide airtight masking inside the room. Discharge any humidity present in the room air to the outside using condensation dryers.</p>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

■ = Must be carried out by a specialist company

– = Must **not** be carried out by the end user; the end user must not perform any assembly work.

□ = May be carried out by a specialist company or the end user

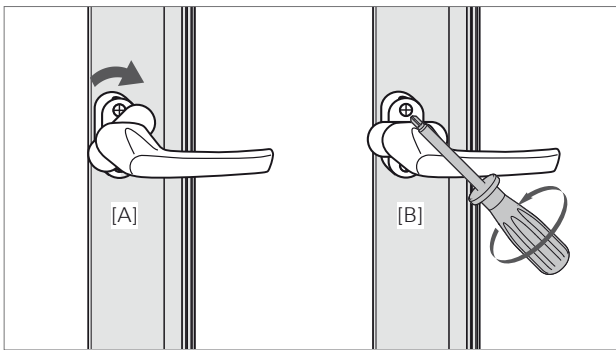
**Protection against damage caused by renovation work**

	Specialist company	End user
When performing surface treatment on windows, do not treat any hardware components and protect them from contamination caused by this.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Only use adhesive tape that does not damage the paint coats. Consult the window manufacturer if in doubt.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

■ = Must be carried out by a specialist company

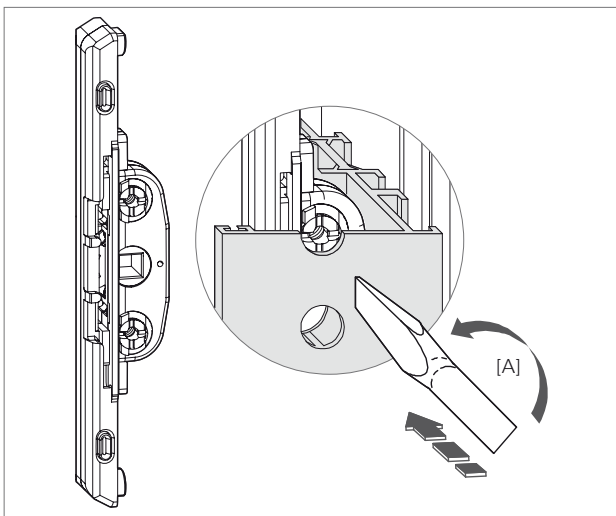
– = Must **not** be carried out by the end user; the end user must not perform any assembly work.

□ = May be carried out by a specialist company or the end user



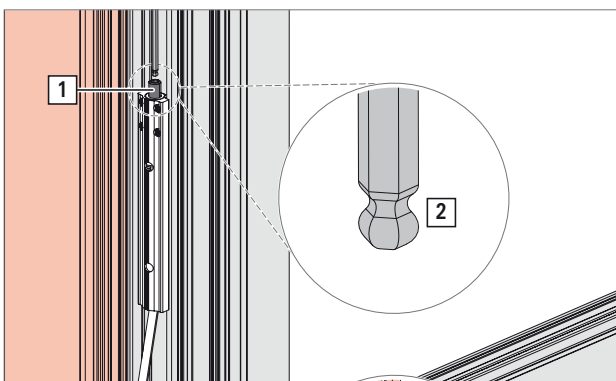
### Window handle

1. Move the handle into the turn position (into the tilt position for TF).
2. Lift the escutcheon cover and turn it 90° [A].
3. Remove the two screws [B].  
Tool: Phillips screwdriver PH2
4. Remove the handle.



### Flush-encased gearbox

1. Push the engaged clampable lugs towards the espagnolette and turn anticlockwise [A].  
Tool: flat-tip screwdriver 8x1.2 mm
2. Remove the flush-encased gearbox by pulling it to the side.



### Load transfer

1. Use the adjusting screw [1] to fully unbend the load transfer spring.  
Tool: hex key (with ball-shaped head [2]) size 4
2. Unhinge the sash.



### NOTE!

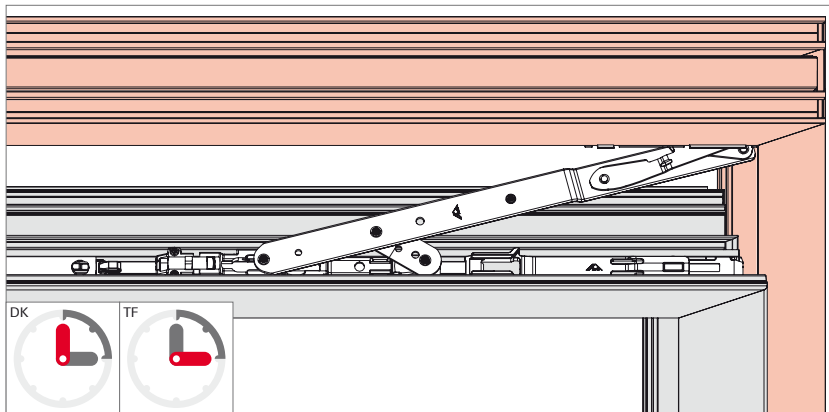
If the spring is not fully unbent, the sash cannot be rehinged.

## Dismantling

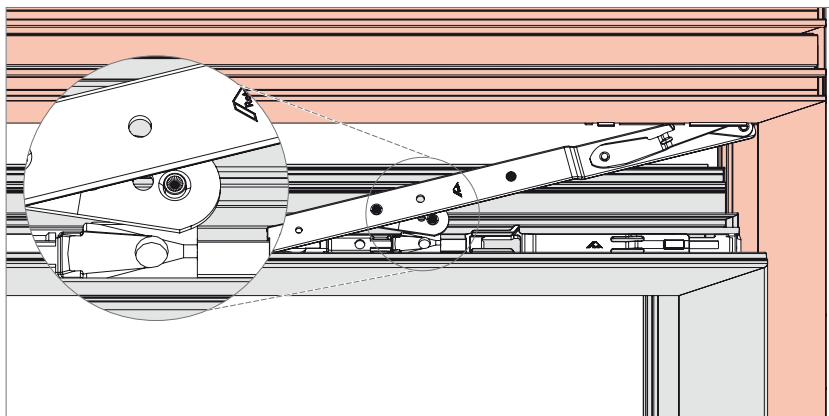
### Sash

T&T, TF – sash stay 500

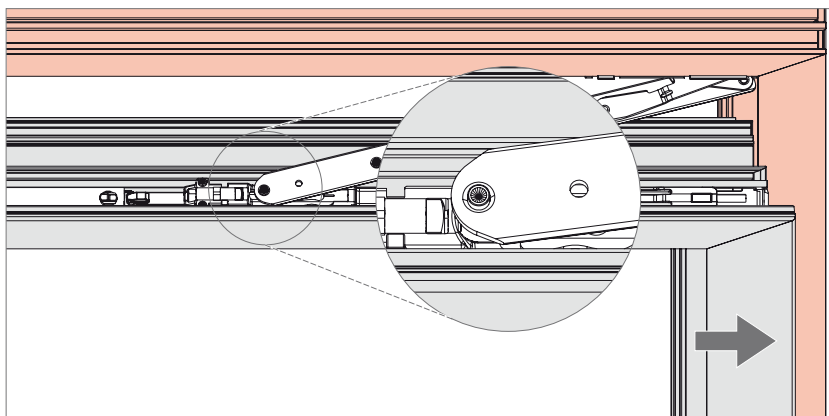
#### Sash stay 500



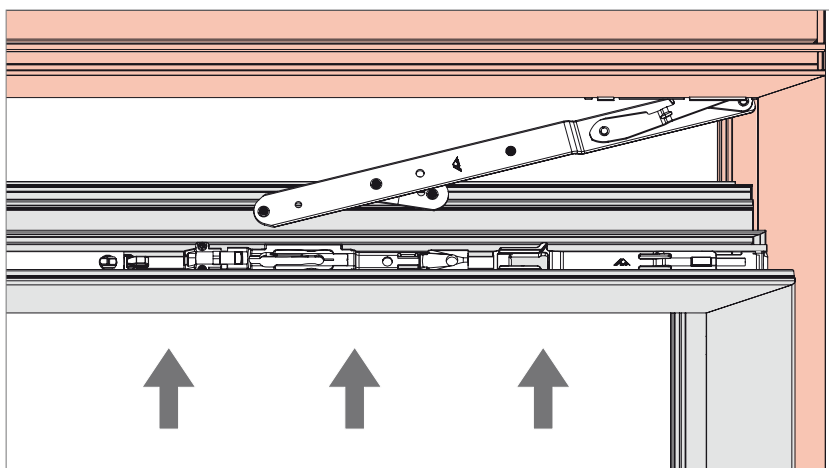
1. Move the handle to the turn position.
2. Open the sash approximately 10°.
3. Secure the sash to prevent it from falling.
4. Push the mishandling device. Move the handle to the tilt position (under normal circumstances, this constitutes incorrect operation of the hardware, but it is a necessary step in this case).



5. Lift the supporting arm upwards out of its support.



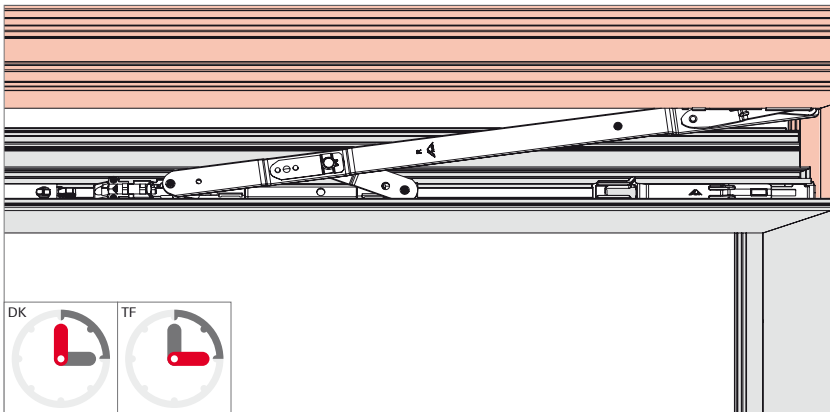
6. Push the sash towards the hinge side so that the stay arm cam in the scissor stay guide slides forward up to the recess.



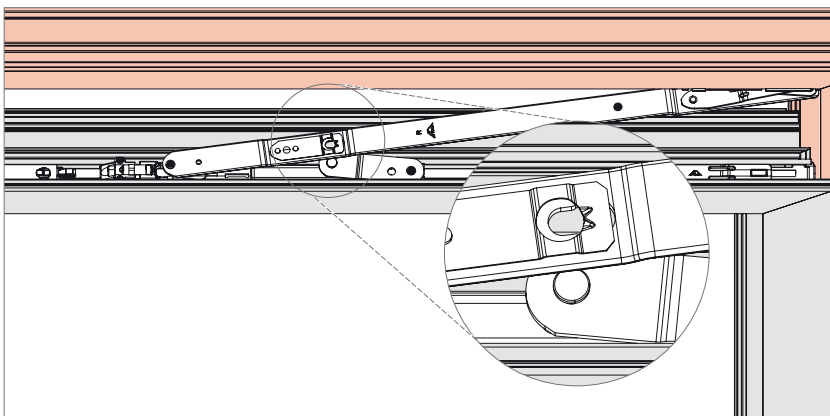
7. Unhinge the stay arm and raise the sash upwards, parallel to the frame, until the pivot rest cam is free. Then lift the sash carefully out of the frame.



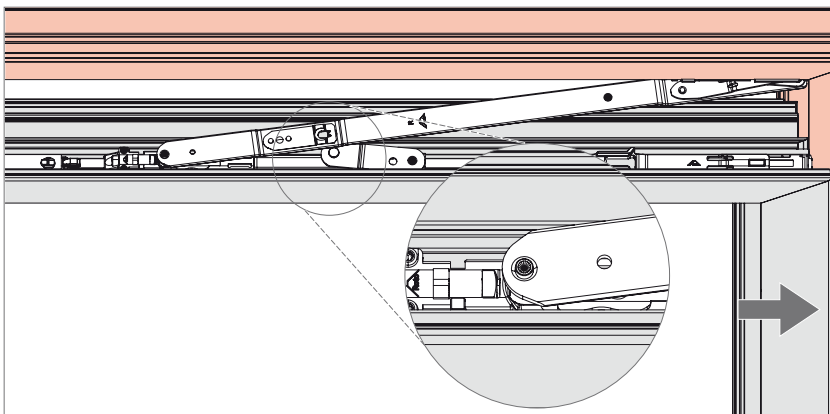
**Sash stay 735**



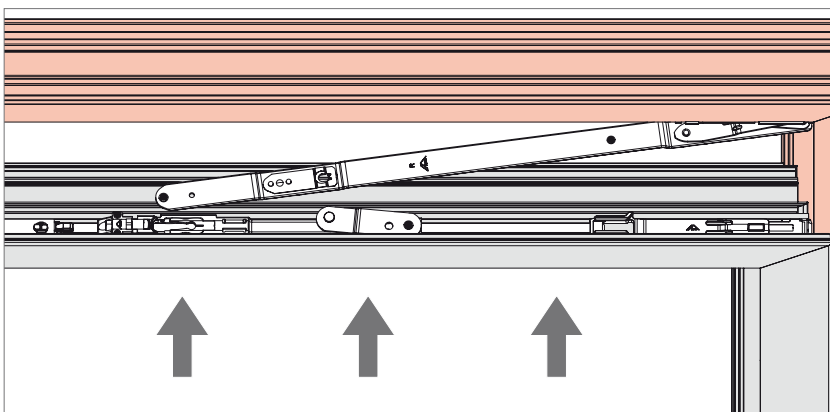
1. Move the handle to the turn position.
2. Open the sash approximately 10°.
3. Secure the sash to prevent it from falling.
4. Push the mishandling device. Move the handle to the tilt position. (Under normal circumstances, this constitutes incorrect operation of the hardware, but it is a necessary step in this case.)



5. Lift the spring clip using a screwdriver and push the supporting arm cam downwards.

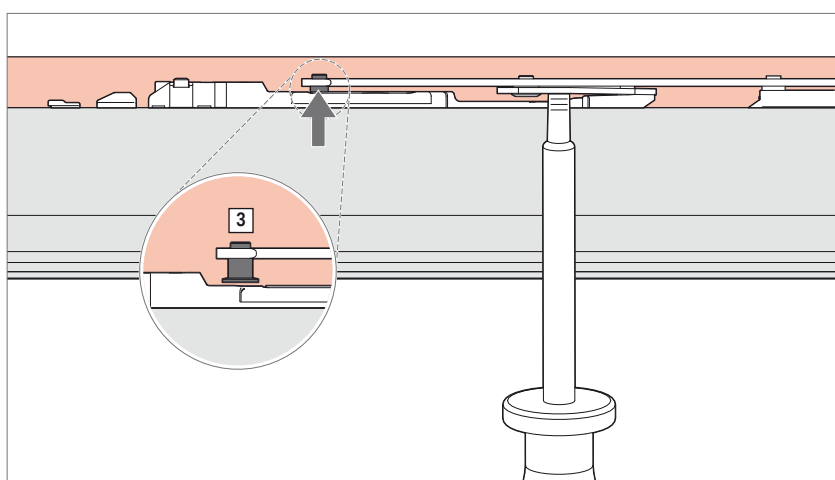
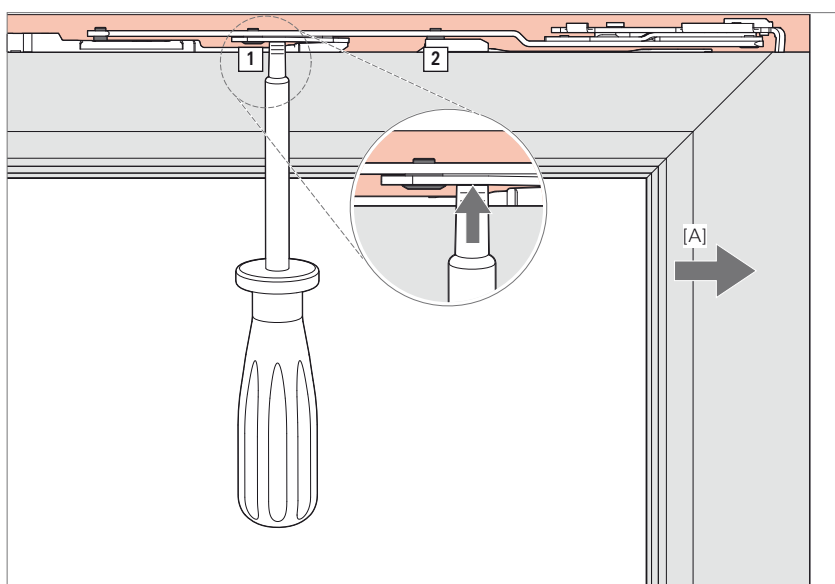
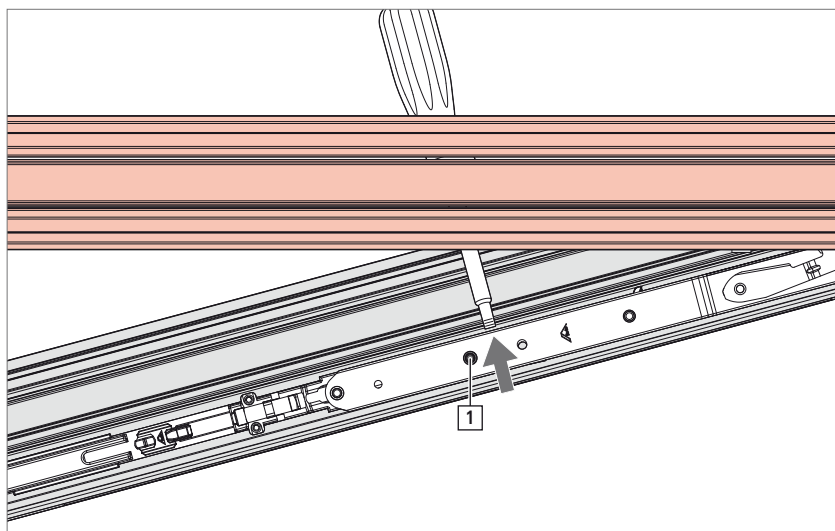


6. Push the sash towards the hinge side so that the stay arm cam in the scissor stay guide slides forward up to the recess.

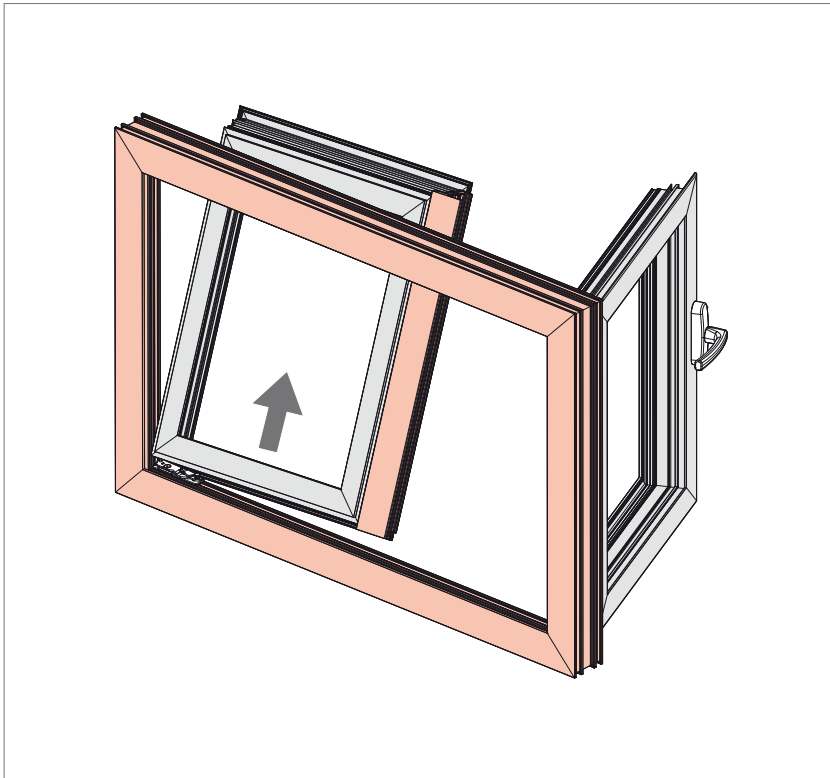


7. Unhinge the stay arm and raise the sash upwards, parallel to the frame, until the pivot rest cam is free. Then lift the sash carefully out of the frame.

**FM – passive sash**



1. Open the active floating-mullion sash and prevent it from swinging closed unintentionally.
2. Move the FM espagnolette handle to the turn position.
3. Open the passive floating-mullion sash approximately 30°–50°.
4. Move the FM espagnolette handle to the locked position.
5. Secure the floating-mullion sash to prevent it from falling.
6. Slide the flat side of a screwdriver blade (blade min. 8 mm) under the stay arm next to the cam [1].
7. Turn the screwdriver blade to lever the cams [1] and [2] out of their inclusions.
8. Push the sash towards the hinge side [A].
9. Lever the cam [3] out of its inclusion.
10. Close the passive floating-mullion sash. Before doing so, move the FM espagnolette handle to the turn position.



11. Tilt the passive floating-mullion sash inwards and carefully guide it upwards out of the frame.

### Transporting / handling window elements

---

**Danger!****Incorrect handling and improper transport may pose a risk of death!**

Incorrect handling and improper transport of window elements may lead to hazardous situations and cause serious accidents or even death.

For this reason:

- ▶ During loading and unloading processes, choose force application points which solely generate reaction forces appropriate for the design of the hardware components for the intended installation position.
- ▶ During handling and transport, ensure that the hardware is in the locked position, in order to prevent the sash from opening uncontrollably. Use additional suitable protective devices during transport, e.g. lashing straps.
- ▶ Only use transport safety devices that have been adapted to the specific rebate clearance.
- ▶ Transport windows in the intended installation position if possible – with the window upright and with glazing installed.
- ▶ Prevent the sash from moving diagonally or slipping out of position diagonally in relation to the frame (e.g. by using spacers).
- ▶ If transport is not possible in the intended installation position, unhinge the sash and transport it separately from the associated frame.

**NOTE!**

The type and the force application points during transport, loading and unloading processes have a significant influence on the reaction forces which occur. Especially when tools such as suction lifters, transport nets, forklifts or cranes are used to provide assistance, reaction forces which cause damage to or incorrect loads on the installed hardware may occur.

You should therefore pay attention to the following information for all transport, loading and unloading processes:

- ▶ Always choose force application points so that the resulting reaction forces are deflected as appropriate for the design of the hardware components for the intended installation position. This applies to the support points in particular.





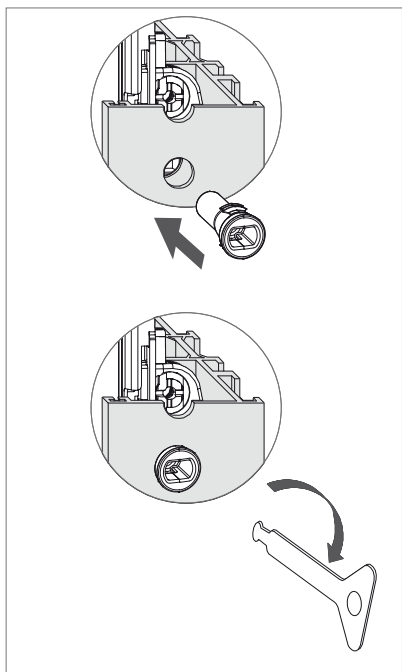
**Transport inspection**

Immediately check the delivery for completeness and transport damage on receipt.



**NOTE!**

Submit a complaint about any defects as soon as they are identified. Claims for damages may only be made within the applicable reclamation period.



**Transport safety device**

Transport safety device for flush-encased gearboxes with a handle without escutcheon.

Insert the transport safety device (included in the handle set) in the square hole after the flush-encased gearbox has been installed. Remove the transport safety device with the pull key before installing the handle.

**Pull key**

Pc(s)	Description	PU	Material no.
1	<b>Pull key for handle without escutcheon</b>	10	<b>377995</b>



#### **Attention!**

#### **Incorrect disposal can harm the environment.**

Pieces of hardware are raw materials.

- ▶ Dispose of hardware for environmentally friendly material reutilisation as mixed scrap.

#### **Disposing of packaging**

The hardware is supplied as complete sets together with the packaging. Once unpacked, the installation company or builder is responsible for disposing of the packaging properly. The packaging materials are produced in accordance with current environmental protection standards. The materials can be recycled separately.

Follow the basic instructions below for the proper disposal of packaging:

- Do not dispose of packaging in household waste.
- Hand over packaging at local waste collection points or recycling centres.
- Observe the national regulations on the disposal of recyclable materials.
- Contact the local authorities if necessary.

#### **Disposing of hardware**

Once the hardware is finished with, the end user or builder is responsible for properly disposing of the windows or balcony doors and the hardware, including any accessories. Hardware is produced in accordance with current environmental protection standards. The materials can be recycled separately.

Follow the basic instructions below for the proper disposal of hardware:

- Observe the information and specifications for disposing of window profiles contained in the other applicable documents.
- Separate hardware components from windows or balcony doors.
- Do not dispose of hardware in household waste.
- Hand over hardware at local waste collection points or recycling centres.
- Observe the national regulations on the disposal of recyclable materials.
- Contact the local authorities if necessary.





**Roto Frank AG**  
**Window and Door Technology**

Wilhelm-Frank-Platz 1  
70771 Leinfelden-Echterdingen  
Germany

Phone +49 711 7598 0  
Fax +49 711 7598 253  
info@roto-frank.com

**www.roto-frank.com**



**Hardware systems to meet all challenges – from a single source:**

- Roto Tilt&Turn** | The Tilt&Turn hardware system for windows and balcony doors
- Roto Sliding** | Hardware systems for large sliding windows and doors
- Roto Door** | Compatible hardware technology for “all things doors”
- Roto Equipment** | Additional technology for windows and doors